



Agenda and Reports

25 July 2019

17 July 2019

To: All Members of Buckinghamshire County Council

SUMMONS

You are requested to attend the meeting of Buckinghamshire County Council to be held in **The Oculus, AVDC, The Gateway, on Thursday 25 July 2019 at 9.30 am**, to transact the business set out in the agenda overleaf.

SARAH ASHMEAD
Monitoring Officer

If you would like to attend a meeting, but need extra help to do so, for example because of a disability, please contact us as early as possible so we can try to put the right support in place. For further information please contact Claire Hawkes on 01296 382343.

WEBCASTING NOTICE

Please note: this meeting may be filmed for subsequent broadcast via the Council's internet site - at the start of the meeting the Chairman will confirm if all or part of the meeting is being filmed.

You should be aware that the Council is a Data Controller under the Data Protection Act. Data collected during this webcast will be retained in accordance with the Council's published policy.

Therefore by entering the meeting room, you are consenting to being filmed and to the possible use of those images and sound recordings for webcasting and/or training purposes.

If you have any queries regarding this, please contact Democratic Services on 01296 382343.

AGENDA

Page No
7 - 12

- 1 **MINUTES**
To confirm the minutes of the meeting of the Council held on 23 May 2019.
- 2 **PETITIONS**
- 3 **COMMUNICATIONS**
 - a To receive any apologies for absence
 - b To receive any communications the Chairman wishes to present to the Council
- 4 **DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**
To disclose any Personal or Disclosable Pecuniary Interests
- 5 **ANNUAL REPORTS FOR: POLICE COMMISSIONERS PANEL, CHILTERN CONSERVATION BOARD AND ARMED FORCES COMMUNITY COVENANT** 13 - 22
To be presented by Mr B Bendyshe-Brown.
- 6 **TREASURY MANAGEMENT ANNUAL REPORT** 23 - 36
- 7 **ANNUAL PAY POLICY STATEMENT** 37 - 44
- 8 **BUCKINGHAMSHIRE MINERALS AND WASTE PLAN 2016-2036** 45 - 234
- 9 **CABINET MEMBERS' REPORTS** 235 - 262
To note the written report of Cabinet Members, and any written questions & responses received.
To receive any additional verbal updates from Cabinet Members on their reports, as well as provide an opportunity for any oral questions from Members.

A Leader of the Council
B Cabinet Member for Transportation
C Cabinet Member for Planning & Environment
D Cabinet Member for Community Engagement & Public Health
E Cabinet Member for Children's Services
F Cabinet Member for Resources
G Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Health & Wellbeing
H Cabinet Member for Education & Skills
- 10 **NOTICES OF MOTION**
- 11 **CABINET MEMBER DECISIONS TAKEN - INFORMATION ONLY** 263 - 266
- 12 **DATE OF NEXT MEETING**
26 September 2019.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

MINUTES

Minutes of the meeting of the Buckinghamshire County Council convened and held on Thursday 23 May 2019 in The Oculus, AVDC, The Gateway, commencing at 9.30 am and concluding at 10.30 am.

PRESENT

Ms N Glover in the Chair;

Mr M Appleyard, Mr R Bagge, Mrs P Birchley, Mr S Bowles, Mr N Brown, Mr T Butcher, Mr W Chapple OBE, Mr J Chilver, Mr A Christensen, Mrs L Clarke OBE, Mr A Collingwood, Mrs A Cranmer, Mrs I Darby, Mr D Dhillon, Mrs B Gibbs, Mr C Harriss, Ms L Hazell, Mr A Hussain, Mr M Hussain, Mr N Hussain, Mr P Irwin, Mr R Khan, Mr S Lambert, Ms A Macpherson, Mrs W Mallen, Mr D Martin, Mr P Martin, Mr I Rashid, Mr R Reed, Mr B Roberts, Mr M Shaw, Mrs J Teesdale, Mr M Tett, Ms J Ward, Julia Wassell, Mr D Watson, Mr W Whyte, Ms A Wight, Mr G Williams and Ms K Wood

DIGNITARIES AND OTHERS PRESENT

Sir H Aubrey-Fletcher, Mrs M Aston, Mrs M Clayton, Mr P Lawrence, Mrs V Letheren, Mrs G Miscampbell OBE DL, Mr R Pushman and Mrs J Upton MBE

APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

Apologies for absence were received from Mr W Bendyshe-Brown, Ms J Blake, Mr D Carroll, Mr C Clare, Mr C Etholen, Mr D Hayday, Mr D Shakespeare OBE, Mrs L Sullivan, Mr M Colston, Mrs A Davies and Mr K Ross MBE DL

1 MINUTES

RESOLVED: The minutes of the meeting held on 23 April 2019 were agreed as a correct record and signed by the Chairman.

2 PETITIONS

There were none.

3 COMMUNICATIONS

Apologies for absence were received from Mr Bendyshe-Brown, Mrs Blake, Mr Carroll, Mr Clare, Mr Etholen, Mr Hayday, Mr Shakespeare, Mr Colston, Ms Davies and Mr Ross.

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were none.

5 ELECTION OF CHAIRMAN

Mrs Glover reflected on her year in office and the money raised for her chosen charities Thames Valley Air Ambulance and SSAFA (Armed Forces charity), donating £16,085 in total between the two.

Mrs Glover gave special thanks to Sir Henry and Lady Aubrey Fletcher who had given their support at so many events. His Honour Frances Sheridan for his contribution to the Chairman's charities and also his support at so many events. To Mr Roberts for being such a supportive Vice Chairman and to all the councillors who had accompanied her to events and to the Aldermen for attending in her place when necessary. To Mr Bradshaw and his team for the support provided to the Chairman's office.

Mrs Glover called for nominations for Chairman. Mr B Roberts was nominated by Mrs L Clarke; her reasons for the nomination would be appended to the minutes. Mr P Irwin seconded the nomination and echoed Mrs Clarke's reasons.

RESOLVED: Mr Roberts be elected as Chairman of the Council for the ensuing year.

Mr Roberts read and signed the Declaration and Acceptance of Office and presented Mrs Glover with commemorative photo book of her year in office together with a past Chairman's badge.

Mr Roberts thanked Mrs Glover for all her work over the past year and was delighted to be taking on the role as Chairman into what would be the last year of the County Council.

6 APPOINTMENT OF VICE CHAIRMAN

The Chairman invited nominations for Vice-Chairman.

Mr B Chapple nominated Mr D Dhillon a Vice Chairman and this was seconded by Mr R Bagge

RESOLVED

That Mr D Dhillon be appointed as Vice-Chairman of the Council for the ensuing year.

Mr Dhillon read and signed the Declaration and Acceptance of Office and thanked colleagues for their faith and support for him in being Vice Chairman for Buckinghamshire County Council's last year.

7 REPORT FROM THE LEADER – ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO CABINET

The Leader announced his Cabinet Members and Deputy Cabinet Members.

8 SELECT COMMITTEE STRUCTURE

Council considered and agreed the report of the Chief Executive.

RESOLVED

Council AGREED the proposed structure.

9 REPORT ON COMMITTEE PROPORTIONALITY, SUBSTITUTES AND APPOINTMENTS

Council considered the report and recommendations. Mrs S Ashmead, Monitoring Officer highlighted to Council that the appointments to the Fire Authority would be confirmed after 18 June 2019 following their Annual General Meeting.

RESOLVED:

- 1. Council CONFIRMED the political balance in the distribution of seats across Committees be as set out in Tables 1 and 2 in the report, to accord with the rules on proportionality.**
- 2. Council AGREED the appointments to Council Committees in accordance with the rules on political proportionality, in line with the proposals put forward by each of the political group leaders for the municipal year 2019/20.**
- 3. Council AGREED to delegate to the Monitoring Officer powers to vary the membership of a Committee at any point on a permanent or casual basis upon the written nomination of a Group Leader.**

10 OUTSIDE BODIES FEEDBACK REPORT

Mr Shaw presented the report that provided an overview of the work of Council appointees on outside bodies in 2018/19. Mr M Shaw thanked all Members who had participated in the varied roles of outside bodies and the importance of these in contributing to the community they lived in.

RESOLVED: Council NOTED the update report.

11 ANNUAL REPORT

Mr Tett presented to Council the Annual Report 2019/20, which had been the 130th year of the County Council. Mr Tett highlighted the number of Alderman present at Council and thanked them for the legacy they had passed to existing councillors.

Mr Tett gave a presentation, appended to the minutes setting out the challenges and successes of the Council. In particular Mr Tett made reference to:

- Over 100 services delivered, continuing to improve the lives of residents.
- The Council continued to come in on budget despite challenging financial situations.
- The Council had this year lost all Revenue Support from central government so this now had to come directly from the Council and the tax payer.
- Population continued to grow putting additional demand on Children's Service and Adult Social Care.
- Money was being invested in order to protect front line services.
- There were a number of areas for celebration including the high number of schools in the county rated Good or Outstanding by Ofsted, the excellent university provisions and the investment in roads with an immediate £4m being invested in the council's plane and patch programme.

- The Council led on a number of environment initiatives with a successful record on household waste recycling and a stream of income from Energy from Waste.
- Money was being built into the budget to alleviate the pressure to protect the county's most vulnerable, with a focus on keeping people out of care homes and living independently for longer.
- The number of Looked After Children had increased to 500. Two new Children's homes had been opened in Bucks and there had been an increase on the number of children adopted.
- The council continued to have great relationships with the voluntary and community sectors and thanked them for their collaborative work.
- There had been significant funding from central government to help manage growth in housing and a Housing Infrastructure Fund bid for just under £200m had been submitted to help manage growth in Aylesbury.
- The council continued to look at the best ways to communicate with residents and reaching those residents that were isolated and lonely.
- The council had taken a number of difficult decisions due to financial pressures; this had been regrettable but had allowed the council to pass a very strong financial position over to the new unitary authority.
- The Structural Order for the new authority had now been passed through Parliament and came in effect on 23 May 2019.

Looking to the future, Mr Tett stated that the council would strive to create the very best council in the country, carrying forward heritage and commitment.

Mr Tett thanked all staff that had supported the council over the last 130 years and continued to support today across all services.

Mr S Lambert, Leader of the opposition welcomed the Leaders report and responded by highlighting the following:

- Adult Social Care saw a population with more complex needs
- Huge progress was being made in Children's Services in the delivery of the Ofsted Improvement Plan and the importance of continued focus on that as the council moved into the new unitary authority.
- There were still gaps in the Education service that needed to be addressed; in particular more focus on Special Educational Needs (SEN) services was required.
- The council were on track to deliver a healthy budget in spite of no revenue support grants which was no mean feat. Mr Lambert stated that the budget did not meet all of his group's priorities but recognised that the council were handing over a strong and practical budget to the new unitary authority.

Mr Lambert paid tribute to staff; the backbone of outstanding service delivery and along with Members the integral part they would all play in the successful creation of the unitary council.

Mr D Martin commended Mr Shaw and Mr Irwin on the work they did each year for children at Christmas with the Christmas present appeal. Mr Martin also paid tribute to staff across county and districts councils for the work they were doing together to deliver the new authority.

RESOLVED: Council NOTED the Annual Report.

12 NOTICES OF MOTION

There were none.

13 CABINET MEMBER DECISIONS TAKEN - INFORMATION ONLY

RESOLVED: Council NOTED the report.

14 DATE OF NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the County Council will take place on 25 July 2019.

CHAIRMAN

Report to Buckinghamshire County Council

Title: Thames Valley Police and Crime Panel update

Date: May 2019

Author: Khalid Ahmed, Police and Crime Panel Scrutiny Officer, Thames Valley Police & Crime Panel



1. Police and Crime Panels are responsible for supporting and scrutinising the Police and Crime Commissioner (PCC) in each police force area in England and Wales. Panels are scrutiny bodies with a range of statutory functions and have responsibility for scrutinising and supporting the PCC's activities over a range of policy areas. Ensuring the Panel provides effective scrutiny is a challenge given the limited resources available to fund Panels and the limited powers provided for in legislation.
2. Thames Valley Police and Crime Panel is made up of 18 Local Authorities and two independent members and the composition of the Panel can be found via the link below. There are usually Membership changes during May due to elections or appointment changes. The Chairman is Trevor Egleton and Vice-Chairman, Kieron Mallon.
3. The Thames Valley PCC is Anthony Stansfeld and his Deputy is Matthew Barber. A key document which is used to scrutinise the PCC's performance is the Police and Crime Panel which can be found via the following link. The Panel scrutinise a key area of the Plan at each of their meetings. The Plan can be found here: <https://www.thamesvalley-pcc.gov.uk/police-and-crime-plan/>
4. The precept meeting was held in February 2019 where the Panel agreed with the PCC's recommendation of a precept increase in council tax of an additional £24 (Band D equivalent). This increase, after funding pay and price rises, would enable an investment of around £8.5m in a number of police priority areas as follows:
 - To improve services to the public through contact management by reducing 101 call handling times (£1.3m) – Additional call-handling staff (around 45) would be recruited to deal with the volume of calls and to improve outcomes to residents
 - To increase frontline policing by recruiting additional officers and staff to respond to increasing crime demand and complexity (£2.5m)
 - To improve investigative capacity and process for complex crimes (£2.2m)
 - To increase the Digital Development Programmes (£2.5m) and increase digital capability by exploiting the modern platforms which have been investing in – This involved increasing the number of laptops for Police Officers, improving Wi-Fi capability in police establishments.

5. The Panel scrutinise the PCC and not the Chief Constable. However, sometimes it is necessary to look at operational issues which relate to strategic issues. Some of the themes and subjects the Panel have looked at include:
- Looking at the governance of the **South East Regional Crime Unit (SE ROCU)** and how the Police and Crime Commissioner held the Chief Constable to account for the performance of SEROCU. Regional Organised Crime Units (ROCU) form a critical part of the national policing network and provide a range of specialist policing capabilities to forces which helped them to tackle serious and organised crime effectively. This Unit is involved in the fight against 'County Lines' drug and gang crimes.
 - Monitoring the PCC performance on the various strategic priorities contained in his Police and Crime Plan
 - Asking the PCC for his views on the report by the Home Affairs Committee on "**Policing for the Future**" which looked at policing in view of the rising crime figures and the budgetary constraints. The PCC reported that he agreed with many of the findings in the report. Nationally there has been an upturn in crime, although in the Thames Valley this has been less. Reference was made to the changes to the recording of crime which had affected the crime figures. For instance one crime could involve a few incidents, which had to be recorded individually. The Home Office had also changed the criteria of certain crimes, with for example household burglary now including outside sheds. The overall picture, however, was of rising crime and a reduction in the number of Police Officers. There has been a reduction of 20,000 Police Officers nationally; the Thames Valley Police budget had dropped in real terms, by £100m since 2010/11. Those who committed crimes which went undetected carried on committing more crimes and the cycle continued.
 - The Panel continued to scrutinise the **Thames Valley Police Contact Management Platform**, which was the platform TVP used for 999 and 101 calls. The PCC reported that during testing of the system, a number of performance, integration and system instability issues had been identified. It had been agreed that additional essential testing and resolution of systems infrastructure problems and instability issues be completed, before the system went live, in April 2019. An additional £4m had been allocated to the CMP project would come out of the Police Reserves budget.
 - The Panel continued to monitor and scrutinise the **new Local Policing Model**. This change in the approach to policing came out of Thames Valley Police's 2014-15 Delivery Plan which included an action to review the approach to Neighbourhood Policing in light of best practice nationally and emerging College of Policing evidence. The strategy for the delivery of neighbourhood policing for Thames Valley Police was intended to complement the commitment of working together to make communities safer, and comprised the following four elements: Visibility - to increase public confidence and reduce crime; Engagement - to enable the participation of communities in policing at their chosen level; Problem solving - to identify, establish causation, respond and address local problems and Community Resilience - to increase public involvement in policing.
6. The Preventing CSE Sub Committee and Complaints Sub-Committee have also met this year. One of the main outcomes from the Preventing CSE Sub Committee is that a TVP

single point of contact (SPOC) is being piloted for a year, and funded by the PCC, in relation to taxi licensing safeguarding. Unfortunately, there have been difficulties recruiting to this post, but the Panel will continue to monitor this and keep local authority licensing authorities informed.

7. In February 2019, the Panel held a Confirmation Hearing for the new Chief Constable, John Campbell.
8. The PCC has provided updates on how TVP are tackling knife crime, Domestic Violence, cybercrime and the work carried out by CSPs.
9. For further information the PCC and PCP Annual Report is normally submitted to the June meeting of the Panel. There is also a twitter page which provides useful information on national and local policing issues @thamesvalleypcp.

Bill Bendyshe Brown

Bucks County Council representative on the Police and Crime Panel

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BUCKINGHAMSHIRE CHILTERN CONSERVATION BOARD**2018/19****BACKGROUND**

The Chilterns is a beautiful area of rolling chalk hills, woodlands, streams and quiet valleys with brick and flint cottages. In 1965 it was designated as an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB), in recognition that it is one of the finest landscapes in the country. The Chilterns Conservation Board is the public body with responsibility for protecting and enhancing the Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty. It was established by Parliamentary Order in 2004, following national legislation to improve the protection and management of AONBs: to conserve and enhance the natural beauty of the Chilterns AONB; and to increase the understanding and enjoyment of the AONB's special qualities. In addition, the Conservation Board has a secondary duty to foster the social and economic well-being of local communities, where that is compatible with its primary duties.

The Chilterns AONB is one of 46 AONBs in UK. AONBs belong to the same family as National Parks which is recognised as containing the finest countryside in the UK. The Chilterns AONB covers 833 square kilometres. Its landscapes have been shaped by the activities of farmers and foresters over hundreds of years and many ancient countryside features can still be found. It is also a haven for wildlife such as the spectacular red kite and the endangered water vole. The Chilterns AONB has a resident population of 80,000 and attracts millions of visits every year by people who come to enjoy its landscapes and recreational opportunities.

MEMBERSHIP

The Conservation Board has 27 members, drawn from a wide range of communities across the Chilterns. Each member is independent and does not represent any other organisation. Thirteen members are nominated by the local authorities in the Chilterns, 8 are appointed by the Secretary of State from applications by the public and 6 are elected by parish councils.

The work of the Conservation Board is guided by the Management Plan for the Chilterns AONB, which was updated in February 2019 and is regularly reviewed. (see <https://www.chilternsaonb.org/conservation-board/management-plan.html>)

The Plan provides a framework for the actions of the Board, its partner organisations and local communities across the whole Chilterns. Four fifths of the Conservation Board's core funding is supplied by central government and the remaining fifth comes from local authorities. The Board also makes bids to other sources of funding to raise support for individual projects.

CURRENT ACTIVITIES

On your desk you will find a copy of the CCB Annual Review which provides a full analysis of all the work being undertaken. I do encourage you all to read this report as there is a huge amount of work being undertaken to preserve the beauty of our national heritage. It is of particular importance that you read the final page where the CCB's vision is provided.

Also of importance on the penultimate page you will see that in June 2018 the Board unanimously agreed to request a review to consider National Park status. It is felt that the Chilterns AONB deserves enhanced recognition to enable it to fulfil its purpose for caring for the Chilterns. National Park status would provide greater recognition to the value of the Chilterns and would create the potential for a more strategic view to be taken on the planning of development across the whole AONB area. However, this request will take a very long time to be considered due to the government review currently being undertaken of National Park/AONB status called for by the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs.

CCB Management

The CCB owes a huge debt to the Chief Executive, Sue Holden, who has set a strong and robust agenda for taking the CCB forward. This includes visiting local authority Leaders and Chief Executives as well as setting up meetings with government ministers and officers. It is with great sadness that she has elected to stand down from this role in July 2019. She will be replaced by Dr Elaine King, currently a Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs Board appointment. A scientist by training, Elaine has a degree in Applied Biology from Brunel University and a PhD for her research on bovine tuberculosis in badgers and cattle from Bristol University. I will be encouraging her to come and meet all Members at a Members Briefing event to be arranged in the autumn.

BILL BENDYSHE-BROWN

THE COUNTY COUNCIL'S CHILTERN CONSERVATION BOARD REPRESENTATIVE

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BUCKINGHAMSHIRE ARMED FORCES COMMUNITY COVENANT

2018/19

Background

The Armed Forces Covenant is a promise from the nation that those who serve or have served in the armed forces, and their families, are treated fairly. It sets out the relationship between the nation, the government and the armed forces and recognises that the whole nation has a moral obligation to members of the armed forces their families and to veterans, and it establishes how they should expect to be treated. Although it had been proposed by government that the Covenant be enshrined in law, in February 2011 they decided that there was no need to make the Covenant law, proposing instead to cover it in an annual report to parliament. Buckinghamshire has always had strong and proud links with the Armed Forces. It has 2 RAF stations in Halton and Wycombe and a vibrant Reservists population (6 Reservist Regiments). There are 4000 regular military personnel serving at the stations and over 100 reservists'. In addition there are 1,800 Cadets and some 300 Cadet Officers and Adult Volunteers. The Board is conscious of the fact that RAF Halton is due to close in 2024.

Current Situation

In recognition of its commitment to the local armed forces and their families the County Council signed an agreement to honour the Community Covenant in July 2012. We have also had the support of a whole range of organisations, including our District Councils, Milton Keynes Council, military affiliated charities, Public Health including Clinical Commissioning Groups, The Royal British Legion, SSAFA the Armed Forces Charity, BHT, CCGs, all 3 emergency services, together with a number of business, Job Centre Plus, sports, cultural and arts organisations. In total we have 48 (up from 20 last year) organisations involved, all of whom are committed to a strong partnership between the Armed Forces and civilian communities in Buckinghamshire. These organisations all come together in a Military Civilian Partnership Board who meet once per quarter. Their aim is to develop, maintain and deliver an action plan for a more strategic working relationship between partnership organisations, integrate service charities into these plans so that they have a proper forum to help veterans across the county, and to seek funding from MOD to help with local project delivery. The Action Plan has 5 work strands with multiple actions supporting the 4 key objectives of the National Armed Forces Community Covenant: Recognise; Remember; Integrate; and Support.

- Health and Wellbeing. Map and identify the needs of Service personnel (serving, veteran, reserve and families) in order to allow their needs to be better understood and, where possible, to be met. We are delighted to see one of our key objectives of having veterans recognised within the health sector being realised. Doctor surgeries are now recording whether a person is a veteran and the MoD are now issuing veterans with their own special card. Additionally, and tragically, research is being undertaken by Bucks New University on veteran suicide rates which are alarmingly high.
- Education and Children and Young People. We promote the **Service Pupil Premium** provided by the Department for Education, to State maintained schools, Free schools and Academies in England who have children of Regular Armed Forces personnel among their pupil population to provide additional (mainly pastoral) support. I am pleased to report that I personally have intervened in seeking to obtain local school placements for service children when their parents are moving into our county.
- Economy and Skills. Facilitate a sustainable pathway for Service leavers into civilian employment. We are working with the Officers Association and MOD's Career Transition Partnership to develop links so that we can, through our Board, help both veterans and those about to retire from the Armed Forces find suitable employment. We also held a joint BBF/Covenant Business Leaders Dinner on 14th March where some 14 potential new companies were recruited to support our Covenant and to work to employ ex-servicemen as well as working with their staffs to support their

aspirations to become reservists. I am delighted to report that the Navy and Army met their reservists target this last year whilst the RAF exceeded their target!

- Environment and Communities. Develop a common understanding of infrastructure needs of the Armed Forces community, and veterans, in order to inform Local Authority planning and provision of new homes and existing housing allocation. Additionally, promote a common understanding and closer integration between military and civilian communities. The Veterans Gateway is a scheme which, when working properly, should help enormously in this area.
- Recognise and Remember. Support civic events that allow the community to recognise the Armed Forces and vice versa. (See Events below).

Funding

The MoD's Covenant Fund priority for the year ahead include Community Integration, Delivery of Local Services and Families in Stress and provides funding to help in these areas. The Board will continue to lend its support to appropriate bids from Buckinghamshire. Unfortunately, no bids have been successful so far this year but we are working closely with our 2 RAF stations and Community Impact Bucks to support their bidding process.

Events

The County Council has been involved in organising:

- The celebration of the RAF 100 anniversary celebrating 100 years since the formation of the RAF. A parade by RAF Halton was held at Chesham followed by a Civic Service in St Mary's Church on 15th April 2018. The RAF Regiment Band and RAF Halton's parade was truly inspiring.
- The 100th anniversary of the cessation of World War 1 which was commemorated on Remembrance Day on 11th November 2018 with events following the national programme:
 - Starting in Aylesbury Market Square at 6am led by our Lord Lieutenant with a piper playing The Battle is Over which was followed by breakfast provided by RBL.
 - Individual Remembrance events were then held across the County at which our Chairman and many members were represented.
 - After all Remembrance Services had been held we then turned our theme from remembrance to celebration with a celebratory event being held in The Oculus where musical performances were held together with many stalls being set up in The Street trying to emulate the sheer joy experienced by the country a century earlier.
 - This was followed by an Aylesbury Town Council Service in St Mary's Church, Aylesbury led by the Bishop of Buckingham
 - Finally, at 1900 in Market Square a bugle played The Last Post followed by a beacon of light being lit.
- A successful Armed Forces Day was held at Wycombe Air Park on 29th June this year where some 12,000 people attended. The weather was very much as ordered, if not a bit too hot, which is something we do not often say in the UK! The flying display, led by the Battle of Britain Memorial Flight Lancaster was splendid and went without a hitch. The stall holders were delighted with their sales whilst the veterans' village, reservists and cadets' areas also received many visitors. The whole event was funded through sponsorship by local businesses with BCC contributing £2,000. It was a great tribute to our armed forces, their families, reservists and cadets that they received such public recognition.

- **Way Forward**

The Partnership Board will continue to develop future funding bids to the MOD to support its work and will continue to promote the Community Covenant to the government, public and armed forces at large.

BILL BENDYSHE-BROWN

THE COUNTY COUNCIL'S ARMED FORCES CHAMPION

CHAIRMAN OF THE CIVILIAN, MILITARY PARTNERSHIP BOARD

County Council



Treasury Management Annual Report

Thursday 25 July 2019

Report from Cabinet Member for Resources

Purpose of this Report

1. The Council is required to report to members on the previous year's treasury management activity. It was agreed at County Council that an annual treasury management report, reporting on treasury management activity in the previous financial year and the Prudential Indicators would be reported to the Regulatory and Audit Committee followed by a report to County Council.

Background

2. In line with the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's (CIPFA) Code of Practice for Treasury Management and the Council's Financial Regulations (B5.2), the previous year's treasury management activity is reported to the Council.
3. The Code of Practice defines Treasury Management as:
The management of the organisation's investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks.
4. Treasury risk management at the Council is conducted within the framework of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice 2017 Edition (the CIPFA Code).

Treasury Management Strategy

5. The Council approved the 2018/19 treasury management strategy at its meeting on 22 February 2018. The general policy objective for this Council is the prudent investment of its treasury balances. The Council's investment priorities are the security of capital and liquidity of its investments. The Council will aim to achieve the



optimum return on its investments commensurate with the proper levels of security and liquidity. The effective management and control of risk are prime objectives of the Council's treasury management activities. The Authority pursued its strategy of keeping borrowing and investments below their underlying levels, sometimes known as internal borrowing, in order to reduce risk and keep interest costs low. This strategy enabled the Authority to reduce net borrowing costs (despite foregone investment income) and reduce overall treasury risk. The Council is a net borrower:

	31 Mar 2018	30 Sept 2018	31 Dec 2018	31 Mar 2019
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Borrowing				
PWLB Borrowing*	-102.1	-150.0	-244.1	-243.5
LOBO Borrowing#	-78.0	-30.0	-30.0	-30.0
Short term Borrowing	-32.0	-45.0	-28.0	-20.0
Accrued Interest	-1.1	-1.0	-2.4	-2.7
Gross Borrowing	-213.2	-226.0	-304.5	-296.2
Treasury Cash				
Money Market Funds	15.3	4.8	37.0	5.5
CCLA Property Fund	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
Total Cash	20.3	9.8	42.0	10.5
Net Cash / (Borrowing)	-192.9	-216.2	-262.5	-285.7

*PWLB Public Works Loans Board. The PWLB is a statutory body, part of HM Treasury, its purpose is to lend money to local authorities. The Council's main objective when borrowing money is to strike an appropriately low risk balance between securing low interest costs and achieving certainty of those costs over the period for which funds are required.

#LOBO Lender Option Borrower Option. LOBOs are long term borrowing instruments which include an option for the lender to periodically revise the interest rate. If the lender decides to revise the interest rate, the borrower then has the option to pay the revised interest rate or repay the loan.

6. The following table summarises interest paid on external debt and interest earned on cash balances:

	2017/18	2018/19
	£m	£m
Interest paid on Loans	7.7	8.6
Interest Income	-0.4	-0.5
Net Interest Cost	7.3	8.1

7. All treasury management activity undertaken during the period complied with the approved strategy, the CIPFA Code of Practice and the relevant legislative provisions.

Borrowing Strategy

8. The Council's borrowing objectives are:
- To minimise the revenue costs of debt whilst maintaining a balanced loan portfolio.
 - To manage the Council's debt maturity profile, leaving no one future year with a disproportionate level of repayments.
 - To maintain a view on current and possible future interest rate movements and borrow accordingly.
 - To monitor and review the balance between fixed and variable rate loans against the background of interest rate levels and the Prudential Indicators. Paragraphs 14 to 16 provide more detail of the Council's borrowing activities in 2018/19.

Investment Performance in 2018/19

9. Internal monitoring procedures of the Treasury Management function included:
- The Treasury Management Group which includes the Cabinet Member for Resources, the Deputy Cabinet Member for Resources, the Director of Finance and Procurement and other key officers meets periodically to review the Council's investments, agreed lending list and investment / borrowing strategies.
 - Periodic internal and external audit scrutiny;
 - Proactive management – acting on Arlingclose's (the Council's treasury advisor) advice and liaising with other Council's treasury functions regarding best practice and new initiatives.
10. During 2018/19 Buckinghamshire County Council (BCC) invested cash balances not required on a day-to-day basis in instant access money market funds. The total of these investments at any one time varied between £1m and £57m at interest rates between 0.22% and 0.66%. The Director of Finance and Procurement approves and monitors the institution lending list in line with a predetermined set of criteria (approved by County Council as part of the Treasury Management Strategy) and investments were made within the agreed list of lenders and associated lending limits and maturity periods.
11. The average rate of return on investments was 1.9%. The interest earned and credited to the Council's revenue account was £467k. The Council maintains minimum cash levels for operational purposes. The Bank of England's Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) sets monetary policy to meet the 2% inflation target, and in a way that helps to sustain growth and employment. Following the Bank of England's decision to increase Bank Rate to 0.75% in August 2018, no changes to monetary policy have been made since.

12. The principal of sums invested as at 31 March 2019 totalled £10.5m. These investments were placed with 4 institutions in sums of between £25,000 and £5.3m at interest rates of between 0.6% and 4.3%. Of the 4 institutions, 3 are AAA rated money market funds operated by financial institutions and 1 is a UK property fund. Given the increasing risk and low returns from short-term unsecured bank investments, the Authority has diversified into a property fund, diversifying investment risk.

Prudential Indicators

13. Each year, the Council agrees Prudential Indicators under the Local Government Act 2003 which are affordable, prudent and sustainable. The actual Prudential Indicators for 2018/19 are shown in Appendix 1.

Borrowing in 2018/19

14. The Council arranged a combination of PWLB long term loans and short term bank loans to meet its borrowing requirements in 2018/19. Loans outstanding totalled £296.2m at 31 March 2019; £243.5m was from the Public Works Loan Board (PWLB), £30.0m Lenders Option Borrowers Option (LOBOs) from the money markets, £20.0m temporary borrowing from other local authorities and £2.7m accrued interest. The provisional outturn for interest on external borrowing is £8.6m. £2.6m was repaid to the PWLB as part of scheduled instalments and £10m upon maturity of a loan. The Council also pre-paid a £48m Lender Option Borrower Option (LOBO) loan. The Council borrowed £154.0m from the PWLB during 2018/19, locking in debt long term low rates mitigating the risk of interest rates increasing. The PWLB Certainty Rate allows the authority to borrow at a reduction of 20bps on the Standard Rate.

15. As reported previously, the Council pre-paid 3 LOBO loans totalling £48m running at 4.28%. The Council had been offered attractive prepayment terms from the bank and decided to proceed following consideration of the risk/benefits of maintaining the current position against a range of alternative restructuring scenarios. The loans were replaced by £48m of PWLB loans with an average interest rate of 2.34%. The eventual prepayment of the £48m totalled £74m. Savings over the next 25 years are projected to be £10.4m. Savings will be reduced should interest rates rise faster than expected. Additionally, the Council has both reduced its exposure to the uncertain refinancing risk represented by the inherent optionality of the LOBO structure and reduced the overall term of the debt portfolio. Consequently, the debt portfolio and borrowing need can now be managed more flexibly. The Council and treasury advisors continue to be aware of the potential to restructure PWLB debt, but there are unlikely to be opportunities in the prevailing interest rate environment.

16. During 2018/19 there were 30 occasions when the Council borrowed temporarily from other local authorities for short term cash flow purposes. The amounts ranged from £3m to £15m at interest rates from 0.4% to 1.0%.

Recommendation



Council is asked to:

- 1. Agree the Treasury Management Annual Report and the actual Prudential Indicators for 2018/19.**

CABINET MEMBER FOR RESOURCES

Appendix 1 – Prudential Indicators for 2018/19



Appendix 1

PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS FOR 2018/19

1 Background

1.1. The prudential framework for local authority capital investment was introduced through the Local Government Act 2003 and the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and accounting) Regulations 2003. The key objectives of the Prudential Code are to ensure that the capital investment plans of local authorities are affordable, prudent and sustainable. A further objective is to ensure that treasury management decisions are taken in accordance with good professional practice.

1.2. Local Authorities are required to have regard to the Prudential Code when carrying out their duties under Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003. To demonstrate compliance the Code sets prudential indicators designed to support and record local decision making.

1.3. The purpose of this report is to report the outturn position for the indicators approved by Council last year for 2018/19. The report describes the purpose of each of the indicators. Monitoring of the Prudential Indicators takes place throughout the year and a mid-year and annual report are reported to Regulatory & Audit Committee and Council.

2 Capital Expenditure Indicators

2.1. Capital Expenditure

This indicator is required to inform the Council of capital spending plans. It is the duty of a local authority to determine and keep under review the amount that it can afford to allocate to capital expenditure.

Gross capital expenditure for 2018/19 is summarised below:

Table 2.1 Capital Expenditure

Indicator	Unit	Budget 2018/19	Actual 2018/19	Underspend	
		£000	£000	£000	%
Estimates of capital expenditure	£000	206,574	184,255	- 22,319	-10.8%

The Capital Programme has underspent by £22.3m (10.8%) on the revised capital expenditure budget for the year. Notably there is slippage on:

- Waterside North Development (£1.7m)
- Technology Projects (£3.3m)
- Aylesbury Study Centre (£1.2m)
- Adult Social Care respite currently under review (£3m)
- Children's Social Care purchase of homes (£1.6m)

- Primary and Secondary School Places (£1.8m)
- Abbey View and Green Ridge projects (£1.2m)
- Growth & Strategy Developer Funded Schemes (£1.152m)
- Growth & Strategy LEP funded schemes including South East Aylesbury Link Road (£4.1m) and A4 Sustainable Travel Scheme (£1.8m)

However, within Education & Skills there is offsetting overspend variance due to accelerated spend on St Michael's, Aylesbury (£4.7m) and Primary and Secondary schemes (£2.0m).

Capital Financing Requirement

The Capital Financing Requirement measures the Council's underlying need to borrow for capital purposes. This is essentially the Council's outstanding debt, necessary to finance the Council's capital expenditure. The actual debt is dependent on the type and maturity of the borrowing undertaken as well as seeking the optimal cashflow situation (see 6.3 and 6.4). The end of year Capital Financing Requirement for the Council for 2018/19, net of repayments, is:

Table 2.2 Capital Financing Requirement

Indicator	Unit	Actual 2018/19	Original Approved 2018/19
Estimates of capital financing requirement (CFR)	£000	470,609	401,531

The actual capital financing requirement is higher than the original approved due to Cabinet approvals for borrowing to finance in-year commercial acquisitions.

Authorities can finance schemes in a variety of ways these include;

- The application of useable capital receipts
- A direct charge to revenue
- Application of a capital grant
- Contributions received from another party
- Borrowing

It is only the latter method that increases the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) of the Council.

As a result of the acquisition of two investment properties the amount that has been required to be borrowed in 2018/19 has increased compared to that anticipated at the time of setting the indicators in February 2018.

3 Affordability Indicators

3.1 Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Stream

Purpose of the Indicator

This indicator measures the proportion of the revenue budget that is being allocated to finance capital expenditure. For the General Fund this is the ratio of financing costs of borrowing against net expenditure financed by government grant and local taxpayers.

Estimates of the ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream for the current and future years are:

Table 3.1 Ratio of Financing Cost to Net Revenue Stream

Indicator	Unit	Actual 2018/19	Approved 2018/19
Estimates of ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream	%	4.9%	4.8%

There are no significant variations to this indicator since it was agreed by Council in February 2018.

4 Financial Prudence Indicator

4.1. Gross Debt and the Capital Financing Requirement ('CFR')

This indicator records the extent that gross external borrowing is less than the capital financing requirement (2.2 above).

This is a key indicator of the Council's prudence in managing its capital expenditure and is designed to ensure that, over the medium term, external borrowing is only for capital purposes. The Council should ensure that gross debt does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of capital financing requirement in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional capital financing requirement for the current and next three financial years. The values are measured at the end of the financial year.

Where gross debt is greater than the capital financing requirement the reasons for this should be clearly stated in the annual treasury management strategy.

Table 4.1 Gross Debt and the CFR

Indicator	Unit	Final Approved Limit 2018/19	Revised Approved Limit 2018/19 22 Nov 18	Approved Limit 2018/19 22 Feb 18
Gross Borrowing	£000	390,000	390,000	330,000
Capital Financing Requirement	£000	470,609	401,531	401,531

The actual external borrowing as at 31 March 2019 was £296.2m which includes £2.7m accrued interest. During 2018/19 £12.6m of PWLB debt was repaid and £106m new borrowing from the PWLB was taken out, £76m for the purchase of two investment properties and £30m to optimise overall cash balances in line with the Council's treasury management strategy. The Council pre-paid a £48m LOBO loan and replaced it with £48m of new PWLB borrowing. Temporary borrowing amounts have ranged from £20m to £45m depending on cash flow requirements. The mix of temporary and fixed rate borrowing continues to be reviewed in line with advice from our Treasury advisors.

Full Council approved in November 2018 an increase from £330m to £390m to enable the Council to further invest in Commercial properties to provide additional revenue income in 2018/19, and also correct an anomaly between the 4.1 and 5.1 indicators approved in February 2018.

5 Treasury and External Debt Indicators

5.1 Authorised Limit for External Debt

The authorised limit for external debt is required to separately identify external borrowing (gross of investments) and other long term liabilities such as covenant repayments and finance lease obligations. The limit provides a maximum figure that the Council could borrow at any given point during each financial year.

Table 5.1 Authorised limit for external debt

Indicator	Unit	Final Approved Limit 2018/19	Revised Approved Limit 2018/19 22 Nov 18	Approved Limit 2018/19 22 Feb 18
Authorised limit (for borrowing) *	£000	390,000	390,000	340,000
Authorised limit (for other long term liabilities) *	£000	10,000	10,000	10,000
Authorised limit (for total external debt) *	£000	400,000	400,000	350,000

* These limits can only be changed with the approval of the full Council

The authorised limits are consistent with approved capital investment plans and the Council's Treasury Management Policy and Practice documents, but allow sufficient headroom for unanticipated cash movements. The limit will be reviewed on an on-going basis during the year. If the authorised limit is liable to be breached at any time, the Director of Finance and Procurement will either take measures to ensure the limit is not breached, or seek approval from the Council to raise the authorised limit. The Council agreed an increase of £50m to the authorised limit for borrowing in November 2018 to potentially invest further in commercial properties.

5.2 Operational Boundary for External Debt

This is a key management tool for in-year monitoring and is lower than the Authorised Limit as it is based on an estimate of the most likely level of external borrowing at any point in the year. In comparison, the authorised limit is the maximum allowable level of borrowing.

Table 5.2 Operational Boundary for External Debt

Indicator	Unit	Final Approved Limit	Revised Approved Limit	Approved Limit 2018/19
-----------	------	----------------------	------------------------	------------------------

		2018/19	2018/19 22 Nov 18	22 Feb 18
Operational boundary (for borrowing)	£000	360,000	360,000	310,000
Operational boundary (for other long term liabilities)	£000	7,500	7,500	7,500
Operational boundary (for total external debt)	£000	367,500	367,500	317,500

This indicator is consistent with the Council's plans for capital expenditure and financing and with its Treasury Management Policy and Practice document. It will be reviewed on an on-going basis, the operational boundary allows the Council to borrow up to invest in new assets which will generate an income stream in excess of any borrowing costs. An increase of £50m was approved by Council in November following the £50m increase to the authorised limit for borrowing

5.3 Actual External Debt

This is a factual indicator showing actual external debt for the previous financial year.

The actual external borrowing as at 31 March 2019 was £296.2m which includes £2.7m accrued interest. During 2018/19 £12.6m of PWLB debt was repaid and £106m new borrowing from the PWLB was taken out, £76m for the purchase of two investment properties and £30m to optimise overall cash balances in line with the Council's treasury management strategy. The Council pre-paid a £48m LOBO loan and replaced it with £48m of new PWLB borrowing. Temporary borrowing amounts have ranged from £20m to £45m depending on cash flow requirements. The mix of temporary and fixed rate borrowing continues to be reviewed in line with advice from our Treasury advisors.

6 Treasury Management Indicators

The prudential code links with the existing CIPFA Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services.

The Treasury Management indicators consist of five elements that are intended to demonstrate good professional practice is being followed with regard to Treasury Management. The proposed values and parameters provide sufficient flexibility in undertaking operational Treasury Management.

6.1 Security Average Credit Rating

The Council is asked to adopt a voluntary measure of its exposure to credit risk by monitoring the weighted average rating of its investment portfolio.

Table 6.1 Security Average Credit Rating

Security Average Credit Rating	Actual 2018/19	Approved 2018/19
Portfolio Average Credit Rating	A+	A+ or above

For the purpose of this indicator, local authorities which are unrated are assumed to hold an AA rating.

6.2 Has the Council adopted the CIPFA Treasury Management Code?

The Council has adopted the Code. In line with the Code the Treasury Strategy is reported to Regulatory and Audit Committee and Council.

Table 6.2 The CIPFA Treasury Management Code

Indicator	Unit	Actual 2018/19	Approved 2018/19
Adoption of the CIPFA Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services	N/A	Yes	Yes

6.3 Upper Limit of Fixed Rate Borrowing

This indicator is set to control the Council's exposure to interest rate risk and the rate is set for the whole financial year. The upper limits on fixed interest rate exposures expressed as an amount will be:

Table 6.3 Upper Limit of Fixed Rate Borrowing

Indicator	Unit	Final Approved Limit 2018/19	Revised Approved Limit 2018/19 22 Nov 18	Approved Limit 2018/19 22 Feb 18
Fixed interest rate exposure - upper limit *	£000	390,000	390,000	340,000

* Any breach of these limits will be reported to the full Council

An increase of £50m was approved by Council in November following the £50m increase to the authorised limit for borrowing.

6.4 Upper Limit of Variable Rate Borrowing

This indicator is set to control the Council's exposure to interest rate risk. Here instruments that mature during the year are classed as variable, this includes the Council's Lender Option Borrower Option (LOBO) loans. For LOBO loans, on specified call dates, the lender has the option to increase the interest rate paid on the loan. If the lender exercises this option, then the borrower can agree to pay the revised interest rate or repay the loan immediately. The upper limits on variable interest rate exposures expressed as an amount will be:

Table 6.4 Upper Limit of Variable Rate Borrowing

Indicator	Unit	Final Approved Limit 2018/19	Approved Limit 2018/19 22 Feb 18
Variable interest rate exposure - upper limit *	£000	160,000	160,000

* Any breach of these limits will be reported to the full Council

Arlingclose, the Council's treasury advisor, advised that with short-term interest rates much lower than long-term rates, it was likely to be more cost effective in the short-term to borrow short-term loans instead of long-term loans. Instruments that mature during the year are classed as variable.

6.5 Maturity Structure of Fixed Rate Borrowing

This Indicator is set to control the Council's exposure to refinancing risk. The upper and lower limits on the maturity structure of the fixed borrowing will be:

Table 6.5.1 Maturity Structure of Fixed Rate Borrowing

Maturity Structure of Fixed Rate Borrowing	Limit 2018/19		Approved Limit 2018/19	
	Upper Limit	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Lower Limit
Under 12 months	40%	0%	40%	0%
12 months and within 24 months	50%	0%	50%	0%
24 months and within 5 years	50%	0%	50%	0%
5 years and within 10 years	75%	0%	75%	0%
10 years and above	100%	20%	100%	20%

These parameters control the extent to which the Council will have large concentrations of fixed rate debt needing to be replaced at times of uncertainty over interest rates. The maturity date of borrowing is the earliest date on which the lender can demand repayment.

6.6 Total Principal Sums Invested for Periods Longer than 364 Days

The purpose of this indicator is to control the council's exposure to the risk of incurring losses by seeking early repayment of its investments.

Table 6.6 Total Principal Sums Invested for Periods Longer than 364 Days

Indicator	Unit	Actual 31 March 2019	Approved Limit 2018/19
Total principal sums invested for periods longer than 364 days	£m	£0m	£20m

Cash balances are anticipated to continue to be low.

7 Conclusion

In approving, and subsequently monitoring, the above prudential indicators the Council is fulfilling its duty to ensure that spending plans are affordable, prudent and sustainable.



Buckinghamshire County Council

Annual Pay Policy Statement: 1 July 2019 to 31 March 2020

Report from Martin Tett, Chairman of Senior Appointments and Bucks Pay Award Committee

Purpose

This Pay Policy Statement is provided in accordance with Section 38(1) of the Localism Act 2011 and will be updated annually.

This pay policy statement sets out Buckinghamshire County Council's policies relating to the pay of its corporate service workforce for the year 2019-20, in particular:

- a) The remuneration of its Chief Officers
- b) The remuneration of its "lowest paid employees" (not Schools employees)

Recommendation

Council is asked to AGREE the Council's Annual Pay Policy Statement 2019/20, as recommended by the Senior Appointments and Bucks Pay Award Committee.



Buckinghamshire County Council Pay Policy Statement 1st July 2019

1. Purpose

This Pay Policy Statement is provided in accordance with Section 38(1) of the Localism Act 2011 and will be updated annually.

This pay policy statement sets out Buckinghamshire County Council’s policies relating to the pay of its corporate service workforce (excludes Schools employees) for the year 2019-20; in particular:

- a) The remuneration of its Chief Officers
- b) The remuneration of its “lowest paid employees”
- c) The relationship between;
 - (i) the remuneration of its chief officers; and
 - (ii) the remuneration of its employees who are not chief officers.

2. Definitions

For the purpose of this pay policy statement the following definitions will apply:

2.1 “Pay” in addition to salary includes charges, fees, allowances, benefits in kind, increases in or enhancements to pension entitlements and termination payments.

2.2 “Chief Officer” refers to the following roles within Buckinghamshire County Council:

Table 1- Chief Officers

Definition under the Localism Act 2011	Post Held at Buckinghamshire County Council
The Head of Paid Service	Chief Executive
The Monitoring Officer	Assistant Chief Executive/ Executive Director (Resources)
Statutory Chief Officers	Director of Finance & Procurement Executive Director (Children’s Services) Executive Director (Communities Health & Adult Social Care) Director of Public Health

Non-Statutory Officers	Executive Director (Transport, Economy & Environment)
------------------------	---

2.3 “Lowest paid employees” refers to those staff employed within grade Range 1A of the Council’s pay framework. The framework excludes staff governed by National consultation groups. The above definition for the “lowest paid employees” has been adopted because Range 1A is the lowest grade on the Council’s pay framework. The Council employs Apprentices paid on separate, national pay rates.

2.4 The pay multiple between the highest paid employee, the Chief Executive at £200,000 and the median salary of the rest of the workforce at £28,862, is 7:1.

2.5 “Employee who is not a Chief Officer” refers to all staff not covered under the “Chief Officer” group above. This includes the “lowest paid employees” i.e. staff on Range 1A and excludes staff governed by National consultation groups.

3. Remuneration levels

3.1 Full County Council has delegated responsibility to the Senior Appointments and Bucks Pay Award Committee for the approval of remuneration packages in excess of £100,000 (to include salary, bonus, fees allowances and benefits in kind) offered in respect of a new appointment; and for severance payments in excess of £100,000.

3.2 The general approach is that remuneration at all levels needs to be adequate to secure and retain high-quality employees dedicated to fulfilling the council’s business objectives and delivering services to the public. This has to be balanced by ensuring remuneration is not, nor is seen to be, unnecessarily excessive. Each council has responsibility for balancing these factors and each council faces its own unique challenges and opportunities in doing so and each council retains flexibility to cope with various circumstances that may arise to necessitate the use of market supplements or other such mechanisms for individual categories of posts where appropriate.

3.3 It is essential for good governance that decisions on pay and reward packages for Chief Executives and Chief Officers are made in an open and accountable way and that there is a verified and accountable process for recommending the levels of top salaries. With the exception of any groups where pay is governed by National consultation groups, pay for the “lowest paid employees” and “all other employees’ including Chief Officers”, after consultation with Trade Unions and employees, is determined by the Senior Appointments and Bucks Pay Award Committee (SABPAC). SABPAC comprises elected Councillors from the main political parties and has responsibility for local terms and conditions of employment for staff within the council’s pay framework.

3.3 The lowest paid full-time equivalent employee in the period 2019/20 will be paid £15,839 per annum full time equivalent (FTE). The definition of lowest paid employee is a fully competent employee undertaking a defined role paid on Salary Range 1A, and excludes apprentices who are undertaking approved training. The highest paid employee is the Chief Executive who will be paid in the period 2019/20 a salary of £200,000.

4. Pay Framework

4.1 The council's corporate service pay framework is determined locally and is called Bucks Pay. Grades are determined by recognising what people do – their jobs and responsibilities – and paying them accordingly using HAY job evaluation. Job evaluation is a consistent process used for determining the relative worth of jobs. Whilst the process is not a science, it is based on the systematic analysis of the different factors found within all jobs. This followed a national requirement for all Local Authorities and other public sector employers to review their pay and grading frameworks to ensure fair and consistent practice for different groups of workers with the same employer.

4.2 Corporate service employees are paid on Buckinghamshire County Council's Contribution Based Pay (CBP) scales hereafter called 'Bucks Pay-CBP'. CBP does not apply to those on national pay and conditions.

4.3 Chief Officers and other Senior Managers, who are service directors and assistant service directors, are paid on either the Bucks Pay Senior Manager-CBP scale or Executive Contract grade.

4.4 CBP is a progressive approach to reward and talent management that links an individual's contribution to their pay and is not purely based on 'time served'. CBP does not have automatic incremental pay rises and is linked to the council's performance management framework called 'Delivering Successful Performance (DSP)', which assesses 'what' has been achieved and 'how' it was achieved, giving an overall annual rating which is then linked to pay.

4.5 CBP has 12 ranges for employees who are not Chief Officers and 5 ranges for Chief Officers and Senior Managers.

4.6 The council operates an Executive Contract grade which applies to new appointments; Chief Executive, Executive Directors and some Service Director Posts. The size of the job is determined by Job Evaluation (Hay). However the individual salary offered to an appointee is decided by SABPAC dependant on salary benchmarking, market influences and the individual skills and experience of candidates. Employees on executive contracts may be appointed at a salary between £90,000 and £250,000.

4.7 CBP pay scales for all corporate service employees', Chief Officers, and Senior Managers are shown in the tables below.

4.8 The pay year commences on 1 July each year and pay awards for employees within Bucks Pay - CBP consist of a pay range uplift percentage increase, reviewed annually and, if applicable, a consolidated and/or a non-consolidated performance award. The amount of this is dependent upon individuals' performance and where they are graded. The exact amount of the pay range uplift given to each employee is dependent upon an individual's position within a pay range and their annual DSP rating. There are three levels in each pay range, entry point, competent point, and advanced point and employees' salary may be at any place between entry and advanced point in a range.

4.9 Pay awards will be considered annually after consultation with the Trades Unions and employees. Any pay award is determined by SABPAC who consider inflation and any significant considerations from elsewhere in the public sector. SABPAC will undertake a pay review each year for the Bucks Pay-CBP pay scale and Executive bands separately and may make a different pay award for each.

4.10 For the year 2019/20 Bucks Pay-CBP ranges – see table 2, and Senior Manager-CBP ranges - see table 3, received a 2.7% pay range uplift. As previously mentioned in para 4.7, the exact amount of the pay range uplift given to each employee is dependent upon their position within a pay range and their annual DSP rating.

4.11 The performance percentage awarded to employees on Bucks Pay-CBP, and Senior Manager-CBP who achieve an exceeding DSP rating, is 75% of the difference between the competent point and the advanced point of each grade. Those achieving an outstanding DSP rating received 150% of the difference.

Table 2 – Bucks Pay-CBP pay scale 1 July 2019

Range	Entry	Competent	Advanced
R1B CBP	17,652	18,624	19,592
R2 CBP	20,664	21,801	22,937
R3 CBP	22,729	23,979	25,228
R4 CBP	24,785	26,148	27,510
R5 CBP	27,412	28,919	30,426
R6 CBP	30,874	32,573	34,269
R7 CBP	35,249	37,188	39,126
R8 CBP	40,291	42,508	44,723
R9 CBP	46,149	48,687	51,225
R10 CBP	53,116	56,038	58,959
R11 CBP	60,097	63,403	66,708
R12 CBP	66,579	70,242	73,903

Table 3 - Senior Manager-CBP pay scale 1 July 2019

Range	Entry	Competent	Advanced
SM1 CBP	75,259	79,398	83,537
SM2 CBP	83,705	88,310	92,912
SM3 CBP	102,691	108,338	113,984
SM4 CBP	114,346	120,636	126,924
SM5 CBP	146,895	154,974	163,052

5. Charges, fees or allowances

5.1 Any allowance or other payments will only be made to staff in connection with their role or the patterns of hours they work and must be in accordance with the Council's policy. No specific fees or allowances are made to senior managers or Chief Officers. The Council offers childcare vouchers, annual leave purchase and bicycle purchase through salary sacrifice schemes to all employees. The Council has negotiated various discounts with local suppliers, including gym memberships and local restaurants, which are available to all employees through the schools website and intranet. The Council reimburses mileage and travel expenses, and subsistence and other expenses such as overnight stay and meals when working out of Buckinghamshire.

5.2 The Council does not award additional fees to Chief Officers for any local election duties they may undertake.

5.3 Market Premiums, Recruitment and/or Retention allowances may be paid to certain 'Hard to Fill' posts, e.g. Children's Social Workers, in accordance with the Council schemes.

6.0 Severance Payments

6.1 In the event that a Chief Officer ceases to hold office and is eligible for a severance or redundancy payment, such payment is determined in accordance with the Council's redundancy policy and procedure that applies to all employees. In exceptional circumstances and in the best interest of the Council a termination payment may be made to an employee. Any such payment requires signed approval by the appropriate Executive Director, the Director of Finance & Procurement, (Section 151 officer) the Monitoring Officer, and may be referred to the Cabinet Member for Resources or in cases where the payment exceeds £100,000 it must go to SABPAC for approval. Severance Payments will be subject to "Public Sector Exit Payment Regulations" when they come into effect.

6.2 If the Council employs a Chief Officer already in receipt of a Local Government Pension Scheme pension, the Council will apply the normal pension abatement rules that apply to all employees.

6.3 If the Council re-employs any employee, including Chief Officers and senior managers, in receipt of a severance or redundancy payment from the Council within five weeks of termination of prior employment, re-employment is subject to repayment of the severance or redundancy payment. Anyone returning to the Council or any other public sector body within 12 months will be subject to the 'Public Sector Exit Payment Regulations' when they come into effect

7. Transparency

7.1 In accordance with Chapter 8 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council will prepare a Pay Policy Statement each year in accordance with the Localism Act and related guidance under section 40 provided by the Secretary of State. The annual Pay Policy Statement may be amended from time to time. The Pay Policy Statements and amendments will be approved by Full Council.

7.2 The Council's annual Pay Policy Statement and any amendments will be published on its website along with details of remuneration of the Council's Chief Officers:

<http://www.buckscc.gov.uk/about-your-council/council-structure/senior-management/>

7.4 Publication of the Pay Policy Statement, any amendments and details of remuneration will be in accordance with the Localism Act 2011 and with the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011.

County Council



Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Plan 2016-2036

Thursday 25 July 2019

Report from Cabinet Member for Planning and Environment

Purpose of this Report

1. The independent examination in public into the Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016-2036 (BMWLP) has concluded with the Inspector finding the BMWLP sound subject to the Main Modifications outlined in Appendix 1. The Council now needs to consider the implications of this report and take a decision on adopting the plan.
2. The BMWLP was submitted to the Planning Inspectorate for examination on 1st June 2018, with hearing sessions being held on 24th and 25th September 2018. The modifications to the BMWLP address the issues and concerns that the Inspector and consultees had with the draft plan. The Council consulted on proposed modifications between December 2018 and March 2019.
3. The purpose of the BMWLP is to provide the basis for planning applications for, or linked to, minerals and waste development in Buckinghamshire to be determined. It sets out:
 - the spatial strategy for minerals and waste development in the county and the amount of provision that will need to be made for such development;
 - the vision and strategic priorities, or objectives, for minerals and waste development in Buckinghamshire to 2036;
 - development principles and policies for controlling and managing development and to address locally-specific issues;
 - site-specific allocations for minerals development;
 - areas of focus within which waste development could be accommodated; and
 - a geographical presentation of the Plan's policies, site specific allocations and designations (where possible) on a detailed OS map of the county (the Policies Map).
4. The BMWLP with the incorporated modifications outlined by the Inspector is set out in Appendix 2.



Background

5. Work on a replacement Minerals and Waste Local Plan began in 2014 to replace the “saved” policies of the Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2004-2016. Some of the policies had been replaced by the Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Core Strategy 2012 and it was expected that a replacement Minerals and Waste Local Plan would update the remaining policies as well as allocate sites for minerals and waste developments. An Issues and Options consultation was undertaken on what the replacement Minerals and Waste Local Plan should address.
6. Following on from the Issues and Options consultation, in line with government guidance and to ensure a more efficient plan-making process, the scope of the proposed replacement Minerals and Waste Local Plan was widened to subsume the Minerals and Waste Core Strategy. This decision was taken as the policies within the Core Strategy were also nearing the requirement for review. This meant all policies in the development framework could be reviewed to ensure all the policies were consistent with national policy.
7. At the same time as the Issues and Options Consultation a request for the industries and landowners to submit minerals and waste sites for consideration in the Local Plan was undertaken. 13 sites nominations were received for minerals sites, while only 2 sites were nominated for waste development. These sites along with others were assessed as for their suitability for allocations as part of the Local Plan evidence base.
8. The Preferred Options consultation was undertaken from 2nd August to 27th September 2017. This set out the draft policies, proposed site allocations and the spatial strategy for mineral extraction and waste management. The consultation sought people’s views on the proposed approach to each. Ahead of the consultation a number of member briefing sessions were undertaken to show how the policies in the plan were developing and allow opportunities for members to ask questions on the proposals within the plan.
9. A consultation on the Submission Plan, which would be submitted for examination, was undertaken between the 5th March and 3rd May 2018. This Plan set out that policies and proposals for minerals and waste development taking into consideration all the comment received from consultees during the previous consultations

Legal Requirement

10. In accordance with Article 4.3 of the Buckinghamshire Constitution, the Minerals and Waste Local Plan is a statutory document and this must be approved by the Council. The following findings by the Inspector in his Report of the 5th June 2019 should be noted:
The Inspector was satisfied that the statutory Duty to Co-operate imposed upon the Council by section 33A of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended) (“the 2004 Act”) and prescribed consultation under Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended), in respect of the Plan’s preparation, was met.

11. The Inspector concluded that his examination of the legal compliance of the Plan is that all legal requirements are met. The Inspector also found that the Public Sector Equality Duty, contained in section 149 of the Equality Act 2010, has been fulfilled.

Inspector's Report

12. The Modifications set out in the Inspector's Report, bar a few minor changes, have not significantly altered from those the Council consulted on during the Modification consultation.

13. The most significant modification to the draft BMWLP are

- Revising the approach to secondary and recycled aggregates to ensure a steady and adequate supply by removing the reference to the reduction in the reliance of primary minerals and instead seeks to maximise the contribution made by recycled and secondary aggregates;
- Ensuring that the supply of sand and gravel is in accordance with the information provided in the future Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA);
- Revising the calculation of waste capacity needs to reflect the updated information on London's waste exports to non-hazardous landfill in Bucks as set out in the Draft London Plan;
- Ensuring that the policy for minerals and waste development in the AONB is consistent with the National Planning Policy Framework 2018;
- Revising the Spatial Strategy for Waste Management by merging Policy 11 and 14 to remove duplication between the Spatial Strategy and Sustainable Waste Management Networks;
- The new policy continues to reflect the Spatial Strategy to focus facilities in urban growth areas (High Wycombe, Aylesbury and Buckingham);
- A new paragraph to provide detail regarding the spatial planning and land use context particularly with regards to the Green Belt and AONB and how this influences the distribution of growth locations and waste management facilities between the north and south of the plan area.

Review of the Plan

14. Paragraph 33 of The National Planning Policy Framework 2018 requires "policies in local plans and spatial development strategies should be reviewed to assess whether they need updating at least once every five years, and should then be updated as necessary". It is expected that a review of the policy in the plan will be undertaken within this five year period.

15. The work undertaken to monitor the Local Plan each year will help to assess whether the policy requires reviewing. The Local Plan includes this requirement along with other circumstances in which a plan review may be required, stating "it is anticipated that more detail in respect of Heathrow expansion and development proposals related to the Oxford-Milton Keynes-Cambridge corridor will be forthcoming and the scale of these could in themselves lead to a review or partial review of the BMWLP".

16. These infrastructure schemes are required to identify the aggregate resource that is required for the scheme and how they propose to manage the waste the schemes

generate. As these schemes are within, or in close proximity to, Buckinghamshire they may place an additional requirement on Buckinghamshire mineral reserves and waste management capacity that has not already been factored into the future capacity needs, as some of these schemes are early in their development. As and when these schemes provide information on their requirements, this will be considered by the Council to assess the impact on the County's minerals reserves and waste management capacity.

17. Policies within the Local Plan are monitored every year to ensure that they are fit for purpose. Table 10 of the Local Plan sets out performance indicators for reviewing the policies, this is undertaken in the Annual Monitoring Report. Further information is gathered from analysing planning applications and survey returns from operators.

Recommendation

Council is asked to:

- 1. Agree the adoption and publication of the Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016-2036**

CABINET MEMBER FOR PLANNING AND ENVIRONMENT

Appendix 1 – Inspector's Report and Main Modifications

Appendix 2 – Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016-2036

Report to Buckinghamshire County Council

by Stephen Normington BSc DipTP MRICS MRTPI FIQ FIHE
an Inspector appointed by the Secretary of State

Date: 5 June 2019

Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004

(as amended)

Section 20

Report on the Examination of the Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016-2036

The Plan was submitted for examination on 1 June 2018

The examination hearings were held between 24 and 25 September 2018

File Ref: PINS/P0430/429/12

Abbreviations used in this report

AA	Appropriate Assessment
AWP	Aggregate Working Party
AONB	Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty
AVDC	Aylesbury Vale District Council
DtC	Duty to Co-operate
HRA	Habitats Regulations Assessment
LAA	Local Aggregates Assessment
LDS	Local Development Scheme
MM	Main Modification
Mt	Million tonnes
Mtpa	Million tonnes per annum
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012)
NPPW	National Planning Policy for Waste
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SCI	Statement of Community Involvement
STW	Sewage Treatment Works
TA-SA	Technical Annex – Site Assessments

Non-Technical Summary

This report concludes that the Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016-2036 provides an appropriate basis for the minerals and waste planning of the County, provided that a number of main modifications [MMs] are made to it. Buckinghamshire County Council has specifically requested me to recommend any MMs necessary to enable the Plan to be adopted.

The MMs were largely proposed by the Council, although I have requested several additional MMs. All the MMs were subject to public consultation over a six week period. However, revisions to MM14 and MM19 were subject to a further six week consultation period. I have recommended their inclusion in the Plan after considering all the representations made in response to consultation on them.

The purposes of the recommended Main Modifications can be summarised as follows:

- Revising the approach to secondary and recycled aggregates to ensure a steady and adequate supply;
- Ensuring that the supply of sand and gravel is in accordance with the information provided in the prevailing Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA);
- Revising the calculation of waste capacity needs to reflect the updated information on London's waste exports as set out in the Draft London Plan;
- Revising the Spatial Strategy for Waste Management;
- Ensuring that the policy for minerals and waste development in the AONB is consistent with the NPPF;
- Providing more support for waste management development in the south of the county;
- Deletion of superfluous appendices;
- Amending the Development Management Policies;
- Revising the Implementation and Monitoring chapter of the Plan to include key factors to consider in relation to its review.

These MMs do not significantly alter the thrust of the overall strategy.

Introduction

1. This report contains my assessment of the Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016-2036 (the Plan) in terms of Section 20(5) of the Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended). It considers first whether the Plan's preparation has complied with the Duty to Co-operate (DtC). It then considers whether the Plan is sound and whether it is compliant with the legal requirements. The National Planning Policy Framework 2012 (paragraph 182) (NPPF) makes it clear that in order to be sound, a Local Plan should be positively prepared, justified, effective and consistent with national policy.
2. The revised NPPF was published in July 2018 and further revised in February 2019. It includes a transitional arrangement in paragraph 214 which indicates that, for the purpose of examining this Plan, the policies in the 2012 NPPF will apply. Similarly, where the Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) has been updated to reflect the revised NPPF, the previous versions of the PPG apply for the purposes of this examination under the transitional arrangement. Therefore, unless stated otherwise, references in this report are to the 2012 NPPF and the versions of the PPG which were extant prior to the publication of the 2018 NPPF.
3. The starting point for the examination is the assumption that the local planning authority has submitted what it considers to be a sound plan. The Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016-2036, submitted in June 2018 is the basis for my examination. It is the same document as was published for consultation in March 2018.

Main Modifications

4. In accordance with section 20(7C) of the 2004 Act the Council requested that I should recommend any MMs necessary to rectify matters that make the Plan unsound and thus incapable of being adopted. My report explains why the recommended MMs, all of which relate to matters that were discussed at the examination hearings, are necessary. The MMs are referenced in bold in the report in the form **MM1, MM2, MM3** etc, and are set out in full in the Appendix.
5. Following the examination hearings, the Council prepared a schedule of proposed MMs, has revised the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) to reflect the MMs and produced an addendum to the SA. The MM schedule was subject to public consultation for an initial six weeks and a further six weeks in relation to MM14 and MM19. I have taken account of the consultation responses in coming to my conclusions in this report and in this light I have made some amendments to the detailed wording of the main modifications. None of the amendments significantly alters the content of the modifications as published for consultation or undermines the participatory processes and sustainability appraisal that has been undertaken.
6. The Council has also put forward a number of minor amendments and corrections, described as Additional Modifications (AM), that do not address matters of soundness. Therefore, I make no formal recommendations concerning them.

Policies Map

7. The Council must maintain an adopted policies map which illustrates geographically the application of the policies in the adopted development plan. When submitting a local plan for examination, the Council is required to provide a submission policies map showing the changes to the adopted policies map that would result from the proposals in the submitted local plan. In this case, the submission policies map comprises the set of plans identified as Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016-2036 Policies Map as set out in Examination Document Ref 301.
8. When the Plan is adopted, in order to comply with the legislation and give effect to the Plan's policies, the Council will need to update the adopted policies map to include all the changes proposed in the Plan.

Assessment of Duty to Co-operate

9. Section 20(5)(c) of the 2004 Act requires that I consider whether the Council complied with any duty imposed on it by section 33A in respect of the Plan's preparation. When preparing the Plan the Council is required to engage constructively, actively and on an on-going basis with a range of local authorities and a variety of prescribed bodies in order to maximise the effectiveness of plan preparation with regard to strategic, cross-boundary matters.
10. Details of how the Council has met this duty are set out in the *Duty to Co-operate Statement of Compliance* (Ref 613), the *Statement of Consultation and Engagement* (Ref 611) and the Council's written responses to pre-hearing questions. These documents set out where, when, with whom and on what basis co-operation has taken place over all relevant strategic matters.
11. The evidence demonstrates that the Council has worked closely with neighbouring minerals and waste authorities, as well as some further afield where a strategic relationship was identified, the relevant South East Aggregate Working Party (AWP), the South East Waste Planning Advisory Group and relevant statutory bodies throughout the plan-making process.
12. Also evident is the effective relationship the Council has established and maintained with all of the relevant bodies listed in Part 2 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended). In addition, consultation has taken place with a wide range of organisations and bodies as part of the formal consultation process. It is clear that many of the pre-submission changes to the Plan that were brought forward by the Council were as a result of consultation with relevant parties to address their concerns in a constructive and active manner.
13. It should be emphasised that the DtC is not a duty to agree. Consequently, it is quite possible for it to be complied with, but for there to be outstanding matters between the Council and other bodies. However, those matters do not lie with the DtC but with the content of the Plan which is addressed elsewhere in this report. Those disputes may relate to matters regarding the soundness of the Plan, but an unresolved dispute is not evidence of a failure in the DtC.

14. A particular concern was that there has been inadequate engagement between Councils to meet the requirements of the DtC, in particular, to a perception that waste management uses have the potential to displace existing business and industrial uses on employment sites allocated in local plans. However, this matter is of a technical nature rather than a failure of the DtC and is addressed elsewhere in this report.
15. Overall, I am satisfied that where necessary the Council has engaged constructively, actively and on an on-going basis in the preparation of the Plan and that the DtC has therefore been met.

Assessment of Soundness

Main Issues

16. Taking account of all the representations, the written evidence and the discussions that took place at the examination hearings I have identified a number of main issues upon which the soundness of the Plan depends. Under these headings my report deals with the main matters of soundness rather than responding to every point raised by representors.

Issue 1 – Whether the Vision and Strategic Objectives are the most appropriate, are soundly based and provide an appropriate basis for meeting the future demand for minerals and managing waste sustainably.

17. The vision and strategic objectives, informed by the underpinning Sustainability Appraisal (SA), sets out the spatial vision for minerals and waste development in the County and provides an appropriate basis that guides the policies of the Plan. The strategic objectives of the Plan broadly follow on from the Vision.
18. The need for a steady and adequate supply of minerals to be maintained is set out in Strategic Objective SO1 (SO1). In this regard SO1 is generally compliant with the policies of the NPPF in relation to the supply of aggregates and non-aggregate minerals. However, there is some conflict within SO1 with regard to the balance between primary minerals and the contribution to be made by aggregates recycling and the use of alternatives to primary minerals (recycled and secondary aggregates).
19. SO1 seeks to ensure the identification of sufficient land for sand and gravel extraction so that a steady and adequate supply of these minerals can be maintained over the plan period. However, SO1 also seeks to reduce the reliance on primary minerals by increasing the contribution made by recycled and secondary aggregates. The Plan does not identify the extent to which the reliance of primary won minerals is to be reduced. The calculation of future demand for sand and gravel, which is addressed elsewhere in this report, is based on sales from existing primary sites. Future provision is also identified to be achieved through sites producing primary won sand and gravel and excludes the contribution to be made by recycled and secondary aggregates.
20. The extent to which recycled and secondary aggregates contribute to future provision is not defined. The extent to which primary won sand and gravel supply may be displaced by recycled and secondary aggregates is also not defined. Consequently, in order for the Plan to be effective modification **MM1**

is necessary which substitutes a revised form of words in SO1 by the removal of reference to the reduction in the reliance of primary minerals and seeks to maximise the contribution to be made by recycled and secondary aggregates.

Conclusion on Issue 1

21. Subject to the identified modification, I am satisfied that the Vision and Strategic Objectives reflect the most appropriate strategic approach for the Plan's administrative area and I find this part of the Plan to be sound.

Issue 2 - Whether the Plan makes adequate provision for the steady and adequate supply of aggregate minerals.

22. The NPPF looks to Mineral Planning Authorities to plan for a steady and adequate supply of aggregates and industrial minerals. The Plan identifies that the most significant mineral resources within the County are sand and gravel. The County is not currently a producer of crushed rock. There are no permitted crushed rock extraction sites in the County and none are proposed in the Plan.

Sand and Gravel Provision

23. The quantity of sand and gravel required in the Plan period has been estimated on the basis of the average of 10 year sales (2006 – 2015). This is consistent with the approach set out in the NPPF, which says that an annual Local Aggregates Assessment (LAA) shall be prepared based on a rolling average of 10 year sales and other relevant local information. The period covers the latest 10 years for which published data is available, which included periods of both economic growth and recession.
24. The average annual sales of sand and gravel (measured over 10 years) is 0.81 Million tonnes per annum (Mtpa) which gives a total requirement over the plan period of 17.01 Million tonnes (Mt). All of the sites that have contributed towards the identified ten-year period are located within the Thames and Colne Valleys which constitute the primary focus area for future sand and gravel provision. The permitted reserves at the start of the plan period (1 January 2016) were 9.04Mt. Therefore there is a shortfall in provision over the plan period (to 31 December 2036) of 7.97Mt.
25. In order to provide some availability of sand and gravel resources in the north of the County, the Plan seeks to identify a separate provision rate for the Great Ouse Valley which is defined as a secondary area of focus. The *Briefing Paper on Minerals Provision* (Ref 403) sets out in more detail the rationale for this approach. In order to minimise the transportation of sand and gravel in the County and reduce the reliance on imported minerals from sites outside the County I consider that this is an acceptable approach. However, resources in the north are not as consistent in quality and thickness in comparison with the resource in the primary focus area.
26. Although there are no ten year sales figures for the secondary area of focus to base a provision figure on, sand and gravel extraction does occur in the wider Great Ouse Valley outside the County. The trend from the production of sand and gravel within the wider Great Ouse Valley has been used to determine the required provision from the secondary area of focus to assist in meeting the

demand in the north of the County. The calculation basis is set out in the *Briefing Paper on Minerals Provision* (Ref 403) and indicates that the annual provision rate for the Great Ouse Valley is 0.12Mt for the plan period giving a total provision of 2.52Mt.

27. Policy 3 confirms that provision will be made over the plan period for the extraction of 0.81Mtpa of sand and gravel for the primary focus area and 0.12Mtpa from the secondary focus area. The total provision to be made for sand and gravel over the plan period from both the primary and secondary areas is 0.93Mtpa (0.81+0.12), or 19.53Mt (17.01+2.52), of which 10.49Mt (19.53-9.04) needs to be identified through the Plan.
28. As a consequence of the need to balance the provision of sand and gravel throughout the County by the inclusion of the secondary area of search, the planned annual provision of 0.93Mtpa exceeds the average annual supply of sand and gravel (measured over 10 years) of 0.81Mtpa from the primary area of focus. Furthermore, if the secondary area of focus was not identified as a future source of sand and gravel supply and reliance remained on the primary area of focus, the County would have sufficient sand and gravel reserves to meet the current identified need throughout the plan period based on the ten year sales figures within the County.
29. However, given that the provision of resources in the north of the County would have some benefit in reducing the need to transport sand and gravel from the south, I consider this to be an acceptable approach in terms of sustainability.
30. So far as the use of substitute, recycled and secondary materials is concerned, the substantive evidence in the LAA (Ref 423-425) does not indicate that any reduction in the provision figures from land won sand and gravel is necessary. I have not read or heard any evidence to suggest that these alternative sources will significantly substitute for land won aggregates in the short term and result in a need to revise downwards the amount of sand and gravel provided for in the Plan.
31. Policy 7 of the Plan sets out a criteria based approach for suitable locations for facilities for the provision of secondary and recycled aggregates. In order for the Plan to be effective, **MM6** proposes an additional criterion requiring that where such proposals are not within an area of focus for waste they should integrate and co-locate with complementary activities or maximise the use of previously developed land or redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages.
32. The question arises of whether there would be a possible increase in demand for sand and gravel resources over the plan period due to the likelihood of increased economic growth in the region, particularly in relation to the proposed Heathrow expansion and the Oxford-Milton Keynes-Cambridge Growth Corridor projects.
33. Currently there is no robust quantitative evidence of the amount or timescale of any potential uplift in the demand for sand and gravel supply that may be required to meet the construction needs of these projects. Without dismissing the possibility of significant future growth in the region, I consider that the annual LAA should be able to identify the consequences and impact there

might be on sand and gravel resources, reserves and landbanks and whether a review of the Plan would be triggered earlier than might otherwise be the case. Consequently, at this time I see no convincing reason to depart from the advice that 10 years sales data should be the basis of future aggregates supplies to be provided for in the Plan.

34. Furthermore, Policy 5 of the Plan provides general development principles for mineral extraction from unallocated sites. Subject to compliance with other relevant policies in the plan, this policy provides a degree of flexibility to enable the consideration of sand and gravel development proposals on unallocated sites that are necessary in order to maintain an adequate supply in accordance with the Plan provision rates, the maintenance of the landbank and with regard to the prevailing LAA.
35. Therefore the annual provision of 0.81Mt of sand and gravel from the primary area and 0.12Mt from the secondary area is sound. However, the Plan needs to ensure that a steady and adequate supply throughout the plan period is in line with the prevailing LAA. Therefore, in order for the Plan to be effective, **MM4** requires an addition to Policy 3 that seeks to ensure that a steady and adequate supply is in line with the prevailing LAA. Subject to this amendment I consider that the Plan makes adequate provision for sand and gravel over the plan period.

Allocated sites for Sand and Gravel Provision

36. Policy 4 identifies 7 allocated sites for the future extraction of sand and gravel from the primary focus area (Thames and Colne Valleys) which are expected to bring forward approximately 8.3Mt by the end of the plan period against the target of 7.97Mt from this area. The sites allocated under Policy 4 aim to provide continuity to existing operations which can maximise the use of existing processing and related infrastructure. During the call for sites process one site (Hydelane Farm) came forward in the secondary area of focus which is expected to deliver 1Mt over the plan period.
37. The preceding text to the Policy in paragraphs 4.44 to 4.57, provides a commentary on the planning status and contribution that each site would make towards meeting the target. However, the Plan does not reflect the current planning status of Slade Farm North. Therefore, **MM5** proposes a change to paragraph 4.51 to reflect the fact that the Slade Farm North was granted planning permission in February 2018, subject to the completion of a planning obligation. This MM is necessary in order to ensure that the Plan reflects the current planning status of the site.
38. Each of the allocated sites is shown in detail on the Inset Maps in Appendix 4 of the Plan and were assessed, along with other potential sites, in the *Technical Annex – Site Assessments* (Ref 400) (TA-SA). The assessment process initially comprised a Stage 1 Screening Assessment in order to determine consistency with the emerging Plan vision, objectives and spatial strategy. The purpose of which is to determine general conformity with the emerging planning policy approach, identify major constraints and confirm deliverability.

39. A number of other assessment criteria were also evaluated, including compliance with the Plan's vision and objectives, deliverability and environmental considerations. Sites/locations that were not in general conformity with these criteria (as they would be unlikely to support delivery of the plan) were not taken forward to a more detailed Stage 2 Desktop Assessment. This involved the assessment of the sites/locations against environmental, social and economic criteria (based on the SA objectives).
40. The question arises whether two sites, Mansfield Farm and Rowley Farm, which were discounted in the Stage 1 Screening Assessment, should be added to the allocated sites in Policy 7. These are identified in the TA-SA as standalone sites and would not be extensions to an existing operational quarry.
41. The TA-SA identifies both sites as being potentially suitable sites in the longer term. However, I have taken into account my conclusion on the annual provision identified in the Plan, the fact that allocations in Policy 4 can meet the expected demand from the primary area of focus over the plan period and that both sites are considered to be new standalone facilities. These are all factors that lead me to conclude that there is no compelling evidence to suggest that these sites need to be added to the list of allocated sites in Policy 4.
42. Nothing I have read in the representations or heard in the discussions at the examination hearings persuade me that these sites should be allocated in preference to those within Policy 4. Furthermore, should future evidence in the LAA indicate that additional provision of sand and gravel is required, Policy 5 would enable the consideration of development proposals on these unallocated sites in order to maintain an adequate supply.
43. The question also arises whether the Richings Park Golf Club site should be allocated as an alternative to the western North Park extension. This is a consequence of the potential impact of proposed construction work for the Western Rail Link to Heathrow on the availability of the North Park extension. This project link was subject to consultation in May 2018 and after the closure of the consultation period on the Proposed Submission Plan. Consequently, the suggested allocation was not considered in the TA-SA.
44. The statutory process to progress the rail link would require a Development Consent Order (DCO) which is likely to be subject to be submitted in mid-2019. Therefore, the suggested allocation is effectively a new site that is being proposed late in the plan making process which has not been subject to any technical evaluation or subject to any public consultation. Moreover, the application for a DCO has not yet been submitted and the extent to which this may take into account the effect on the potential western North Park extension cannot be known with any degree of certainty.
45. Should the potential rail link have a detrimental effect on the extraction of minerals from the western North Park extension to the extent that the provision of sand and gravel over the plan period would be prejudiced, Policy 5 would enable the consideration of development proposals on the unallocated Richling Park Golf Club site in order to maintain an adequate supply. Given the potential uncertainties that exist regarding the proposed rail

link and the fact that the suggested site has not previously been considered and evaluated, I do not accept that the Plan should be modified to include this site.

46. The Hydelane Farm site might give rise to unacceptable impacts on traffic, landscape character, heritage and possible conflicts with the restoration of the Buckingham Arm of the Grand Union Canal. However, the site assessment criteria in the Stage 2 evaluation of the TA-SA considered these, and other environmental impacts, and the relationship of the site to the Grand Union Canal.
47. Whilst these concerns would be considered in more detail should a planning application be submitted, I have read no substantive evidence to suggest that the potential impacts may be incapable of mitigation or that a potential conflict with the restoration objectives of the canal would occur. Moreover, Policy 26 (Delivering High Quality Restoration and Aftercare) of the Plan specifically requires, amongst other things, that restoration of sites located in the Great Ouse Valley should support the Buckingham Canal Restoration.
48. The Plan identifies that the combined provision of sand and gravel over the plan period from the primary and secondary areas is 10.49Mt. The allocated sites would bring forward 9.3Mt over the plan period giving a shortfall of 1.19Mt. Although the Plan identifies a slight shortfall in sand and gravel provision, this is as a consequence of the inclusion of the secondary area of focus and I have already agreed with the benefits of this approach.
49. However, the allocated sites within the primary area of focus can meet the current identified need for sand and gravel in the County based on the average of 10 year sales (2006 – 2015) of 0.81Mtpa and in this respect the Plan is sound. The inclusion of the secondary area of focus has sustainability benefits and provides some flexibility in future supply. Although this inclusion has the effect of increasing the annual requirement to 0.93Mt, this does not alter the fact that the supply from the primary area of focus alone would meet the current identified need.
50. Without dismissing the possibility of significant future growth in the region, there is insufficient conclusive evidence to justify an uplift in sand and gravel requirement at this time. I consider that the LAA should be able to identify the consequences and impact there might be on sand and gravel resources and reserves and inform the Implementation and Monitoring Framework set out in Section 8 of the Plan. This would help to identify any changes needed to policies if targets are not being met and assist in ascertaining if there is a need to review the Plan in the event of inadequate supply.
51. Policy 5, which provides general development principles for mineral extraction from unallocated sites, provides the flexibility to enable the consideration of sand and gravel development proposals that may be necessary to maintain an steady and adequate supply. Overall, I consider that the Plan is sound with regard to the allocation of sites for sand and gravel aggregate provision.

Sand and Gravel Landbank

52. National guidance does not state that plans have to allocate sites to generate a 7 year landbank at the end of the plan period. Acceptable alternative approaches are to have an enabling policy that allows unallocated sites to come forward to ensure an adequate supply is maintained should the landbank be likely to reduce below the 7 year period or to undertake a review of the Plan.
53. Policy 5 allows non-allocated sites proposals for sand and gravel to come forward where, amongst other things, they are required to maintain the landbank with reference being made to the prevailing LAA. The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2017 requires that a review of a local plan must be completed every five years, starting from the date of adoption of the local plan.
54. The commitment to maintain a 7 year landbank is clearly set out in Policy 3. The Plan does not propose to allocate sites beyond the plan period. However, adequate provision is made in the Plan, in particular by Policies 3 and 5, and subject to the statutorily required review of the Plan, or as considered necessary as a consequence of the Annual Monitoring Report (AMR), to demonstrate that adequate provision is made to maintain a 7 year landbank. Consequently, the Plan is sound in the way that it has dealt with the required need to maintain a landbank for sand and gravel equivalent to at least 7 years supply.

Conclusion on Issue 2

55. I am satisfied that the Plan, when considered with the recommended MMs makes adequate provision for the steady and adequate supply of sand and gravel and is fully justified by the evidence and is soundly based.

Issue 3: Whether the objectives of Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) suitably balance the needs of competing development.

56. Strategic Objective S02 includes a commitment to ensure that minerals of local and national importance within Buckinghamshire are protected from development that would prevent their future use. This is consistent with paragraph 143 of the NPPF. Policy 1 of the Plan provides the mechanism for the implementation of that objective.
57. Policy 1 defines MSAs which cover known deposits of sand and gravel, clay-with-flints and white limestone which are required to be safeguarded from unnecessary sterilisation by non-mineral development. The MSAs are shown on Map 4 of the Plan. The objectives of this Policy are consistent with national policy.
58. Nevertheless, if all non-mineral development proposals were to be subject to the provisions of Policy 1, the application of the policy would become unwieldy and excessive. Therefore, a list of development exemptions is included in Box 1 of the Plan to ensure that the implementation of the policy remains practicable. Box 1 lists the types of non-mineral development which, within a MSA, would not be subject to the safeguarding policy.

59. I also consider that the Plan effectively outlines the steps which respective District Councils would take to implement the policy. In particular, Policy 1 requires planning applications for non-mineral development to be accompanied by a Mineral Assessment providing information to conclude whether the prior extraction of the mineral resources can be undertaken including, amongst other matters, consideration of the viability of undertaking the prior extraction.
60. However, the Plan does not identify the fact prior extraction itself could harm the viability of the proposed non-mineral development. Therefore, **MM3** provides additional text at paragraph 4.20 and the first criterion of Policy 1 to reflect the fact that the prior extraction itself could harm the viability of the proposed non-mineral development. This MM is required in order for the Plan to be effective.

Conclusion on Issue 3

61. I am satisfied that the objectives of the MSA's, when considered with the recommended MM, suitably balance the needs of competing development. Therefore, the Plan is sound in this respect.

Issue 4 – Whether adequate provision is made for other minerals of significance in Buckinghamshire.

White Limestone

62. Buckinghamshire is not currently a producer of crushed rock having no permitted crushed rock extraction sites within the County. Limestone resources are located in the north west of the County. However, the Plan indicates that very limited resources are suitable for use as crushed rock aggregate although white limestone, which is subject to a MSA, is suitable for aggregate use. In preparing the Plan, no site options were submitted to the Council for consideration and no evidence has been provided to demonstrate a need for the Plan to allocate any sites for primary aggregate provision. Therefore, I consider that the Plan is sound in the way it has dealt with white limestone.

Chalk (industrial use)

63. No chalk is at present worked in the County as an aggregate mineral. Small amounts of white chalk from the Pitstone site are used to supply the agricultural lime market. This site has an extant planning permission but paragraph 4.11 of the Plan refers to it as being inactive. Modification **MM2** proposes revisions to this paragraph to refer to the fact that the site is inactive for extended periods due to seasonal and weather dependencies and removes reference to the site being no longer active. This modification is necessary in order to ensure that the Plan is consistent with the current operational status of the site.

Clay-with-flints

64. Deposits of clay-with-flints are located predominantly in the Chiltern District and are locally important for use in the manufacture of bricks that are suitable for use in buildings that are required to meet the distinctive architectural

character of the Area. However, the resource is of variable quality and occurs in relatively small areas. It is worked by one operator (also the manufacturer) on a small scale for the production of Chiltern Bricks. The resource is subject to a MSA which is limited to the area associated with the permitted reserves (around Bellingdon). Given the small scale nature of the operations, the Plan indicates that there is no requirement for identifying any allocation of new sites for clay-with-flint extraction and that the provision of a landbank is not necessary as there is no evidence of any increased demand. Therefore, I consider that the Plan is sound in the way that it has dealt with clay-with-flints.

Clay and Chalk

65. Although some clay and chalk deposits are currently extracted for local purposes, particularly in the Chilterns AONB, the Plan recognises the importance of ensuring that these finite resources are not unnecessarily exploited and that the resource is conserved where possible for use to maintain the character and appearance of the local area. However, in order for the Plan to be effective, **MM6** is proposed which inserts an additional sentence at the end of paragraph 4.66 which supports innovative techniques that would help conserve resources.

Conclusion on Issue 4

66. The Plan, when considered with the recommended MMs, provides an appropriate basis for the provision of minerals of significance (other than aggregates) in Buckinghamshire and is sound in this respect.

Issue 5 - Whether the spatial strategy for waste management is the most appropriate and is soundly based.

67. The overall objective of the Plan is to deliver a net self-sufficiency in waste management capacity within the County. It estimates that, by the end of the plan period, 2.14Mt of waste will be produced annually within the County. Buckinghamshire also accommodates the management of a proportion of waste exported from London. **MM7, MM8, MM9, MM10, MM11, MM12, MM13, MM15, MM16** and **MM17** are proposed to reflect the updated information on London's waste exports as contained within the London Plan Waste Forecasts and Apportionments 2017 (Ref 255 and 256).
68. It is estimated that by end of the plan period there will be a need for an additional 0.20Mtpa of (non-inert) recycling, 0.51Mtpa of inert recycling, 0.13Mtpa of composting and 0.09Mtpa of inert recovery and/or landfill capacity. The Council has a contract with FCC Environment for the management of Buckinghamshire's municipal waste which expires after the plan period. FCC Environment are the operators of the Greatmoor Energy from Waste (EfW) plant. The Plan identifies that this facility has a capacity of 0.3Mtpa which is sufficient to meet the County's needs (0.247Mtpa) by the end of the Plan period.
69. The non-hazardous landfill voidspace at the start of the plan period was estimated at 7.95Mt which is sufficient to accommodate Buckinghamshire's disposal needs during the plan period. As such, no allocations for non-hazardous landfill are necessary. Estimated remaining voidspace for

hazardous landfill at the start of the plan period was 0.489Mt which is sufficient to accommodate the county's needs over the plan period.

70. Table 8 of the Plan identifies the indicative future waste management facility needs for the County during the plan period. It is estimated that up to four medium or two large materials recycling facilities, up to five medium or two large composting facilities and up to ten medium or five large inert recycling facilities may be needed.
71. Policy 11 (Spatial Strategy for Waste Management) and Policy 14 (Developing a Sustainable Waste Management Network) provide a spatial strategy for waste management that seek to focus the delivery of a network of facilities to meet the capacity needs at the main urban areas of High Wycombe, Aylesbury, Buckingham and growth points. These areas are defined as the Primary Areas of Focus for waste management. In these locations the preferred areas for facilities are existing industrial and employment sites and areas with planned urban extensions. However, these two policies, together with their relevant supporting text, provide substantial repetition in their content and objectives.
72. Outside the above areas there are a number of existing industrial estates, employment sites and waste management sites that are considered to be suitable for waste management use and which are identified as Secondary Areas of Focus for waste management use. However, the Plan does not adequately provide for the management of waste arising in the south of the County.
73. The Plan recognises that the nature of the development constraints within the south of the County, due to the Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty and Green Belt designations, means that there are more locational opportunities available for waste management facilities in the north.
74. In order to address the repetitious nature of Policies 11 and 14 and provide opportunity for waste management facilities to be located in the south of the County, **MM14**, **MM18** and **MM19** are proposed. These changes provide for the deletion of Policy 11 and the merger of its content with Policy 14. They also provide for the merger, deletion and inclusion of new paragraphs to the supporting text of the revised Policy 14.
75. **MM18** and **MM19** recognise that there may be a need for waste management development in the south of the County and within AONB and Green Belt locations. These MMs identify that such development may not conflict with AONB and Green Belt designations, particularly where there is a lack of suitable sites outside such designated areas and where there is a need to locate facilities close to waste sources or support sub-regional catchments. These MMs are necessary in order for the Plan to be positively prepared and effective.
76. **MM19** also proposes new supporting text to the revised Policy 14 (Spatial Strategy for Waste Management) and recognises that proposals for development of waste management facilities on sites other than the identified locations may also be acceptable where these would be in compliance with other relevant policies in the Plan. I am satisfied that these MMs provide an appropriate policy framework for the consideration of waste management

development proposals outside of the identified locations and also in the south of the County.

77. Policy 15 provides Development Principles for Waste Management Facilities. For proposals not located within an area identified for waste management use preference will be given to those which integrate and co-locate waste management facilities with complementary activities or maximises the use of previously developed land or redundant agricultural and forestry buildings (and their curtilages).
78. The Plan does not adequately reflect the fact that some employment sites may be planned rather than being currently present. It also does not appropriately consider that waste management development proposals may come forward in locations that may not be within an area of focus for waste management. **MM21** proposes an amendment to Policy 15 to address these matters and also identifies that preference will be given to proposals that integrate and co-locate waste management facilities together. This MM ensures that Policy 15 adequately reflects the status of employment sites and encourages the integration of waste management facilities. It is therefore necessary to ensure that the Plan is effective.
79. Turning to Sewage Treatment Works (STW), Policy 16 provides the framework for the consideration of proposals for extensions, increased capacity to support development or the co-location of new facilities with other waste management facilities. However, the policy and its supporting text, do not adequately reflect the fact that some STW may service more than one settlement and may be intended to service new locations. **MM22** is proposed to address this matter and ensure that the Plan is effective.

Conclusion on Issue 5

80. Subject to the identified MMs above, I am satisfied that the spatial strategy for waste management is effective, sound and consistent with the relevant guidance provided in the National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW) and the PPG.

Issue 6 – Whether the waste management allocations are soundly based and consistent with national policy.

81. Table 9 sets out a number of locations that are allocated for employment purposes in District Council Local Plans that are considered, in principle, acceptable for waste management facilities. These do not constitute specific allocations but are identified as areas of focus. The Plan recognises that it will be necessary to ensure that the proposed waste use is complementary to the employment areas' current economic role and any plans for those employment areas as set out in the local plans of the relevant District Council. **MM20** proposes a new diagrammatic map to be inserted after Table 9 showing the location of the primary and secondary areas of focus for waste management. This MM is necessary in order for the Plan to be effective.
82. The locations identified in Table 9 have been subject to a Stage 1 and Stage 2 Assessment of their suitability to accommodate waste facilities [*Technical Annex – Site Assessments* (Ref 400)]. The Plan recognises that well designed,

enclosed waste management facilities would be considered acceptable but that open air facilities would not be appropriate.

83. Waste management facilities may potentially have adverse environmental impacts where located on general employment sites. However, I am satisfied on the evidence available that the effects of the waste uses concerned would be capable of mitigation to avoid undue conflict with economic development. The areas of focus for waste management are suitable locations subject to compliance with other policies in the Plan. In this regard the Plan is positively prepared.
84. There is no need to apportion waste capacities or facilities specific to the locations in Table 9. Particularly as such an approach is not required by national policy. The variety of locations in Table 9 gives the market opportunities for a range of facilities to come forward. Whilst the Plan does not make provision for bio-waste facilities in the north of the County some of the areas identified already have some bio-waste facilities within them. The Plan does not restrict these areas from expanding nor does it discourage any new facilities that may be required in the future.
85. Table 9 also contains the Greatmoor and High Heavens sites which are existing waste management facilities and not employment areas. **MM19** also proposes the deletion of these sites from the table as their inclusion as existing sites that are already in waste management use only are an anomaly within the table that identifies broad employment areas.
86. The deletion of these sites from Table 9 might reduce opportunities within the primary and secondary areas of focus and affect the ability of the Plan to meet the needs of the area. However, their deletion from Table 9 does not alter their status as existing waste management facilities and the Plan is clear in the revised Policy 14 and the supporting text that proposals for waste management can come forward at other locations not identified in Table 9. Consequently, I do not consider that the deletion of these sites from Table 9 would result in any demonstrable diminution in future capacity.
87. The Tingewick Road Industrial Estate is also identified in Table 9. However, part of this location has been identified for residential development in the Buckingham Neighbourhood Plan and therefore **MM19** also proposes the deletion of this site from Table 9.
88. The question arises whether the Wapsey Wood site, located within the Green Belt in the south of the County, and the All Souls Farm Recycling Facility should be allocated within the Areas of Focus for waste management. However, these are existing sites and are not located within employment areas. As such, I see no basis for their inclusion within Table 9. The Plan does not allocate any areas of focus for waste management facilities in the Green Belt. Moreover, I consider that such allocations would undermine the spatial strategy for waste management which I have found to be sound.
89. However, **MM18** and **MM19** ensure that the spatial strategy for waste management identifies that there may be a need for facilities in the south of the County and in Green Belt locations. Such facilities may be considered to constitute exceptional circumstances where there is a lack of suitable sites outside the Green Belt and where there is a need to locate facilities close to

waste sources with preference for proposals that integrate and co-locate waste management facilities together with complementary activities.

90. The proposed revisions to Policies 14 and 15 and their supporting text, and Policy 7 in respect of the All Souls Farm site, provide flexibility and support to enable the consideration of development proposals in the Green Belt without undermining the spatial strategy for waste management.

Conclusion on Issue 6

91. The Plan, when considered with the recommended MMs, makes proper provision for waste management facilities and is positively prepared, justified, effective and consistent with national policy.

Issue 7 - Whether the Development Management policies strike an appropriate balance between seeking to provide sustainable development and protecting people and the environment.

92. The Plan contains a number of development management policies (Policies 17 to 28) that collectively seek to control impacts from future minerals and waste development. These include development criteria policies and policies addressing local considerations, such as sustainable transport, the natural and historic environments, landscape character, design and climate change, restoration and the safeguarding of minerals and waste management infrastructure.
93. Apart from Policy 23, which relates to the Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty, and minor amendments to Policies 25 and 28, the remaining development management policies are sound without modification. A number of modifications to the supporting text of Policies 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23 and 25 are proposed to ensure clarity and the effectiveness of the Plan.

Policy 17: Managing Impacts on Amenity and Natural Resources

94. The supporting text to this Policy provides detail on the impact of mineral and waste development on amenity, water, flood risk, air and soils. Paragraph 7.11 relates to flood risk and in particular the need for site-specific flood risk assessments and the application of the Sequential and Exception Test in the consideration of new development proposals. However, the text does not refer to the consideration of climate change in the compilation and application of the assessments and tests. Therefore, for the Plan to be effective and be consistent with the NPPF, changes are necessary to paragraph 7.11 to ensure that the assessments and tests include consideration of climate change allowances (**MM23**).
95. Paragraph 7.12 relates to fluvial flood risk but also refers to the mobilisation of contaminants and key pathways for contaminants. This reference has little, if any, relevance to flood risk vulnerability classification. Consequently, in order for the plan to be consistent with national guidance and effective, changes to the text of paragraph 7.12 are proposed to remove the sentence that relates to the mobilisation of contaminants and key pathways (**MM24**).
96. I have considered whether there should be a separate standalone policy relating to flood risk. However, I consider that Policy 17, coupled with

relevant national policy and guidance, provides an appropriate basis for the consideration of flood risk in development proposals without the need for a standalone policy.

Policy 18: Sustainable Transport

97. The supporting text to this policy seeks to encourage sustainable transport and ensure that the impacts of additional traffic movements on the highway network are appropriately considered in minerals and waste development proposals. The areas of focus for waste management facilities are directed towards existing employment sites that already generate a considerable number of vehicular movements that add to traffic affecting local congestion hotspots. Changes to the text of paragraph 7.24 are necessary to require that consideration be given in any required Transport Assessment/Transport Plan to opportunities to reduce traffic movements compared to the current/previous use of the site (**MM25**). This MM is necessary in order for the Plan to be effective.

Policy 19: Natural Environment

98. The overall objectives of this policy are to ensure that minerals and waste development conserve and enhance natural assets and resources. The requirements of this policy are sound without modification. However, the supporting text includes Map 5 which shows Buckinghamshire's Ecological Networks. This map also shows 'waste allocations'. **MM26** is proposed which removes these allocations from the map. This is to reflect the fact that the Plan provides for areas of focus for waste development and not specific allocations with detailed site boundaries as were shown on the map.

Policy 20: Historic Environment

99. Paragraph 7.39 relates to the Historic Environment of the County and provides supporting text to Policy 20. The Council has produced a Historic Landscape Character Assessment which provides an historic context to the evolution of the current landscape within the County. This document is not referred to within the supporting text to the policy. To ensure that the Plan is effective **MM27** is proposed which cross references the supporting text in paragraph 7.39 to the Buckinghamshire Historic Landscape Character Assessment.

Policy 21: Landscape Character

100. Paragraph 7.45 identifies that a quarter of the County's land area lies within the Chilterns AONB. The paragraph refers to Footnote 46 which relates to the protection offered to AONBs as set out in national policy. The footnote refers to the fact that the protection of the AONB also applies to its setting. However, in considering the effect on setting the footnote does not adequately reflect the fact that consideration needs to be given to whether land in the AONB is affected by a proposal. Therefore, in order to ensure that adequate consideration is given to the setting of the AONB, **MM28** is proposed.

Policy 23: Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty

101. The supporting text to this policy identifies the characteristics of the area that led to the designation as an AONB. Paragraph 7.76 refers to the special

qualities of the distinctive landscape, natural beauty and cultural heritage which are recognised as being of national importance. In order to ensure that the effect of development on the AONB as a whole is considered and not just those parts that exhibit the special qualities identified in that paragraph **MM29** is proposed. This provides an effective basis to support Policy 23.

102. Paragraph 7.57 relates to the AONB Management Plan. It is unclear as to what is meant by 'the primary purpose' of the AONB Management Plan. Consequently, to provide an effective basis to Policy 23, **MM30** is proposed which clarifies the purpose of the AONB Management Plan.

103. The potential for small-scale waste management facilities to be located within the AONB is set out in paragraph 7.62. This recognises that such facilities contribute to the economy and social well-being of communities within the AONB. In order for the Plan to be effective and sound in this respect, **MM31** is proposed to amend paragraph 7.62 to identify that small-scale waste management facilities within the AONB will be acceptable in principle provided that they do not conflict with the purpose of conserving and enhancing the natural beauty of the AONB.

104. The wording of Policy 23 does not adequately reflect requirements of paragraphs 115 and 116 of the NPPF. Therefore, to ensure consistency with national policy, **MM32** is proposed.

Policy 25: Environmental Enhancement

105. Although this policy is informed by a number of published documents, it omits reference to the Historic Landscape Character Assessment. Therefore, to ensure consistency with Policy 20 and to ensure that the Plan is effective **MM33** is proposed.

Policy 28: Minimising Land Use Conflict

106. This policy recognises that non-mineral development can be incompatible with mineral or waste development, if sited in close proximity to it. The policy requires new development within 300 metres (m) of a minerals and waste development and 400m of a sewage treatment works to demonstrate that it would not adversely affect the continued operation of the permitted or allocated mineral, waste or sewage treatment development. In addition, demonstration is required that the ongoing occupation and usage of the proposed non-mineral development would not be adversely affected by the operations of the mineral, waste or sewage treatment works.

107. However, this part of the policy is considered onerous as, in the consideration of the planning balance of new development proposals, there could be other reasons that may suggest that development within such zones would be acceptable. In order for the policy to be effective, **MM38** is proposed which deletes reference to 'development should not be permitted' and ensures that the Plan is positively prepared.

108. The supporting text to this policy (paragraphs 7.95 to 7.99) refers to the 300m and 400m distances as being 'buffer zones' which could be interpreted that non-mineral development should not occur within such zones. This is not the intention of the policy. **MM34** is proposed to remove reference within the

supporting text to buffer zone and replace this with 'consultation zone'. In addition, in order to avoid repetition within the supporting text and to aid clarity **MM35**, **MM36** and **MM37** are proposed. These MMs are necessary for the Plan to be effective.

Conclusion on Issue 7

109. Subject to the identified MMs, the development management policies and their supporting text reflect a balanced and comprehensive approach to the control and management of development that accords with national policy. Accordingly, I find this part of the Plan, as modified, to be sound.

Issue 8 - Whether the implementation and monitoring arrangements for the minerals and waste sections of the Plan will be effective.

110. Table 10 of the Plan comprises the Monitoring Framework that lists the key indicators, targets, implementation partners and trigger points for corrective and/or mitigation measures for each policy of the Plan and their appropriate link to the Strategic Objectives. This provides for a practical approach and co-operation and participation involving appropriate interested parties. However, in order to reflect the merger of Policy 11 and Policy 14 **MM40** is proposed.

111. The Plan does not specifically identify some of the factors that would be taken into account in considering whether a review or partial review would be necessary. In particular, the proposed Heathrow expansion and the Oxford-Milton Keynes-Cambridge Growth Corridor could place significant demand on future aggregate requirements and the need for waste management facilities. Therefore, in order for the Plan to be effective, **MM39** is necessary which provides an additional text to paragraph 8.22 of the Plan. This MM identifies some of the key factors that would be taken into account in considering whether a full or partial review of the Plan would be necessary.

112. The Plan provides for annual monitoring reports to be prepared to enable assessments to be made of what impacts the policies are having, and for reviews to take place should any parts of the Plan be found to need adjustment or replacement. LAAs also provide a monitoring mechanism specific to aggregates.

Conclusion on Issue 8

113. The Plan contains sufficient realistic indicators to monitor the performance of the policies. It provides for regular, deliverable assessment of how effective the policies are proving to be in meeting their objectives, thereby facilitating the identification of any changes needed. Subject to the MMs, the Monitoring Framework, as modified, is fit for purpose and is sound.

Other Modifications

114. Appendix 3 of the plan provides profiles of the allocated sites for mineral extraction. On the basis that none of the allocated sites has any specific requirements for extraction that are not otherwise included within paragraphs 4.47 and 4.41 and that the allocated sites are identified on the proposals map, Appendix 3 is superfluous. Consequently, **MM41** proposes the deletion of Appendix 3.

115. Appendix 4 shows the boundaries of sites that were assessed for primary and secondary areas of focus for waste management use. These specific boundaries imply that the sites are formally designated areas for such use. The named locations within Table 9 of the Plan are areas of focus for waste management and are not allocated areas with defined spatial boundaries. Consequently, in order for the Plan to be effective, **MM42** is proposed which deletes the plans of the individual sites and replaces them with a map of the county showing geographical locations of the sites only, in accordance with **MM20**.

Public Sector Equality Duty

116. Throughout the examination, I have had due regard to the equality impacts of the Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016 - 2036 in accordance with the Public Sector Equality Duty, contained in Section 149 of the Equality Act 2010. This, amongst other matters, sets out the need to advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and people who do not share it. An Equalities Impact Assessment was prepared (Ref 612). This indicates that the Plan does not lead to any adverse impacts or causes discrimination to any particular groups within Buckinghamshire. There is no compelling evidence that the Local Plan as a whole would bear disproportionately or negatively on them or others in this category.

Assessment of Legal Compliance

117. My examination of the legal compliance of the Plan with the legal requirements is summarised below. I conclude that the Plan meets them all.

118. The Local Plan has been prepared in accordance with the Council's Local Development Scheme (LDS) adopted in February 2017.

119. Consultation on the Local Plan and the MMs was carried out in compliance with the Council's Statement of Community Involvement adopted in January 2015.

120. Sustainability Appraisal (SA) has been carried out, including appraisal of the MMs, and is adequate.

121. The Habitats Regulations Screening Assessment Report (June 2017) sets out why an Appropriate Assessment is not necessary.

122. The Plan includes objectives and policies designed to secure that the development and use of land in the Mineral Planning Authority's area contribute to the mitigation of, and adaptation to, climate change (Strategic Objective SO8 and Policy 24).

123. The Local Plan complies with all other relevant legal requirements, including in the 2004 Act (as amended) and the 2012 Regulations except where indicated and MM's are recommended.

124. Throughout the examination, I have had due regard to the equality impacts of the Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016 - 2036 in accordance with the Public Sector Equality Duty, contained in Section 149 of the Equality Act 2010. This, amongst other matters, sets out the need to

advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and people who do not share it. There is also no compelling evidence that the Local Plan as a whole would bear disproportionately or negatively on them or others in this category.

Overall Conclusion and Recommendation

125. The Plan has a number of deficiencies in respect of soundness which mean that I recommend non-adoption of it as submitted, in accordance with Section 20(7A) of the 2004 Act. These deficiencies have been explored in the main issues set out above.
126. The Council has requested that I recommend MMs to make the Plan sound and capable of adoption. I conclude that, with the recommended main modifications set out in the Appendix, the Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016-2036 satisfies the requirements of Section 20(5) of the 2004 Act and meets the criteria for soundness in the National Planning Policy Framework (2012).

Stephen Normington

INSPECTOR

This report is accompanied by Appendix 1 containing the Schedule of Main Modifications.

Appendix 1 – Main Modifications

The modifications below are expressed either in the conventional form of ~~strikethrough~~ for deletions and underlining for additions of text, or by specifying the modification in words in *italics*.

The page numbers and paragraph numbering below refer to the submission local plan, and do not take account of the deletion or addition of text.

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
MM1	13	Strategic Objective SO1	Amend last sentence of first para: "This will be complemented by a reduction in the reliance on primary minerals by increasing <u>maximising</u> the contribution made by aggregates recycling and the use of alternatives to primary materials."
MM2	18	Para 4.11	Amend para to read: "Small amounts of white chalk from the Pitstone site, partly located in the Chilterns AONB, were previously <u>have been used</u> to supply the agricultural lime market. Although <u>The</u> site is subject to an extant permission for the extraction of chalk and subsequent restoration <u>however inactive for extended periods as extraction is seasonal and weather dependent.</u> " it is no longer active
MM3	20	Para 4.20 and Policy 1	Amend para to read: "Proposals for development (that does not constitute exempt development) within an MSA must include a Mineral Assessment (to accompany the planning application) which is to address the effect of the proposed development on the mineral resource beneath or adjacent to the site, site-specific geological survey data pertaining to the mineral resource, feasibility and viability of prior extraction <u>both in relation to the (prior) extraction of the resource and whether the prior extraction itself could harm the viability of the overall proposed development,</u> potential for use in the proposed development and how prior extraction would be achieved." Amend first criterion of Policy 1 to read: "prior extraction of the mineral resource is practicable and environmentally feasible <u>and does not harm the viability of the proposed development;</u> or"
MM4	28	Policy 3	At end of second para add: "and in line with the prevailing Local Aggregates Assessment." Amend third para: This provision will come from both sites with planning permission, <u>extensions to existing sites and from new sites ..."</u>

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
MM5	29	Para 4.51	Delete third sentence and replace with: "The northern site was granted planning permission in February 2018 subject to a section 106 agreement but is identified as an allocation as it was not a permitted site at the start of the plan period."
MM6	33	Para 4.66	Add new sentence to end of para 4.66: "Proposals for the production of building materials (e.g. bricks) that utilise such resources involving innovative techniques that would help to conserve resources would be supported where compliant with relevant MWLP policies."
MM7	37	Policy 7	Add new bullet to para 2 of Policy 7 to read: "where not within the areas of focus for waste, or a committed waste site, the proposals should integrate and co-locate with complementary activities, or maximise the use of previously developed land or redundant agricultural and forestry buildings (and their curtilages)."
MM8	48	Para 5.41	Delete para 5.41.
MM9	48	Para 5.43	Amend para 5.43 to read: " <u>In 2015 London exported 11.4Mt of waste; of this 3.45Mt was household and C&I waste. During this period (2015) Buckinghamshire received 0.32 66-Mt of London's waste household and C&I waste for disposal to non-hazardous landfill; of which 0.39Mt was disposed of to non-hazardous landfill, with household, industrial and commercial waste accounting for 0.32Mt (equating to around 9 20-% of London's total non-apportioned waste to be exported. s disposed of to non-hazardous landfill). Such movements</u> "
MM10	48	Para 5.44	Amend para 5.44 to read: "In line with the London Plan Waste Forecasts and Apportionments 2017, it is assumed that <u>around 9 20-%</u> of London's non-apportioned"
MM11	49	Table 5	Amend title of second row: London's <u>total non-apportioned (household and C&I) waste to be exported</u> Delete third row - London's waste exported for disposal to non-hazardous landfill Amend title of fourth row: London's waste received by BCC <u>for disposal to non-hazardous landfill</u> Amend figures in fourth row to (2016 to 2025): 0.18, 0.17, 0.15, 0.14, 0.12, 0.11, 0.09, 0.07, 0.04, 0.02

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
MM12	50	Figure 4	Delete Figure 4 and replace with updated figure reflecting the amended figures as per Table 5.
MM13	50	Para 5.45	Amend "1.72Mt" to "1.09Mt"
MM14	52	Policy 11 and paras 5.53 to 5.63	Delete title "Spatial Strategy for Waste Management" Delete paras 5.53 - 5.63 and merge relevant content with 5.87 - 5.92 (including Table 9). Delete Policy 11 and merge relevant content with Policy 14. Move above content to after para 5.86. (Detail of amendments set out under Para 5.87, Table 9 and Policy 14 - MM18 and MM19).
MM15	58	Para 5.72	Amend "1.72Mt" to "1.09Mt"
MM16	60	Para 5.76	Amend "1.72Mt" to "1.09Mt"
MM17	63	Policy 13	Amend Policy 13: Disposal to Landfill Second paragraph, amend end of sentence: ... provided for over the plan period: <u>0.18</u> 0.23 Mtpa 2016, <u>0.11</u> 0.19 Mtpa 2021 and zero by 2026. Table at end of policy, amend figures in brackets: (<u>0.18-23</u>), (<u>0.11-19</u>)
M18	65	Para 5.87 - 5.92 including Table 9	Merge and amend relevant content of paras 5.53 - 5.63 with 5.87 - 5.92 (including Table 9), move content to after para 5.86, renumber paragraphs accordingly. Re-number policies, paragraphs and amend references throughout document accordingly. <i>Note that text in brackets at start of para indicate where text has been merged and/or new text included. Strikethrough text indicates deletions. Content (from proposed submission document) not included below to be deleted.</i> Amended content to read: Spatial Strategy for Waste Management 5.53 The development of a sustainable waste management network requires a range of facilities aligned with the different levels of the waste hierarchy, including facilities for the preparation of wastes for re-use and recycling and other recovery as well as facilities for the disposal of residual wastes (including residues arising from the treatment of waste). Facilities should be directed to locations where investment and links to existing and planned land uses, and infrastructure networks can be optimised, in order to support sustainable economic growth and development of sustainable communities. 5.54 The Government's policy direction regarding identification

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			<p>of suitable sites and areas highlights the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • consider waste management alongside other spatial planning matters; • enable communities and businesses to take more responsibility for their own waste; • plan for the disposal of waste and the recovery of mixed municipal waste in line with the proximity principle; • recognise the relationship between catchment areas and economic viability; • support opportunities for co-location of waste management facilities together and with complementary activities; and • give priority to the re-use of previously-developed land, sites identified for employment uses, and redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages. <p>5.55 (Merge and amend first sentence of para with the first sentence of para 5.87) Buckinghamshire's land use context and environmental designations have a heavy influence on <u>both the overall spatial strategy for developing a network of facilities and available locations that would be considered as appropriate to accommodate a waste use for allocation in the MWLP. The distribution of this network of facilities, including the scale and catchment area of individual facilities, should relate to Buckinghamshire's settlement hierarchy and areas of planned growth (as identified in the local plans prepared by the district councils).</u></p> <p><u>New para) The two main towns are High Wycombe and Aylesbury, which together account for over a quarter of Buckinghamshire's population. Located within the south of the county, High Wycombe is the largest urban area and although it will continue to experience growth this is set against the backdrop of metropolitan Green Belt and the Chilterns AONB, with only areas to the west and south not bounded by Green Belt and/or the Chilterns AONB. These key designations dominate the southern portion of the county. Amersham, Beaconsfield, Chesham, Gerrards Cross/Chalfont St. Peter and Marlow are also main settlements however these are bounded on all sides by the Green Belt and/or AONB, constraining growth. As such the larger growth opportunities should lie beyond these key designations. Aylesbury, located in central Buckinghamshire, is the second largest urban area and forms a key growth point, being well-placed in relation to London and east-west links including Milton Keynes and not constrained by the green belt and/or Chilterns AONB. To the north of the county, Buckingham, although a smaller town, is planned to continue its expansion and is also not constrained by the green belt and/or Chilterns AONB. Together, these three main settlements form a natural focus for future growth. Growth will also occur, albeit on a more local scale, at the remaining towns as well as a small number of other settlements.</u></p> <p>(Insert and amend remainder of para 5.55) The spatial strategy for waste will seek to focus on the <u>delivery of a network of</u></p>

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			<p>waste management growth of facilities, particularly those facilities for the recovery of waste, to meet capacity needs at the main urban areas, growth locations and beyond these at existing industrial estates and waste management sites, with facilities in rural areas where this does not conflict with AONB and Green Belt designations. New development will be encouraged to incorporate neighbourhood waste management facilities in line with Policy 10: Waste Prevention and Minimisation in New Development.</p> <p>(Insert and amend remainder of para 5.87) As such the strategy for providing sufficient opportunities to meet Buckinghamshire's future needs is to identify <u>an overall spatial strategy that identifies areas of focus for new or enhanced waste management that seek to deliver the indicative capacity needs and reflect the key growth points in order to support the development of sustainable communities spatial strategy.</u> Proposals for sites coming forward within these areas would need to demonstrate compliance with relevant MWLP policies.</p> <p><i><u>The Primary and Secondary Areas of Focus</u></i></p> <p>5.56 <u>As previously discussed, the main urban areas in Buckinghamshire are High Wycombe and Aylesbury. Aylesbury is a growth location in the county and was awarded Garden Town status in January 2017. Buckingham is also identified as a growth location. These locations in the central and northern parts of the county will form the natural (primary) focus for Buckinghamshire's sustainable waste management network given their proximity to the community and businesses. (Merge and amend second sentence of para 5.88)</u> In these locations the preferred areas are existing general industrial <u>and employment areas along with urban extensions (as defined in district local plans).</u></p> <p>(New para) <u>Within the primary areas of focus of High Wycombe, Aylesbury and Buckingham particular locations have been identified as being acceptable in principle to accommodate waste management facilities, refer to the table below.</u></p> <p>(Merge and amend para 5.56 then merge with and amend last two sentences of para 5.89) <u>However Outside of these locations primary areas of focus (i.e. High Wycombe, Aylesbury and Buckingham) there are a number of existing general industrial estates, employment areas and existing waste management facilities where waste development that are considered suitable for waste management use can also take place, including within southern Buckinghamshire. These areas will form the secondary focus for Buckinghamshire's sustainable waste management network, refer to the table below. These areas are largely outside of the remaining Buckinghamshire urban locations. For employment locations Sites within these secondary areas outside of the urban centres such locations will may be particularly suitable for facilities that are not appropriate to locate in or adjacent to urban areas.</u></p>

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification						
			<p>New para) <u>The nature of constraints to development in Buckinghamshire, with respect to the Green Belt and AONB being present in the south but not in the north, means that there are more locational opportunities identified in the north of the county than there are in the south (refer table below). As the capacity need is identified for the whole of the county, it is therefore appropriate for the opportunities in the north for waste management facilities to meet the needs arising in the south in accordance with the proximity principle. However, the need for waste management facilities may present itself in the southern half of the county. In these cases the following factors may combine to produce very special circumstances, allowing development within the Green Belt: a lack of suitable alternative sites outside the Green Belt; the need to locate facilities close to sources of waste in order to serve a local, southern Buckinghamshire catchment; and the wider social and environmental benefits associated with sustainable waste management.</u></p> <p>(Amend table) Table 9: Areas of focus for waste management</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Primary Areas of Focus for Waste Management -(by geographical – not priority – order)</th> <th>Secondary Areas of Focus for Waste Management</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>Northern Buckinghamshire Buckingham, particularly including at the following locations: - Radclive Road (Gawcott with Lenborough) - Buckingham Industrial Park** (includes the undeveloped area to its south east identified in the Buckingham Neighbourhood Plan) - Tingewick Road Industrial Estate</p> </td> <td> <p>Northern Buckinghamshire —Greatmoor (Quinton/Calvert Green)*</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <p>North Central Buckinghamshire Aylesbury, particularly including at the following locations: - Rabans Lane & Gatehouse Industrial Areas** - Stocklake Industrial Area - South East Aylesbury North of A41** (Weston Turville/Aston Clinton)</p> </td> <td> <p>North Central Buckinghamshire - Haddenham Business Park (Haddenham) - Long Crendon Industrial Estate (Long Crendon)** - Triangle Business Park (Stoke Mandeville) - Westcott Venture Park EZ (Westcott)** - Woodham Industrial Estate (Woodham)</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Primary Areas of Focus for Waste Management -(by geographical – not priority – order)	Secondary Areas of Focus for Waste Management	<p>Northern Buckinghamshire Buckingham, particularly including at the following locations: - Radclive Road (Gawcott with Lenborough) - Buckingham Industrial Park** (includes the undeveloped area to its south east identified in the Buckingham Neighbourhood Plan) - Tingewick Road Industrial Estate</p>	<p>Northern Buckinghamshire —Greatmoor (Quinton/Calvert Green)*</p>	<p>North Central Buckinghamshire Aylesbury, particularly including at the following locations: - Rabans Lane & Gatehouse Industrial Areas** - Stocklake Industrial Area - South East Aylesbury North of A41** (Weston Turville/Aston Clinton)</p>	<p>North Central Buckinghamshire - Haddenham Business Park (Haddenham) - Long Crendon Industrial Estate (Long Crendon)** - Triangle Business Park (Stoke Mandeville) - Westcott Venture Park EZ (Westcott)** - Woodham Industrial Estate (Woodham)</p>
Primary Areas of Focus for Waste Management -(by geographical – not priority – order)	Secondary Areas of Focus for Waste Management								
<p>Northern Buckinghamshire Buckingham, particularly including at the following locations: - Radclive Road (Gawcott with Lenborough) - Buckingham Industrial Park** (includes the undeveloped area to its south east identified in the Buckingham Neighbourhood Plan) - Tingewick Road Industrial Estate</p>	<p>Northern Buckinghamshire —Greatmoor (Quinton/Calvert Green)*</p>								
<p>North Central Buckinghamshire Aylesbury, particularly including at the following locations: - Rabans Lane & Gatehouse Industrial Areas** - Stocklake Industrial Area - South East Aylesbury North of A41** (Weston Turville/Aston Clinton)</p>	<p>North Central Buckinghamshire - Haddenham Business Park (Haddenham) - Long Crendon Industrial Estate (Long Crendon)** - Triangle Business Park (Stoke Mandeville) - Westcott Venture Park EZ (Westcott)** - Woodham Industrial Estate (Woodham)</p>								

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification				
			<table border="1"> <tr> <td> <p>South Central Buckinghamshire High Wycombe, particularly including at the following locations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cressex Employment Area** - M40 Junction 3, Loudwater - Sands Industrial Estate - High Heavens (Great Marlow)* - Wycombe Air Park </td> <td> <p>South Central Buckinghamshire</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - South of Raans Road (Amersham) - Thomas Road (Wooburn) </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> <p>South Eastern Buckinghamshire</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Court Lane (Iver)** - Ridgeway Trading Estate (Iver) - Thorney Business Park (Iver) </td> </tr> </table> <p>Delete note under table "* Existing waste management facility/use".</p> <p>Footnote to read: The areas of focus are defined as the industrial estate, existing or designated in adopted district local plans, and their curtilage. This excludes any associated greenfield land beyond the existing footprint and any other buildings or structures not directly associated with the industrial estates operations and as indicated on the respective local plan policy map.</p> <p><u>(New para)</u> Some of the locations in the above table are industrial estates or employment areas that include existing waste management facilities/uses, whilst others are existing industrial estates or employment areas where the receiving environment is considered suitable to accommodate such use and so presents an opportunity to facilitate delivery of the indicative capacity needs. Depending on scale, type and catchment of the proposed waste management facility it may be that a secondary area of focus is not the most appropriate location and that it would be better directed to a primary area of focus. Proposals for development of waste management facilities on sites other than the identified locations may also be acceptable where in compliance with relevant MWLP policies.</p> <p><u>(New para)</u> In addition to the identified locations within the primary and secondary areas of focus, proposals for development of waste management facilities to be co-located with existing waste management facilities that would contribute towards integrated waste management solutions will be supported where in compliance with relevant MWLP policies.</p>	<p>South Central Buckinghamshire High Wycombe, particularly including at the following locations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cressex Employment Area** - M40 Junction 3, Loudwater - Sands Industrial Estate - High Heavens (Great Marlow)* - Wycombe Air Park 	<p>South Central Buckinghamshire</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - South of Raans Road (Amersham) - Thomas Road (Wooburn) 		<p>South Eastern Buckinghamshire</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Court Lane (Iver)** - Ridgeway Trading Estate (Iver) - Thorney Business Park (Iver)
<p>South Central Buckinghamshire High Wycombe, particularly including at the following locations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cressex Employment Area** - M40 Junction 3, Loudwater - Sands Industrial Estate - High Heavens (Great Marlow)* - Wycombe Air Park 	<p>South Central Buckinghamshire</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - South of Raans Road (Amersham) - Thomas Road (Wooburn) 						
	<p>South Eastern Buckinghamshire</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Court Lane (Iver)** - Ridgeway Trading Estate (Iver) - Thorney Business Park (Iver) 						

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			<p>Insert and amended para 5.90) Many of the areas of focus for waste management are within existing areas, or areas designated through district council's local plans, for employment purposes. Where development of a new waste management facility is proposed within an employment area it will be necessary to ensure that the proposed use is complementary to the employment areas current economic role, status and uses and any plans for those employment areas as set out in the local plans of the relevant district council. Where an employment location is proposed for enhancement in a local plan then well-designed B2 type enclosed waste management facilities would be considered acceptable but not open air non-B2 type preliminary waste facilities.</p> <p>(Insert and amend para 5.92) It is recognised that the site of Thorney Business Park (Iver) is being proposed for mixed-use development (residential and employment) in the emerging Chiltern and South Bucks Joint Local Plan 2013-2034 (CSBJLP). Whilst the CSBJLP is still in the early stage of preparation, however, there is support to allocate the site of Thorney Business Park and adjacent land for mixed-use development. This proposed development is also intended to deliver essential infrastructure for Iver to improve environmental conditions. As any future development of this site is unlikely to be implemented (subject adoption of the CSBJLP and planning permission) until later in the plan period, industrial uses at Thorney Business Park, including potential waste use, would continue. The inclusion of the Thorney Business Park as a location identified within the secondary area of focus for waste management in Table 9 would remain until the redevelopment is programmed to be implemented.</p> <p><i>Development in rural areas</i></p> <p>(Insert para 5.60) Facilities that are incompatible with, or not complementary to, urban development should be encouraged to locate in appropriate rural industrial estates, existing waste management sites outside the urban areas or other appropriate rural locations in line with the policies of the MWLP.</p> <p>Insert para 5.59) Facilities in rural areas that are outside of current industrial developments will be supported where such facilities: have a local to sub-regional catchment; serve local residents and allow for the collection and separation of household waste; incorporate biological treatment of waste; are associated with existing rural employment uses or farm-based enterprises, and/or involve the re-use of previously developed land, redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages. This may include, for example, HRC's, facilities for composting or for recovery of waste such as anaerobic digestion (AD) with energy recovery.</p> <p><i>Household Recycling Centres</i></p> <p>5.58 Buckinghamshire's network of HRCs are recognised as</p>

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			<p>playing an important role in meeting waste recovery and landfill diversion targets for municipal waste. Most of the existing HRCs are concentrated in southern Buckinghamshire. There may be a need during the plan period to develop, improve and possibly rationalise the existing network to better relate to and service areas of planned growth, particularly in the north of the county. For some existing HRCs this need may be delivered through improvements to the facility to increase operational capacity. It is the intention that facilities are to be provided to meet local population needs accounting for economic and projected housing growth. Proposals in relation to HRCs will be considered in accordance with the policies of the MWLP but with particular regard to Policy 11: Spatial Strategy for Waste Management and Policy 15: Development Principles for Waste Management Facilities.</p> <p><i>Strategy for other types of waste development</i></p> <p>5.61 No further non-hazardous landfills should be provided for. The deposit of inert waste to land should be focused at mineral extraction sites with extant planning permission to facilitate restoration, although it is accepted that in central Buckinghamshire there may not be opportunities afforded by extraction and therefore other sites (not associated with restoration of mineral extraction sites) could be required.</p> <p>5.62 Development of facilities with a national or regional catchment area are only considered appropriate for hazardous and radioactive wastes (particularly LLW). It is acknowledged that such wastes are, in general, produced in relatively smaller quantities (within WPAs) and require specific treatment processes to reduce the volume of waste and ensure that it does not cause pollution or harm to the environment. As such facilities require a much wider catchment for operational efficiency and economic viability. These wastes can therefore be said to be of a specialised nature, with a genuine need for a wider catchment area, unlike other waste streams that can be managed via a wide range of treatment processes and area able to capture the required capacity for operations within a smaller catchment area.</p> <p>5.63 Given the quantity of arisings and spatial context within which Buckinghamshire is situated, there is currently no evidence to warrant development of facilities for the management of hazardous and radioactive wastes within the county.</p>
MM19	67	Policy 14	<p>Merge Policy 11 and Policy 14. Amend Policy 11/14 to reflect key points of clarification included in the explanatory text to the merged policy (MM18, subject to the proposed modifications consultation January to February 2019). Re-number policies (and references) throughout the plan accordingly.</p>

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			<p>Delete the first and second paragraph of Policy 14. Remainder of merged policy to read as:</p> <p>"Policy 11 14: Spatial Strategy for Waste Management The growth of Buckinghamshire's sustainable waste management network will be delivered by <u>primarily</u> focusing development of facilities for the preparation of wastes for reuse and recycling and other recovery on the main urban areas and growth locations of High Wycombe, Aylesbury and Buckingham <u>within existing general industrial and employment areas along with urban extensions.</u></p> <p><u>As a secondary focus,</u> facilities for the preparation of wastes for re-use and recycling in key settlements outside of <u>the primary areas of focus (i.e. High Wycombe, Aylesbury and Buckingham),</u> will be supported where <u>located within existing general industrial and employment areas,</u> appropriate, particularly where involving the re-use of previously developed land and/or the co-location of waste management facilities.</p> <p>(Insert and amend from Policy 14) <u>New standalone waste management facilities should be directed towards the primary and secondary areas of focus. Other sites that are not within the primary and secondary areas of focus may come forward over the plan period and should demonstrate why the proposed location is acceptable with regard to the spatial strategy for waste management and other relevant MWLP policies.</u></p> <p>(Moved up from previous Policy 11 and amended) Opportunities to co-locate waste management facilities together and with complementary activities will be supported particularly where relating to <u>where complaint with relevant MWLP policies. This includes co-location together with existing waste management facilities that would contribute towards integrated waste management solutions as well as co-location with complementary activities at</u> industrial estates, waste management sites, and mineral extraction and processing sites (for proposals for aggregate and/or inert recycling facilities).</p> <p>New strategic development areas should incorporate neighbourhood waste management facilities that support the efficient use and recovery of resources and enable communities and businesses to take more responsibility for their own waste. Within rural areas, outside of the location identified in Policy 14 the development of facilities for the biological treatment of waste will be supported where: (i) associated with existing rural employment uses or farm-based enterprises; and/or (ii) involving the re-use of previously developed land, redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages.</p> <p>The scale and catchment of facilities should reflect the role of the locale with respect to Buckinghamshire's settlement hierarchy.</p> <p>Sufficient non-hazardous landfill capacity exists within the</p>

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			<p>county and so no new capacity is considered necessary.</p> <p>The deposit of inert waste to land should be focused at mineral extraction sites with extant planning permission to facilitate restoration."</p>
MM20	66	Following on from Table 9	Include a new diagrammatic map showing the primary areas and secondary areas of focus identified with a dot.
MM21	68	Policy 15	<p>Amend fourth criterion in the first paragraph to add "or planned" after "current".</p> <p>Delete the first sentence of the third paragraph of Policy 15 ("Preference will be given to sites within the areas of focus for waste management in the MWLP.").</p> <p>Amend the start of the current second sentence to read: "<u>Where the proposal is not located within an area of focus for waste management preference...</u>"</p>
MM22	69	Para 5.99 and Policy 16	Amend to read " <u>...the scale of the development reflects the combined role(s) of the location(s) currently and/or intended to be serviced with respect to ...</u> "
MM23	74	Para 7.11	Amend the end of the second but last sentence to read " <u>site-specific flood risk assessment, including consideration of climate change allowances.</u> "
MM24	74	Para 7.12	Delete fourth (last) sentence of para.
MM25	77	Para 7.24	<p>Add the following at the end of para 7.24:</p> <p>"In parts of the county there are a number of employment areas, identified in Table 9 as areas of focus for waste management facilities that generate HGV movements particularly affecting particular transport hotspots. Any proposals that come forward, may be asked to specifically consider the likely HGV movements that would be generated. As part of the required Transport Assessment/Transport Plan applicants should seek to demonstrate how they can reduce HGV movements compared to the current/previous use on the site."</p>
MM26	81	Map 5	Removal of the 'waste allocations' from the map and key.
MM27	84	Para 7.39	<p>Add new sentence to end of para 7.39:</p> <p><u>"The Buckinghamshire Historic Landscape Character Assessment provides an understanding of the historic dimension of today's landscape."</u></p>
MM28	85	Footnote 46	<p>Amend footnote 46:</p> <p>"National policy identifies AONBs as having the highest status of protection in relation to landscape and scenic beauty. The</p>

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			protection of the AONB also applies to its setting, <u>as consideration must be given to whether land in the AONB is affected by a proposal, not where the effect originates;</u> "
MM29	89	Para 7.56	Amend first sentence of para 7.56: "The Chilterns AONB was designated for its distinctive landscape, the natural beauty of its landscape and its natural and cultural heritage noted for their special qualities, recognised as being of national importance. "
MM30	89	Para 7.57	Amend para 7.57: "The AONB Management Plan seeks to deliver on this primary purpose but the primary purpose of conserving and enhancing natural beauty, but also recognises "
MM31	90	Para 7.62	Amend para 7.62: "Small-scale waste management proposals that support the economies and social well-being of communities within the AONB, are likely to be consistent with the secondary objective of AONB designation, mentioned above. In particular, well located and designed local facilities for the preparation of waste for re-use and recycling of waste, that do not conflict with the primary aim purpose of conserving and enhancing natural beauty, will be acceptable in principle. "
MM32	90	Policy23	Amend Policy 23 The special qualities of Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) for which it was designated are to be conserved and enhanced. "Proposals for minerals and waste development should seek to <u>conserve and enhance the special qualities of the Chilterns AONB</u> , comply with the prevailing AONB Management Plan and other relevant guidance, and demonstrate exceptional circumstances and that the development is in the public interest. Proposals for mineral extraction within the Chilterns AONB and its setting will be permitted where it can be demonstrated that it does not conflict with the purpose(s) of the designation of the Chilterns AONB. Small-scale proposals to extract brickclay for use at the existing <u>and former</u> small scale brickworks of the Chiltern Hills will be permitted within the Chilterns AONB where compliant with relevant MWLP policies. Proposals for waste development within the Chilterns AONB and its setting will be permitted where it can be demonstrated that it: – does not result in harm to the special qualities for which the AONB was designated and does not conflict with the purpose(s) of the designation; and – contributes towards provision of waste management capacity for preparing for reuse and recycling; and – supports the economies and social well-being of local communities in the area; and – includes opportunities, where appropriate, to enhance the character, assets and appearance of the AONB and its setting, including

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			ensuring a high standard of design for development and integration of the site within its landscape setting; and – is compliant with relevant MWLP policies.“
MM33	96	Policy 25	Amend second bullet point: “The positive integration of the site with the wider landscape or townscape, taking into account the Landscape Character Assessments and areas, <u>Historic Landscape Character Assessment and areas, Conservation Areas and appraisals, Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty, Colne Valley Regional Park and other relevant designations.</u> ”
MM34	101	Para 7.96 to 7.99	Replace reference to “buffer zones” with “consultation zones”.
MM35	101	Para 7.96	Amend last sentence: “Proposals for incompatible development within the <u>buffer consultation</u> zones should <u>consider local circumstance and determine the potential for adverse impacts and identify mitigation measures to avoid and/or minimise impacts on both the proposed development and existing and/or allocated waste or mineral development to acceptable levels.</u> <u>Mitigation and/or avoidance are to be implemented prior to occupation. It is the developer’s responsibility to determine site-specific potential impacts, as well as identification and implementation of mitigation measures where necessary.</u> ”
MM36	101	Para 7.98	Delete para 7.98
MM37	102	Para 7.99	Amend first sentence: “Development should <u>must not be permitted if it would constrain the effective operation of existing or allocated sites for mineral or waste development.</u> ”
MM38		Policy 28	Amend first para: “Proposals for new development within 300 metres of minerals and waste development (permitted or allocated) and 400 metres of sewage treatment works <u>must should only be permitted where it can be demonstrated that it would not adversely affect the continued operation of, or prevent or prejudice the use of, the permitted or allocated land use.</u> ”
MM39	107	Para 8.22	Add new sub-section at end of para 8.22: “Review or Partial Review of the Local Plan Policies in local plans should be reviewed to assess whether they need updating at least once every five years, and should then be updated as necessary. The need for a review or partial review of the MWLP will be informed by changing circumstances affecting the area, any relevant changes in national policy and how the plan is performing against the indicators in the Monitoring Framework in Table 10 including the delivery of

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			waste management facilities to meet the identified capacity gap and their spatial distribution. During the early part of the plan period it is anticipated that more detail in respect of Heathrow expansion and development proposals related to the Oxford-Milton Keynes-Cambridge corridor will be forthcoming and the scale of these could in themselves lead to a review or partial review of the MWLP."
MM40	108	Table 10	<p>Delete Policy 11 (entire row) from the monitoring table. Re-order and re-number the remainder of the table to reflect the subsequent changes to policy numbers.</p> <p>Amend Policy 14 in monitoring table as follows:</p> <p>"First column new wording (with previous wording deleted): Policy 14 Spatial Strategy for Waste Management <i>Contributes towards SO1, SO4</i>"</p> <p>Second column new wording (with previous wording deleted): "Approved proposals are consistent with the Spatial Strategy."</p> <p>Third column new wording (with previous wording deleted): "100% of approvals are consistent with the Spatial Strategy."</p> <p>Fifth column new wording (with previous wording deleted): "More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that are not consistent with the Spatial Strategy. Proposals are granted planning permission and then not implemented within two years."</p>
MM41	125	Appendix 3	Delete Appendix 3
MM42	134	Appendix 4	Delete Appendix 4

Buckinghamshire County Council

Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2016-2036

Plan for Adoption

July 2019

© Crown copyright and database rights [2018] OS 100021529. You are permitted to use this data solely to enable you to respond to, or interact with, the organisation that provided you with the data. You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

Contents

1. The Minerals and Waste Local Plan	1
Introduction	1
Sustainability and Environmental Assessment of the Local Plan	3
2. Background and Context	4
Key Drivers	4
Policy and Legislation	4
Financial Drivers	5
Climate Change	5
Sustainable Community Strategy for Buckinghamshire	6
The Buckinghamshire Context	7
3. Vision and Strategic Objectives for the Local Plan	13
4. Minerals	17
Minerals in Buckinghamshire	17
Safeguarding Mineral Resources	21
Spatial Strategy for Minerals Development	25
Sand and Gravel Provision	26
Identifying the Provision to be Made	26
Landbank	28
Delivering of the Provision for Sand and Gravel	29
Allocated Sites for Sand and Gravel Provision	30
Development Principles for Mineral Extraction	34
Non-aggregate Mineral Development	34
Borrow Pits and Extraction as an Ancillary Activity	36
Provision of Secondary and Recycled Aggregates	37
Rail Aggregate Depots and Wharf Facilities	39
Energy Minerals	40
5. Waste	42
Waste Produced within the County	42
The Waste Hierarchy	44
Municipal Waste	45
Commercial and Industrial Waste	45
Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste	46
Hazardous Waste	47
Total Waste Arisings	47
Other Waste Streams	48

Making Provision for Waste Imports - London's Waste	49
Waste Prevention and Minimisation in New Development	52
Waste Management Capacity	54
Existing Waste Management Capacity	54
Waste Management Capacity Needs over the Plan Period	56
Disposal to Landfill	59
Developing a Sustainable Waste Management Network	63
Spatial Strategy for Waste Management.....	64
Development Principles for Waste Management Facilities	71
Sewage Treatment Works.....	73
6. The Key Diagram.....	75
7. The Control and Management of Minerals and Waste Development	76
Managing Impacts on Amenity and Natural Resources	76
Amenity	77
Water.....	77
Flood Risk.....	78
Air	78
Soils.....	79
Sustainable Transport	80
Natural Environment	82
Historic Environment.....	88
Landscape Character.....	89
Green Belt.....	90
Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty	93
Design and Climate Change	94
Environmental Enhancement.....	97
Delivering High Quality Restoration and Aftercare.....	100
Safeguarding of Minerals Development and Waste Management Infrastructure .	104
Preventing Land Use Conflict.....	105
8. Implementation and Monitoring of the Local Plan	107
Implementation	107
Planning Conditions and Obligations.....	107
Site Monitoring.....	108
Local Liaison Groups.....	108
Prohibition Orders.....	108
Delivery of the Local Plan	109
Monitoring of the Local Plan.....	110

Appendices

Appendix 1: Minerals Development Commitments.....	121
Appendix 2: Waste Development Commitments	123
Appendix 3: Aerodromes with (statutory) Bird-strike Safeguarding Zones and (non-statutory) Safeguarding Maps	129
Appendix 4: Glossary	133
Appendix 5: Abbreviations.....	138
Appendix 6: List of Key Evidence Base Documents.....	141
Appendix 7: Tests of Soundness.....	142

Policies

Policy 1: Safeguarding Mineral Resources.....	25
Policy 2: Spatial Strategy for Minerals Development.....	26
Policy 3: Sand and Gravel Provision	30
Policy 4: Allocated Sites for Sand and Gravel Provision	34
Policy 5: Development Principles for Mineral Extraction	36
Policy 6: Borrow Pits and Extraction as an Ancillary Activity	37
Policy 7: Provision of Secondary and Recycled Aggregates	39
Policy 8: Rail Aggregate Depots and Wharf Facilities	40
Policy 9: Energy Minerals.....	41
Policy 10: Waste Prevention and Minimisation in New Development.....	54
Policy 11: Waste Management Capacity Needs	59
Policy 12: Disposal to Landfill.....	62
Policy 13: Spatial Strategy for Waste Management	70
Policy 14: Development Principles for Waste Management Facilities	72
Policy 15: Sewage Treatment Works	74
Policy 16: Managing Impacts on Amenity and Natural Resources	80
Policy 17: Sustainable Transport.....	82
Policy 18: Natural Environment	87
Policy 19: Historic Environment.....	89
Policy 20: Landscape Character	90
Policy 21: Green Belt.....	92
Policy 22: Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty	94
Policy 23: Design and Climate Change	97
Policy 24: Environmental Enhancement.....	100
Policy 25: Delivering High Quality Restoration and Aftercare.....	103
Policy 26: Safeguarding of Minerals Development and Waste Management Infrastructure	105
Policy 27: Minimising Land Use Conflict.....	106
Policy 28: Implementation	109

1. The Minerals and Waste Local Plan

Introduction

- 1.1 The Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP) forms the land use planning strategy for minerals and waste development within the administrative area of Buckinghamshire County. It provides guidance regarding industry investment, the level of minerals and waste development needed to support the development of sustainable communities and infrastructure and where in the county such development should go. The Plan also addresses the design and impact of development and how it can best relate to the surrounding land use(s) and link with the wider community in order to optimise beneficial outcomes.
- 1.2 The adopted MWLP will provide the basis for determining planning applications for, or linked to, minerals and waste development in Buckinghamshire. It sets out:
 - the spatial strategy for minerals and waste development in the county and the amount of provision that will need to be made for such development;
 - the vision and strategic priorities, or objectives, for minerals and waste development in Buckinghamshire to 2036;
 - development principles and policies for controlling and managing development and to address locally-specific issues;
 - site-specific allocations for minerals and waste development;
 - areas of focus within which waste development could be accommodated; and
 - a geographical presentation of the Plans policies, site specific allocations and designations (where possible) on a detailed OS map of the county (the Policies Map).
- 1.3 At the time the Local Plan was prepared the prevailing national policy was contained in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) issued in March 2012 and the National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW) issued in October 2014. Following submission of the Local Plan for independent examination (in June 2018) a revised NPPF was published in July 2018. Paragraph 214 of the revised NPPF clarified, however, that the policies in the previous Framework would apply for the purpose of examining this Local Plan. In addition the National Planning Practice Guidance as existing at the time of the 2012 NPPF has been the relevant guidance for the purpose of examining the Plan
- 1.4 The MWLP, along with the Local Plans prepared by the district planning authorities in the county, form the Development Plan for Buckinghamshire.
- 1.5 The presumption in favour of sustainable development is a fundamental component of the government's National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF). In preparing local plans this presumption means that:
 - Planning authorities should positively seek opportunities to meet the development needs of their area; and
 - Local plans should meet objectively assessed needs, with sufficient flexibility to adapt to rapid change, unless any adverse impacts of doing so would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the NPPF taken as a whole, or specific policies in the NPPF indicate development should be restricted.

- 1.6 Applications for planning permission must be determined in accordance with the MWLP unless material considerations indicate otherwise. The MWLP is applicable to all proposals for minerals and waste development, and all other forms of development, made in Buckinghamshire. This is regardless of whether or not the proposal relates to an allocated site (or location) identified in the MWLP or to any other site.

- 1.7 In developing proposals, and for the County Council as the minerals and waste planning authority (MWPA) to determine them, the policies in the MWLP should not be read in isolation. Rather they are to be read in conjunction with national planning policy and legislation as well as European legislation and directives applicable in the UK.
- 1.8 In all cases any proposed development will be expected to comply with relevant parts of the MWLP. Proposals on allocated sites in the MWLP should be in accordance with other policies set out in the MWLP.
- 1.9 In making decisions on planning applications the presumption in favour of sustainable development means that proposals that accord with the Plan should be approved without delay. Where the Plan is silent or the relevant policies are out-of-date, permission should be granted unless any adverse impacts of doing so would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the NPPF taken as a whole, or specific policies in the NPPF indicate development should be restricted.

Sustainability and Environmental Assessment of the Local Plan

- 1.10 In line with European Directives, the Plan has been subject to sustainability and environmental assessment throughout its preparation.
- 1.11 An assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment is required in accordance with European Directive 2001/42/EC (the Strategic Environmental Assessment, or SEA Directive) when preparing Local Plans. This must include Sustainability Appraisal (SA), which effectively broadens the concept of SEA to encompass economic and social impacts. The requirement to carry out SA and SEA are distinct however it is possible to satisfy both through a single appraisal process, herein referred to as the SA process. The integration of sustainability considerations into the preparation and adoption of Plans is the key focus of the SA process.
- 1.12 Burnham Beeches, Chiltern Beechwoods and a small section of Aston Rowant Woods are located within the county and are designated as a Special Area of Conservation (SAC), recognised as European Sites (Natura 2000). Furthermore, there are other Natura 2000 sites that, although outside of Buckinghamshire's boundary should be taken into account with respect to the Habitats Directive, these include: Aston Rowant Woods SAC, Windsor Park SAC and South and West London Waterbodies Special Protection Area (SPA).
- 1.13 An assessment of the impact on the conservation of natural habitats and wild fauna and flora on European Sites (Natura 2000) is required in accordance with European Directive 92/43/EEC. The Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) process considers the impact of the Plan against the conservation objectives of the site and ascertains whether the Plan would adversely affect the site's integrity.

2. Background and Context

Key Drivers

Policy and Legislation

- 2.1 Relevant international and national policy and legislation, together with local policy, covering environmental, social and economic issues, together with those relating specifically to minerals and waste provide the policy framework against which this MWLP has been prepared.
- 2.2 International policy and legislation is translated across into national policy and legislation at an appropriate level. The key national policy mechanism for this plan is the NPPF and associated guidance. Although the NPPF influences the context of waste planning it does not specifically address waste planning matters. This is done through the National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW), which is to be read in conjunction with the NPPF, Waste Management Plan for England and National Policy Statements (NPS) for Waste Water and Hazardous Waste, or any successor documents. In addition the national policy context regarding radioactive waste is set out through a number of documents¹.
- 2.3 For minerals, national policy recognises that minerals are essential to support sustainable economic growth and our quality of life, and as such it is important that there is a sufficient supply of material. The use of secondary and recycled aggregates is promoted to substitute the use of primary aggregates where appropriate. It is recognised that minerals are a finite natural resource and can only be worked where they are found, and so safeguarding measures are required to prevent sterilisation of local and nationally important resources and ensure future access to associated infrastructure and related development. The need to ensure that development does not have unacceptable adverse impacts on communities as well as the built, natural and historic environment forms a key element, as does the need for extraction sites to be reclaimed at the earliest opportunity delivering high quality restoration and aftercare.
- 2.4 For waste, national policy promotes the delivery of sustainable development and resource efficiency by driving waste up the waste hierarchy. The positive contribution that waste management can make to the development of sustainable communities is recognised with the need for waste management to be considered alongside other forms of development highlighted. Measures include design and layout of new residential and commercial development and other infrastructure (such as safe and reliable transport links), which complement sustainable waste

¹ National policy addressing radioactive waste of relevance to Buckinghamshire's planning context includes the Nuclear Decommissioning Authority (NDA) Strategy for Radioactive Waste Management (Strategy III) (effective April 2016), Policy for the Long Term Management of Solid Low Level Radioactive Waste in the United Kingdom (2007) and the UK Strategy for the Management of Solid Low Level Radioactive Waste from the Nuclear Industry (2016).

management. Encouraging communities and businesses to take more responsibility for their own waste, including by enabling waste to be disposed of or recovered in line with the proximity principle is promoted. The need to ensure that development does not have unacceptable adverse impacts on communities and the built and natural environment also forms a key element of national policy.

- 2.5 There is no need to reiterate higher-level policy and legislative requirements within the MWLP. This MWLP may however, provide a local interpretation of national policies for minerals, waste and other relevant planning matters and explain how they will be applied in Buckinghamshire.

Financial Drivers

- 2.6 The national objective to increasingly divert waste from disposal to landfill² is most significantly driven by the level of the Landfill Tax. This is an important consideration for the MWLP because it offers an assurance that the management of both public and commercial waste will change significantly during the plan period in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the policies in this plan. As of April 2017 the Landfill Tax is £86.10 per tonne³, this combined with the base cost of landfill (sometimes called the “Gate Fee”) is likely to mean a disposal cost of just over £100 per tonne. It is generally acknowledged that the increasing cost of landfill is driving the market towards alternative, and more sustainable, waste management methods. This has had the effect of increasing the viability of alternative waste management facilities.

Climate Change

- 2.7 The global climate is changing, and this is being accelerated by man-made emissions of greenhouse gases (GHGs). Key drivers to reduce these emissions and build resistance and resilience to the effects of climate change include the Kyoto Protocol, Climate Change Act (2008), the Paris Agreement (2016), UK Low Carbon Transition Plan, relevant European Union (EU) Directives, NPPF, Civil Contingencies Act (2004) and Flood and Water Management Act (2010).
- 2.8 Minerals and waste activities make a relatively minor contribution to GHG emissions. However, for waste management in particular, changes in management methods could make a significant contribution to GHG emission reductions. Emissions from landfill represent the most significant source of GHGs from the minerals and waste sector. Therefore continued efforts to reduce and minimise these through the diversion and recovery of waste, particularly biodegradable waste, should continue to be the focus of efforts. Recovery of waste (as materials and energy) will also generally have a positive impact through reducing emissions in other sectors of the economy.
- 2.9 The likely effect of the minerals policies in reducing GHGs is comparatively lower, but will generally help to reduce the potential for carbon emissions. This is through

2 Landfill is herein taken to also refer to landraise.

3 £2.70 per tonne for ‘inactive waste’ (e.g. rubble or soil).

providing for an adequate and steady supply to help ensure that the needs of the county are largely met from indigenous supplies, promoting the use of secondary and recycled aggregates, identifying the potential for supply in the north of the county to support sustainable transport movements, and safeguarding of rail depot and bulk transport sites.

Sustainable Community Strategy for Buckinghamshire

2.10 The MWLP has an inter-relationship with the Sustainable Community Strategy (SCS) for Buckinghamshire⁴. As in other two-tier areas the county-wide strategy becomes the overarching strategy and the four district community strategies link with this. The SCS for Buckinghamshire has five broad themes:

- Thriving Economy
- Sustainable Environment
- Safe Communities
- Health and Wellbeing
- Cohesive and Strong Communities

2.11 Under each theme there are a small number of aims. Five of these aims are relevant to the MWLP falling under three of the above themes, and are detailed in the below table.

Table 1: Sustainable Community Strategy for Buckinghamshire - Aims relevant to the Minerals and Waste Local Plan

Theme	Relevant aim	Role of the MWLP
Thriving Economy	Support strategic infrastructure requirements	The MWLP supports a sustainable network of waste management facilities as part of the county's infrastructure. Aggregate extraction from locations identified in the MWLP will support the construction of strategic infrastructure.
	Promote investment in Buckinghamshire	Development of waste facilities and mineral extraction sites through the MWLP brings investment into the county.
Sustainable Environment	Enhance and protect the local environment	Regulating minerals and waste development through the MWLP will assist the overall protection of the environment.
	Reduce waste, re-use resources and recycle	The waste policies in the MWLP supports new development that minimises waste in its construction and operation and promotes new waste management facilities for recycling/re-use.
Safe Communities	Promote safe development	Development permitted through the MWLP will need to have addressed

4 Sustainable Community Strategy for Buckinghamshire 2009 - 2026

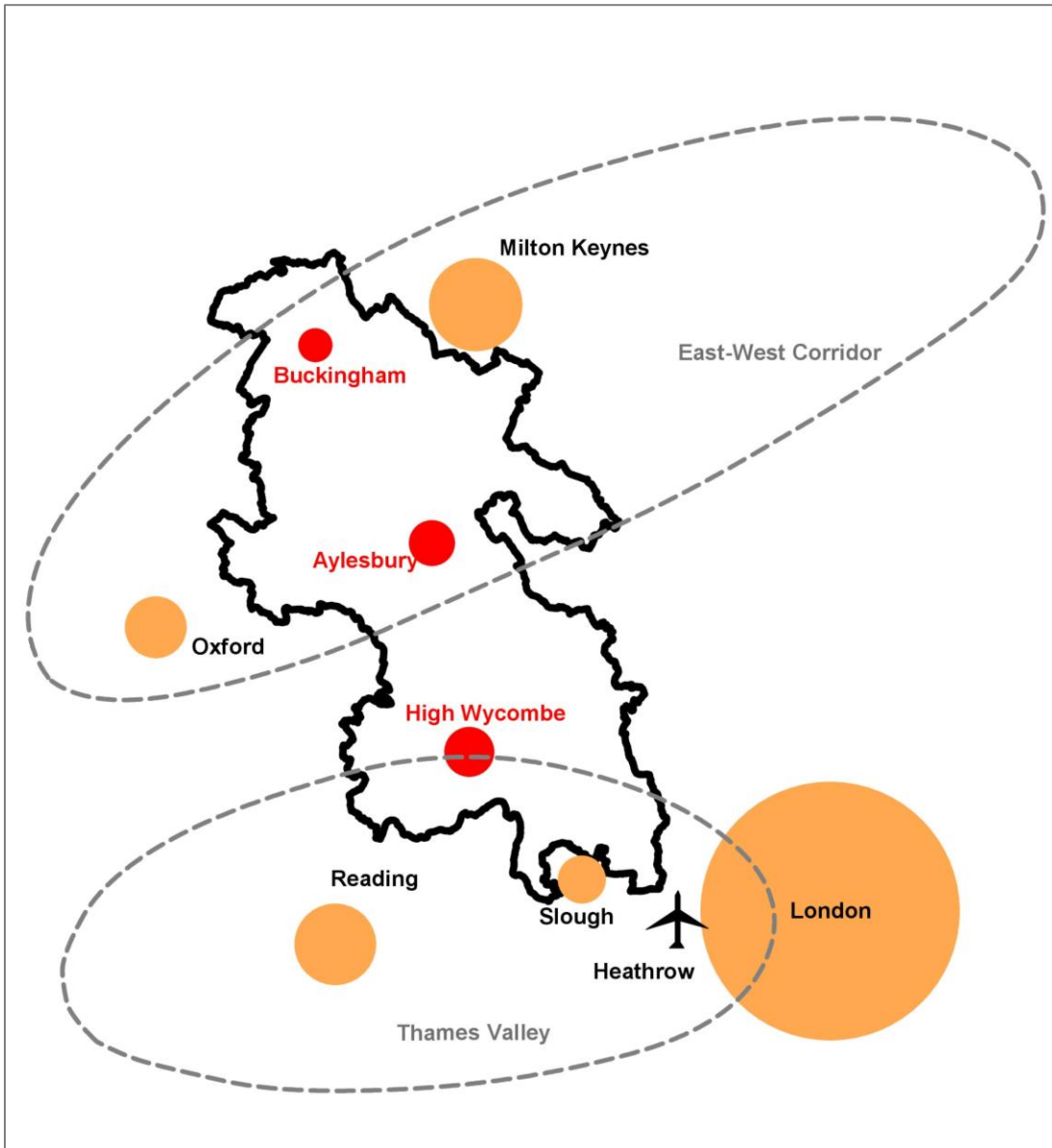
Theme	Relevant aim	Role of the MWLP
		safety, security and climate change matters.

The Buckinghamshire Context

- 2.12 Buckinghamshire has a population of about half a million people and covers an area of around 156,000 hectares (ha). Over a quarter of these residents live in the two main towns of High Wycombe and Aylesbury. Just over a third of Buckinghamshire's residents live in rural areas compared to the South East average of around a quarter. The population is expected to increase from approximately 530,000 in 2016 to 610,000 in 2036⁵.
- 2.13 Buckinghamshire is traditionally one of the Home Counties and, as would be expected, has a very strong spatial and economic relationship with Greater London. Its current key road and rail corridors are those originating from London and a high proportion of the working population commutes to London. However that relationship does reduce the further away from London you go, with spatial and economic relationships taking on an east-west dimension as much as a London-influenced one. These relationships along the Oxford-Cambridge arc will be further strengthened throughout the plan period through the east-west rail link and, for road, the possible Oxford-Cambridge Expressway. As well as having the greater links to London, the southern part of the county is part of the Thames Valley-Heathrow Airport economy. Although the route for the High Speed 2 (HS2) railway will run directly through Buckinghamshire⁶, the HS2 programme is unlikely to directly influence future economic patterns, as there will be no passenger stops within the county.

5 Buckinghamshire Housing and Economic Development Needs Assessment, HEDNA, Update December 2016

6 It should be noted that Safeguarding Directions have been made within the county by Secretary of State for Transport relating to the HS2 safeguarding area, which runs diagonally through the county from southeast to northwest (entering the county to the east of Chalfont St Peter, running west of Aylesbury and Buckingham, and exiting the county east of Turweston), shown on the Policies Map.



Map 1: Buckinghamshire's spatial relationship with the wider area

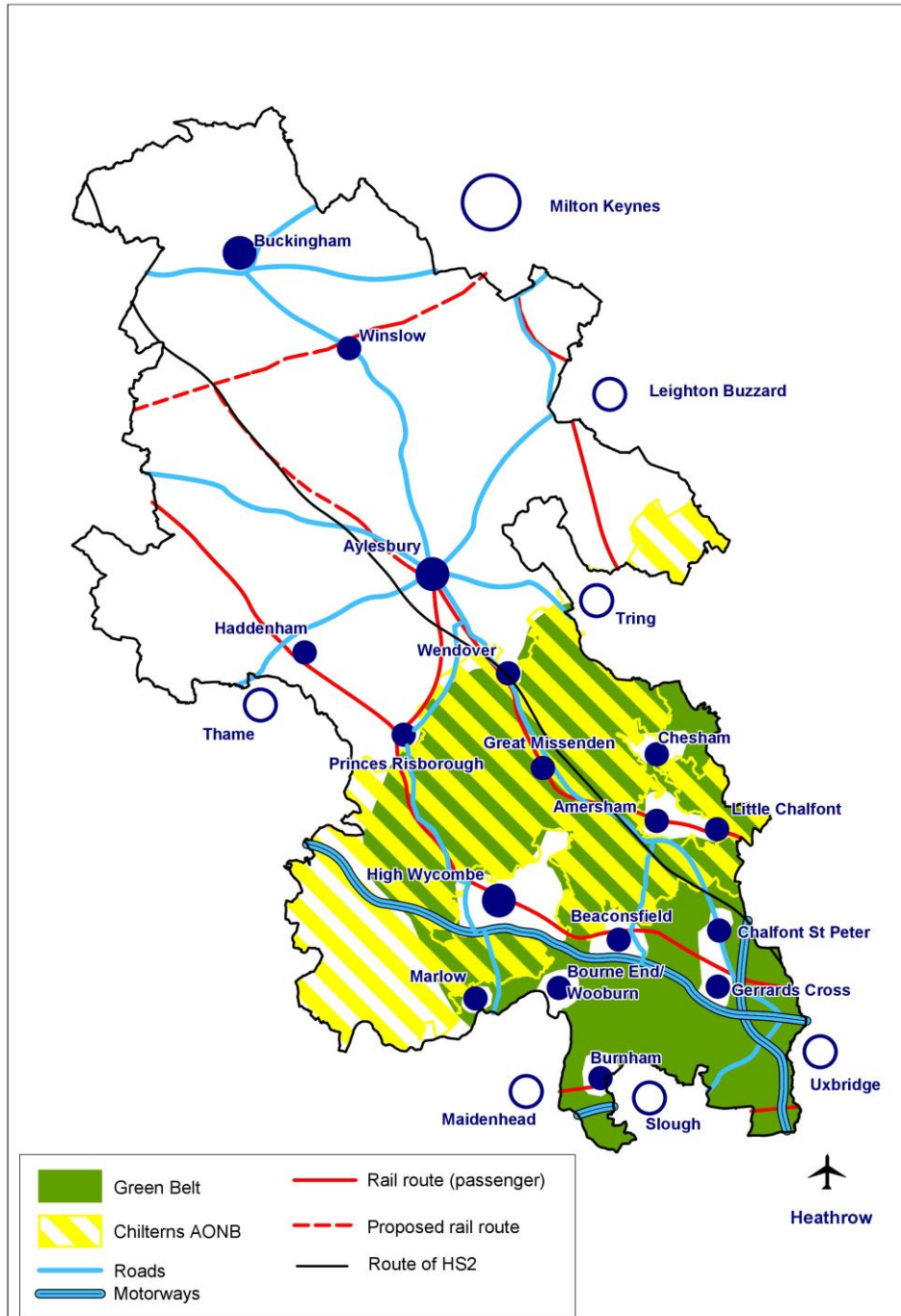
2.14 Being part of these strong economic areas, Buckinghamshire is a relatively affluent county with low unemployment and an average household income that is a third higher than the UK average. The workforce is highly skilled, with a quarter of employees educated to degree level, and levels of educational attainment are high, although this is not reflected across all groups in the county. Around two-thirds of residents work in the county with 92,000 out-commuting⁷.

2.15 Planning for minerals and waste development needs to reflect the county's regional and sub-regional context, but also fundamentally requires to be linked to the wider spatial planning and land use picture. The county's population is planned

⁷ Buckinghamshire Strategic Economic Plan

to grow by 15% to 2036 (from 2016). The broad development strategy for this growth will largely come forward through the plans prepared by the county's four local planning authorities (LPAs). This growth has to be set against the backdrop of the southern portion of the county being within the metropolitan green belt, which accounts for a third of the whole county by area, and large parts of that area being within the Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB), which accounts for a quarter of the whole county by area. As such the larger growth opportunities should lie beyond these key designations.

- 2.16 The county also benefits from a variety of natural and historic environmental designations, ranging from SACs, a National Nature Reserve (NNR), scheduled monuments and registered parks and gardens through to Local Geological Sites (LGS), Local Wildlife Sites (LWS) and undesignated heritage assets of archaeological interest. Such designations contribute towards the delivery of ecosystem services and creating a sense of place and identity. The need to protect and enhance such assets at an appropriate level also influences the context of minerals and waste planning.
- 2.17 Although close to London over 75% of the county is rural in nature, with only 6% of the county classified as urban. Out of the four district authorities, Aylesbury Vale District makes up the northern 60% of the county by area, but only contains just over 33% of the population, concentrated in the main towns of Aylesbury and Buckingham. The remaining 66% of the population lives in the southern 40% of the county, in the districts of Chiltern, South Bucks and Wycombe, concentrated in the main settlements of High Wycombe, Amersham, Chesham, Beaconsfield, Gerrards Cross and Marlow.
- 2.18 Population and job growth has implications for both minerals and waste development. Minerals and waste facilities will be required to support development (e.g. through the supply of building materials and handling of waste from construction) and throughout the community's life (e.g. provision of waste management facilities). Planning for minerals and waste should therefore take a local approach to planning for needs, seeking to ensure the provision of an adequate and steady supply of minerals and the development of a sustainable waste management network to support growth.
- 2.19 Aylesbury, the county town and the second largest urban area, is the key growth point in the county to take advantage of links to London as well as the east-west links, including to Milton Keynes. Aylesbury was awarded Garden Town status in January 2017. Buckingham, although a smaller town, is also planned to continue its expansion. High Wycombe is the largest urban area and will continue to be a development location but it does have more constraints, in terms of accommodating growth, when compared to the other two locations. There will be more local development at the remaining towns as well as a small number of other settlements. The plan area adjoins the London conurbation at Uxbridge, the significant urban areas of Milton Keynes and Slough as well as smaller economic centres such as Leighton Buzzard, Henley on Thames and Maidenhead. All of which, to a greater or lesser extent, increases development pressure on land within the plan area for uses to serve these urban locations.



Map 2: Buckinghamshire's spatial planning context

2.20 Overall, Buckinghamshire is a net importer of aggregates. Buckinghamshire also produces materials that are exported and used to produce bricks for a local market. As minerals can only be worked where they are found, it is inevitable that resources extracted within Buckinghamshire will meet demand beyond the county boundary, and vice versa. This is because some construction materials, such as crushed rock, cannot be sourced from within Buckinghamshire and have to be imported from neighbouring areas such as Oxfordshire, reflecting a natural cross-

boundary demand for resources.

- 2.21 The National Aggregate Minerals Survey undertaken in 2014 reports on aggregate production (sales) and consumption for all Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs) across the UK. Data for Buckinghamshire is reported for the Buckinghamshire-Milton Keynes sub-region as a whole. Sand and gravel production from within the sub-region was 0.77 million tonnes (Mt), with total consumption at 0.79Mt. Imports and exports were similar, roughly balancing out, at 0.43Mt and 0.41Mt respectively. No crushed rock was produced within the sub-region; as a result 0.49Mt was imported from other authorities.
- 2.22 Cross boundary movements of waste currently exist between Buckinghamshire and adjacent (and wider) areas. The MWLP recognises that such movements will continue and that these should occur in line with the proximity principle. This means that waste to be disposed of and mixed municipal waste collected from households needs to be managed in one of the nearest appropriate installations, by means of the most appropriate technologies, in order to ensure a high level of protection for the environment and human health⁸. In particular, commercial waste will have less regard for local authority areas than does the management of municipal waste as it is managed via private commercial contracts over which the County Council has very little control.
- 2.23 Environment Agency (EA) data⁹ suggests that in 2015 a total of 1.81Mt of waste was managed and disposed of within the county, of which 0.63Mt originated from Buckinghamshire and 1.18Mt was imported with half disposed of to landfill (at the Calvert and Gerrards Cross sites). London's waste accounted for 0.66Mt, with over half (0.39Mt) being disposed of to non-hazardous landfill, particularly from the West London and North London waste disposal authority areas. The majority of waste disposed of to non-hazardous landfill comprised household, industrial and commercial waste¹⁰. Historically there has been a fairly high degree of self-containment for landfill and recycling capacity within the neighbouring areas. The majority of inward flows originated from London and neighbouring areas (Windsor & Maidenhead, Slough, Hertfordshire, Oxfordshire, Bedfordshire, Surrey, Reading, and, to a lesser extent, Milton Keynes) with significant movements into the county from further afield (including West Berkshire, Hampshire, Essex and the Scottish Waste Planning Authorities (WPAs) of North and South Lanarkshire).
- 2.24 At the same time Buckinghamshire exported 0.43Mt of waste (roughly a third for recycling and a quarter for disposal to landfill) with the majority of outward flows to Hertfordshire, Cardiff, Oxfordshire, London and Bristol. Significant movements also occurred to Hampshire, Surrey, Reading, Flintshire, Milton Keynes, Northamptonshire and Lincolnshire with smaller movements to other WPAs.
- 2.25 This demonstrates that waste movements mostly occur as a result of contractual

8 Schedule 1, Part 1, paragraph 4 of The Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011 (S.I 2011/988)

9 EA Waste Data Interrogator (WDI) 2016 (reporting 2015 industry returns data)

10 EA WDI reporting category

and operational (network) arrangements that need to be given consideration through the planning system where possible.

3. Vision and Strategic Objectives for the Local Plan

3.1 The MWLP is underpinned by a Vision and a set of Strategic Objectives to realise this vision.

3.2 The vision states the desired outcome for the future in relation to minerals and waste development in Buckinghamshire, confirming our ambition for the sustainable management of resources and supply of minerals. This vision is therefore the cornerstone for the MWLP.

Vision for the Minerals and Waste Local Plan

By the end of the plan period:

Mineral sites and a network of waste management facilities are available to support sustainable economic growth and deliver social and environmental benefits. The existing needs and the various levels of planned growth in different parts of Buckinghamshire are being met in ways that contribute to the efficiency of the county's transport and infrastructure networks.

Buckinghamshire is making more efficient provision and use of primary minerals by conserving mineral resources, which are primarily located in the Thames Valley, for future use and minimising demand through the increasing use of recycled and alternative materials. The minerals industry is extracting sufficient mineral in more sustainable ways, and has an adequate planned provision to meet future needs. High quality restoration and aftercare is taking place, with worked land being reclaimed at the earliest opportunities to deliver sustainable benefits to Buckinghamshire communities.

Buckinghamshire has made the transition to a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management across all waste streams, moving waste up the waste hierarchy. The amount of waste produced in Buckinghamshire by the community and businesses has been reduced to a minimum. Buckinghamshire has achieved net self-sufficiency in waste management capacity with waste arisings from within the county being managed in more sustainable ways. The council continues to plan positively to support the development of a network of facilities to deliver sustainable waste management. This is being achieved by working with the waste industry to maximise the use of existing waste facilities, and providing new ones in the right place to meet the needs of the community and businesses. Cross boundary movements have been minimised but where necessary, sustainable transport movements are occurring.

Buckinghamshire's natural and historic environment and the quality of life of its residents have been conserved and enhanced for future generations, whilst account has been taken of climate change through good planning, design and restoration of minerals and waste development.

- 3.3 The strategic priorities, or objectives, have been developed to facilitate delivery of the Vision. The Strategic Objectives are intended to apply continuously throughout the period to 2036 and beyond.

Strategic Objectives

SO1: Contributing Towards Sustainable Communities and Economic Growth

For minerals development this means: identifying sufficient land to enable Buckinghamshire's adopted provision rate for sand and gravel to be maintained so as to plan for a steady and adequate supply over the plan period and source minerals indigenously where possible. This will be complemented by maximising the contribution made by aggregates recycling and the use of alternatives to primary materials.

For waste development this means: supporting waste prevention and re-use, and identifying sufficient opportunities to manage an equivalent amount of waste to that generated within Buckinghamshire so as to deliver a countywide network of improved existing and new facilities to maximise recycling, composting, energy recovery and other forms of treatment for the remaining waste whilst continuing to move away from Buckinghamshire's current reliance on disposal to landfill.

SO2: Safeguarding of Minerals Resources

To define Minerals Safeguarding Areas to protect mineral resources of local and national importance within Buckinghamshire from development that would hinder their future use. In particular the sand and gravel resources within the Thames and Colne Valley as well as in the north of the county, brickclay resources (around Bellingdon) and white limestone in the north of the county are recognised as being important to support the needs of future generations.

SO3: Facilitating the Delivery of Sustainable Minerals Development

To give priority to the use of secondary and recycled aggregates and the improved use or extension of existing sites in Buckinghamshire before considering new locations in order to maximise recovery of the resource. Identify sites to facilitate the delivery of a steady and adequate supply of aggregates.

SO4: Facilitating the Delivery of Sustainable Waste Development

To enable the development of a network of facilities to deliver the required waste management capacity in line with the waste hierarchy and proximity principle within the county and to support the co-location of facilities, minimise waste movements and make the best use of a limited number of site opportunities.

SO5: Buckinghamshire's Environment

To recognise the important contribution that designated natural and historic environment assets (such as the Chilterns AONB, Chiltern Beechwoods SAC and Burnham Beeches SAC), the Green Belt and landscape character make towards Buckinghamshire's local distinctiveness and spatial planning context, and to protect and conserve such assets and features in an appropriate manner.

To conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and landscape character by ensuring that minerals and waste development do not have unacceptable adverse impacts, seeking positive improvements and a net gain in biodiversity.

SO6: Sustainable Transport of Minerals and Waste

To encourage sustainable transport movements and alternative transport methods, and enable the more efficient movement of minerals and waste. This will be supported by planned improvements in transport infrastructure that will improve connectivity between the north and south of the county.

To ensure that development does not have unacceptable adverse impacts on the community.

SO7: Design and Amenity

To seek to secure a high quality of design for minerals and waste development and a good standard of amenity, ensuring that development does not have unacceptable adverse impacts on health and quality of life.

SO8: Tackling Climate Change

Facilitate the move to a low carbon future by planning positively for sustainable development that includes measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, minimise vulnerability and increase resilience to the impacts of climate change.

SO9: High Quality Restoration and Aftercare

Secure high quality restoration and aftercare that delivers sustainable benefits to Buckinghamshire communities, enhances ecological networks and incorporates measures to facilitate climate change mitigation and adaptation.

SO10: Safeguarding of Existing Minerals and Waste Sites

To protect Buckinghamshire's existing minerals and waste sites, and sites allocated through the Plan and associated facilities and infrastructure, from alternative uses.

4. Minerals

The Strategic Objectives for achieving sustainable minerals development are:

SO1: Contributing Towards Sustainable Communities

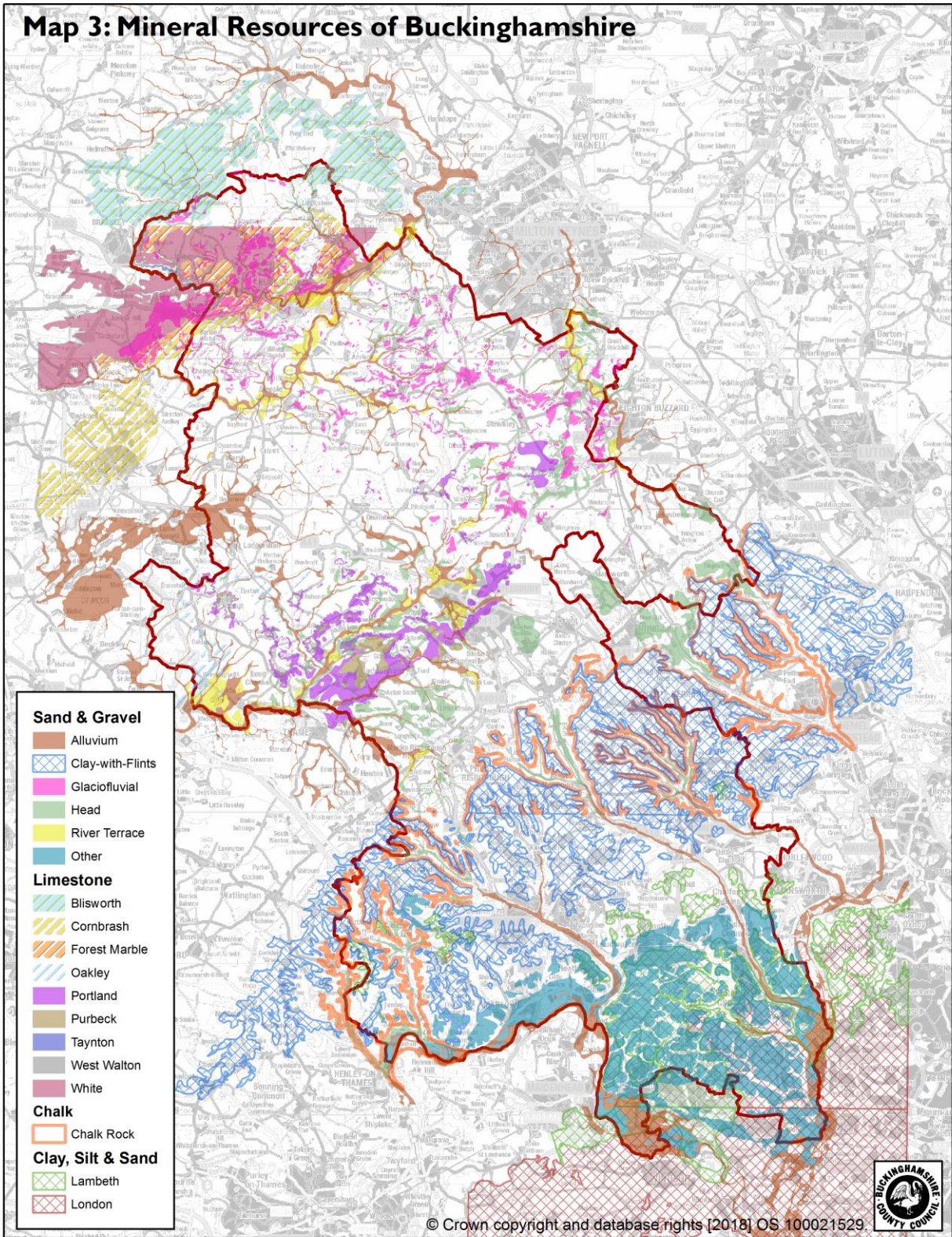
SO2: Safeguarding of Minerals Resources

SO3: Facilitating the Delivery of Sustainable Minerals Development

SO10: Safeguarding of Existing Minerals and Waste Sites

Minerals in Buckinghamshire

- 4.1 Minerals are a finite resource and can only be worked where they are found. This means that they must be utilised prudently and efficiently to ensure that they are not wasted. Minerals present in Buckinghamshire include sand and gravel, soft sand, limestone (building stone) and brick clay. Coal and hydrocarbons including conventional oil and gas and coalbed methane (CBM) are not identified within Buckinghamshire. Buckinghamshire's mineral resources are illustrated in the map below.



Map 3: Mineral resources of Buckinghamshire

- 4.2 Within Buckinghamshire the most significant mineral resources are the sand and gravels of the Thames Valley located in the south of the county. The fluvial deposits of the Thames Valley area are where the thicker deposits of sand and gravel are found. The thickest materials lying closest to the surface and containing the lowest proportion of non-useable material are the most favoured and economically viable materials for extraction in the county. The principal uses of sand are as fine aggregate in concrete, mortar and asphalt. The main use of gravel is as coarse aggregate in concrete. Substantial quantities of sand and gravel may also be used for construction fill. Since the early 1990's the main type of mineral production in Buckinghamshire has been the working of sand and gravel from this area. There are sand and gravel resources in the north of the county but these are not consistent in quality, thickness and extent as compared to the Thames Valley resources. Buckinghamshire does not have substantial soft sand resources, some sites may also provide soft sand but not as a standalone operation.
- 4.3 Sand and gravels form part of a crucial group of raw materials for the construction industry and are used in built development, for the construction and maintenance of infrastructure. They are therefore essential to delivering growth and regeneration. This group of materials is known as "aggregates" which is a broad classification embracing both minerals extracted from the ground (primary materials) and alternative aggregates (secondary and/or recycled materials).
- 4.4 As of the start of 2016 there were seven active sand and gravel sites within Buckinghamshire, with a further two sites that were not active. Interest from the minerals industry, and subsequent extraction, has generally been active with most allocated sites (from previous plans) being taken forward by industry through the planning application process and, where approved, being worked steadily. Buckinghamshire has historically met landbank levels. This reflects that the resource is generally of good quality and is economically viable. Although sales fluctuated over the last two decades the general trend has seen sales decrease. However, this decline appears to have leveled out somewhat over recent years.
- 4.5 A small area of the Woburn Sands formation (bedrock sand deposits) occurs in east Buckinghamshire where it forms the most westerly part of an extensive outcrop that extends north-eastwards through Bedfordshire and into Cambridgeshire. Although the Woburn Sands are an important source of both construction and silica sands in Central Bedfordshire, the deposits in Buckinghamshire are thinner, and there are indications that it would make a less attractive source of construction sand¹¹. Although there is a single dormant site that has planning permission for the extraction of sand in this area, there are currently no active workings of the Woburn Sands in the county.
- 4.6 Crushed rock (limestone) is also classed as a primary aggregate however Buckinghamshire is not currently a producer of crushed rock. Limestone resources

11 Mineral Resource Information in Support of National, Regional and Local Planning Buckinghamshire and Milton Keynes, BGS 2003

are located in the north west of the county, of which very limited resources of rock are suitable for use as crushed rock aggregate with the white limestone most likely to be suitable for aggregate use. A narrow band of white limestone runs east of Buckingham, with a wider area to the west of Buckingham (extending to Dadford, Turweston, Finmere and Radclive). There are presently no permitted crushed rock extraction sites within Buckinghamshire, although in the past crushed rock has been won on a small scale at Turweston Hill Railway in the north of the county.

- 4.7 Limestone resources can also be worked for non-aggregate purposes, including building stone. Although there has been historic working of building stone, with Purbeck and Portland limestones quarried extensively in the Vale of Aylesbury, carstone used very locally along the county's eastern border and sarsen stone commonly used in the Chilterns, there are no major resources of building stone in Buckinghamshire.
- 4.8 Moderate deposits of clay-with-flints are located predominantly in Chiltern District. These are locally important materials used for the manufacture of high quality brick for the restoration or construction of new buildings that fit the distinctive architectural character of the area. However, the materials suitable for this local brick-making industry tend to be of variable quality and only occur in relatively small areas. As a consequence the majority of the extraction and processing of these materials takes place in the Chilterns AONB.
- 4.9 Further alternative clay deposits are located in the northern half of the county. Historically this material was an important resource used for the production of Fletton bricks at a brickworks located at Calvert Landfill Site. Production ceased in 1991 along with the closure and demolition of the brickworks, reflecting a drop in demand for this type of brickclay. There are however, still large permitted reserves of this clay resource at Calvert Landfill Site that are being slowly worked and primarily used for landfill restoration purposes.
- 4.10 The majority of chalk deposits are situated in central and southern Buckinghamshire with a narrow band of grey chalk running across central Buckinghamshire adjoining a wider band of white chalk running across central and southern Buckinghamshire. Although the grey chalk has a lower purity than white chalk its high lime to clay ratio makes it an ideal raw material for cement. A small proportion of the resources at the foot of the Chiltern Hills were historically used in the production of cement, worked and processed at the cement works at Pitstone until 1991. Since that time, there has been an international and national restructuring of the cement industry and there is no longer a demand for chalk from Buckinghamshire for the production of cement. No form of chalk is at present worked in the county as an aggregate mineral.
- 4.11 Small amounts of white chalk from the Pitstone site, partly located in the Chilterns AONB, have been used to supply the agricultural lime market. The site is subject to an extant permission for the extraction of chalk and subsequent restoration however inactive for extended periods as extraction is seasonal and weather dependent.
- 4.12 Alternative aggregates (secondary and recycled materials) are produced within the county. Recycled aggregates are materials that are recovered from construction,

demolition and excavation activities, primarily at construction sites. Some of which can be reprocessed into other suitable building materials. It is estimated that Buckinghamshire had a capacity of 0.10 million tonnes per annum (Mtpa) for recycling construction and demolition waste as of 2016. Most of the known aggregate recycling in Buckinghamshire takes place at temporary facilities, often located at sand and gravel quarries, although a number of sites also benefit from permanent planning permissions. Mineral industry returns for 2015 indicated that there were five recycled aggregate sites, four of which were active, within Buckinghamshire.

- 4.13 Planning permission was granted for the Greatmoor Energy from Waste (EfW) facility at the Calvert landfill site in the north of the county in 2012. The facility has a built capacity of 0.30Mtpa and was fully operational in June 2016. It is expected that 25% (0.075Mtpa) of its waste input will potentially be exported from the site as secondary aggregate.

Safeguarding Mineral Resources

- 4.14 There is a national requirement to ensure that proven mineral resources are not needlessly sterilised by other forms of development. To meet this requirement the MWLP must consider the distribution of its mineral resources and identify appropriate Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs). The aim of which is to protect minerals of local and national importance from being needlessly sterilised, but it must be stressed that there is no presumption that resources defined in MSAs will be worked.
- 4.15 The most significant primary resources in Buckinghamshire that warrant protection are the sand and gravel deposits situated in the southern half of the county, as these are the most economically viable and essential minerals. In addition the resources in the Great Ouse Valley east of Buckingham should also be safeguarded. In saying this, it is also important that other resources are safeguarded for future generations even if they are not considered to be economically viable in the current market. As such sand and gravel resources in the north of the county, clay-with-flints around Bellingdon and white limestone in the far north of the county are also safeguarded.
- 4.16 Resources of local and national importance identified for long-term safeguarding have been designated as MSAs, and are shown on the MWLP Policies Map. The indicative mineral resources are derived from British Geological Survey (BGS) mapping, refined as appropriate to reflect local circumstances¹². The methodology applied to identify the MSAs was derived from the BGS 2011 Mineral Safeguarding in England: A Good Practice Guide.
- 4.17 To ensure these mineral resources are safeguarded Minerals Consultation Areas (MCAs) are also designated, whose boundaries are co-terminous with the MSAs (herein reference to MSAs is taken to include both MSAs and MCAs). Within these

12 Methodology for Defining Mineral Safeguarding and Consultation Areas within Buckinghamshire 2017.

areas district councils should consult the County Council, as the MPA, over any proposals for significant development that could lead to sterilisation of mineral resources. This expectation for consultation should also be extended beyond the Buckinghamshire boundary in circumstances where development in neighbouring authorities has the potential to sterilise resources that exist within the county and vice versa.

- 4.18 In line with securing the long-term conservation of mineral resources of local and national importance, the County Council will object to proposals for non-minerals development that it considers will result in the needless sterilisation of resources unless it can be demonstrated that: prior extraction is possible; the development is of a form or nature that would not hinder future extraction; there is an over-riding need for the development; or that the resource is not viable.
- 4.19 So as to prevent sterilisation within the MSAs the prior extraction of minerals will be encouraged where practicable and environmentally feasible. The viability of prior extraction is an important factor, and it is recognised that small developments, and some other forms of development, are unlikely to present viable opportunities for prior extraction. To this end, development that is exempt from consultation and developer requirements set out through the MWLP specifically relating to MSAs has been identified, refer Box 1.

Box 1: Development exempt from Policy 1 Safeguarding Mineral Resources

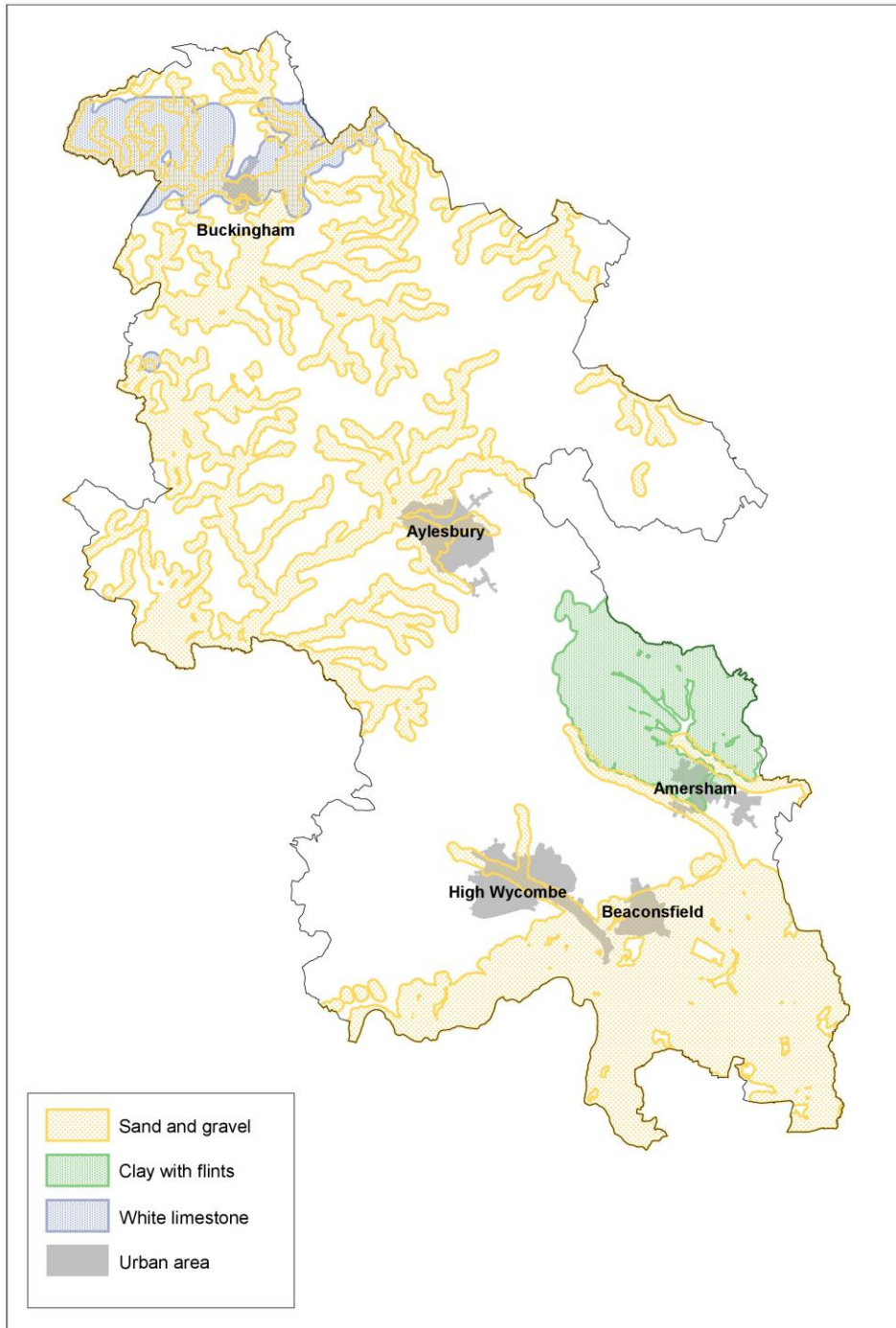
Development that is exempt from consultation and developer requirements set out through the MWLP specifically relating to MSAs, as set out through Policy 1 Safeguarding Mineral Resources, includes:

- a) extensions to existing dwelling houses and other householder planning applications (except for new dwellings),
- b) provision of dwelling house(s): (i) within an urban area - less than 10 dwelling houses, or a site area of less than 0.5 ha; or (ii) elsewhere - one dwelling house within the recognised settlement boundary,
- c) minor extension or alteration to an existing building,
- d) development (other than the provision of dwelling houses) on a site having an area of 1 ha or more within an urban area, and
- e) changes of use, advertisement consent, amendments to previously approved applications/current permissions (with no additional land take involved), reserved matters, prior notifications, certificates of lawfulness of existing use or development, certificate of lawfulness of proposed use or development, works to trees and other miscellaneous minor works/applications (e.g. fences, gates, access, etc.).

- 4.20 Proposals for development (that does not constitute exempt development) within an MSA must include a Mineral Assessment (to accompany the planning application) which is to address the effect of the proposed development on the

mineral resource beneath or adjacent to the site, site-specific geological survey data pertaining to the mineral resource, feasibility both in relation to the (prior) extraction of the resource and whether the prior extraction itself could harm the viability of the overall proposed development, potential for use in the proposed development and how prior extraction would be achieved.

- 4.21 The County Council will advise the LPA on its finding in relation to the likelihood and viability of the mineral being worked in order to inform the decision-making process (as a material planning consideration) before the application for non-minerals development can be determined.
- 4.22 Separate planning applications will be required for the prior extraction and the non-minerals development.
- 4.23 Proposals for development of a site allocated through a local plan prepared by a district council that is within an MSA will be required to demonstrate that the matters considered under the Mineral Assessment have been previously assessed and an agreement (in writing) reached between the District and County Council regarding the presence and identification of mineral resources beneath or adjacent to the site, the effect of the proposed development on the mineral resource, and feasibility and viability of prior extraction. This statement is to be supported by evidence demonstrating that the development would not needlessly sterilise mineral resource of local or national importance. If this cannot be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the County Council the proposal will be required to comply with Policy 1: Safeguarding Mineral Resources and undertake a full Mineral Assessment.



Map 4: Minerals Safeguarding Areas within Buckinghamshire

Policy 1: Safeguarding Mineral Resources

Minerals are a finite natural resource; in order to secure their long-term conservation Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) have been defined within Buckinghamshire to prevent mineral resources of local and national importance from being needlessly sterilised by non-minerals development. Mineral resources of local and national importance identified within Buckinghamshire include: sand and gravel deposits of the Thames Valley (situated in the southern half of the county), the Great Ouse Valley east of Buckingham, the sand and gravel deposits in the north of the county, clay-with-flints around Bellingdon and white limestone in the far north of the county.

Proposals for development within MSAs, other than that which constitutes exempt development, must demonstrate that:

- prior extraction of the mineral resource is practicable and environmentally environmentally feasible and does not harm the viability of the proposed development; or
- the mineral concerned is not of any value or potential value; or
- the proposed development is of a temporary nature and can be completed with the site restored to a condition that does not inhibit extraction within the timescale that the mineral is likely to be needed; or
- there is an overriding need for the development.

A Mineral Assessment will be required to accompany the planning application for the proposed non-minerals development, detailing:

- the size, nature and need for the (non-minerals) development,
- the effect of the proposed development on the mineral resource beneath or adjacent to the site,
- site-specific geological survey data (in addition to the MSAs and BGS mapping data) to establish the existence or otherwise of a mineral resource (detailing resource type, quality, estimated quantity and overburden to reserve ratio),
- whether it is feasible and viable to extract the mineral resource ahead of the proposed development to prevent sterilisation and the potential for use (of the mineral resource) in the proposed development, and
- where prior extraction can be undertaken how this will be carried out as part of the overall development scheme, with reference to the proposed phasing of operations and construction of the non-mineral development.

In the event that the non-mineral development is delayed or not implemented the site must be restored to a stable landform and appropriate after-use.

Spatial Strategy for Minerals Development

4.24 Although minerals can only be extracted where they are found, the mineral resources within Buckinghamshire are significant and it is appropriate in the context of long-term minerals planning to establish a clear spatial strategy for their extraction. This assists in providing guidance for industry regarding investment as well as relating minerals development to the surrounding land use(s), infrastructure networks and planned growth in order to link with the wider community and

optimise beneficial outcomes.

- 4.25 The spatial strategy for sand and gravel extraction in the county is to focus extraction primarily in the Thames and Colne Valleys but also within the Great Ouse Valley east of Buckingham. The primary focus area is where the most significant sand and gravel resources in the county are present and where there are thicker fluvial deposits; soft sand resources are also present. The secondary focus area has been identified to support a balancing of supply, notwithstanding that the resources are not as consistent in quality and thickness (in comparison with the primary focus area). It should be noted that the Plan does not apply a preferential hierarchy between the two focus areas. The production of bricks from the deposits of clay-with-flints from the eastern part of the Chiltern AONB in the county will be encouraged where this is to support the retention of local identity. No strategy for the production of other minerals is proposed, as it is not expected there will be demand for extraction of such resources from new sites.
- 4.26 Away from new production facilities, recycling and processing should be directed to locations that are well linked to strategic transport networks and to the key urban and growth areas both within and close to the boundaries of the plan area. The preferred locations should be at existing or permitted industrial sites, existing waste facilities, mineral extraction sites and construction and/or demolition sites.

Policy 2: Spatial Strategy for Minerals Development

The spatial strategy for minerals development in Buckinghamshire is to:

- focus sand and gravel extraction primarily in the Thames and Colne Valleys but with a secondary focus in the Great Ouse Valley east of Buckingham,
- encourage the production of Chiltern bricks to promote local identity in the wider Chiltern area, and
- support the recycling and processing of alternative aggregates at locations well linked to strategic transport networks and main urban areas, growth locations and key settlements, with a preference for the following locations: mineral extraction and processing sites, on-site as an ancillary activity to construction or demolition projects, committed waste management facilities, within the areas of focus for waste management use, existing industrial sites or on land that is permitted or allocated for general industrial development, and existing and disused railheads and wharves.

Sand and Gravel Provision

Identifying the Provision to be Made

- 4.27 As set out in the NPPF, MPAs are required to plan for a steady and adequate supply of aggregates by preparing an annual Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA) based on a rolling average of ten years sales data and other relevant local information, and an assessment of all supply options. In making this decision the MPA should also have regard to the annual average sales figure for the last three years with the purpose of identifying the general trend of demand as part of the

consideration of whether it might be appropriate to increase supply. Annual figures over the ten year period leading up to the commencement of the plan period (2006 to 2015) and the annual average for ten year and three year periods are set out in the table below.

Thames and Colne Valleys

- 4.28 All of the sites that have contributed towards the identified ten-year period are located in the Thames and Colne Valleys, as such the annual average for ten year and three year periods set out in the table below apply to the primary focus area only. There have been no sales for a considerable period of time from the Great Ouse Valley (the secondary focus area).
- 4.29 Consideration of relevant local information has not identified reasoning to suggest that the use of the ten-year figure as the basis for the plans provision in the primary focus area is inappropriate. The levels of development and growth that are planned for the county are not significantly greater than previously, as such a departure from the ten-year figure is not warranted. Additionally there are not the constraints on resources that would point to a lower than ten-year figure to be the preferred way forward.

Table 2: Aggregate (sand and gravel) sales from the Thames and Colne Valleys over the period 2006 to 2015

Year	Sales (million tonnes)
2006	1.24
2007	1.08
2008	0.79
2009	0.71
2010	0.71
2011	0.69
2012	0.66
2013	0.77
2014	0.69
2015	0.74
Ten year average (2006 – 2015)	0.81
Three year average (2013 – 2015)	0.73

- 4.30 The annual provision to be met, for the Thames and Colne Valleys (primary focus area) based on the ten-year average sales, is 0.81Mt. The plan period is from 1 January 2016 to 31 December 2036, which gives a total provision of 17.01Mt. At the commencement of the plan period estimated permitted reserves of sand and gravel (sites with planning permission) totaled approximately 9.04Mt. The MWLP should therefore seek to identify sites for the provision of 7.97Mt from the primary area.

Great Ouse Valley

- 4.31 Due to costs associated with haulage, aggregates tend to have a local market, around 30 miles from source. It is likely that some of the sand and gravel required for growth in the north of the county is imported from surrounding MPAs. In trying to balance out provision within the county it seems prudent to take a measured

approach and identify a separate provision rate for the Great Ouse Valley (the secondary focus area). However, there are no ten year sales figures from this area to base a provision figure on.

- 4.32 However, sand and gravel extraction sites are permitted within the wider Great Ouse Valley east of the county. Data reported for such sites¹³ was taken into consideration, as was the operational relationship of the sites and phasing. Several of the sites within the Great Ouse Valley are operated as satellite sites; in addition sites within this area are often phased so that as one site is winding down production another is coming online to ensure consistent supply.
- 4.33 The annual provision rate for the Great Ouse Valley (secondary focus area) is therefore based on consideration of trends from within the wider related Great Ouse Valley area.
- 4.34 The annual provision to be met, for the Great Ouse Valley (secondary focus area), is 0.12Mt. The plan period is from 1 January 2016 to 31 December 2036, which gives a total provision of 2.52Mt. There were no permitted reserves of sand and gravel at the commencement of the plan period. The MWLP should therefore seek to identify sites for the provision of 2.52Mt from the secondary area.

Total Provision to be Made for the Plan Area

- 4.35 The total provision to be made over the plan period from both the primary and secondary areas is 0.93Mtpa, or 19.53Mt over the plan period, of which 10.49Mt needs to be identified through the MWLP, as set out in Table 3. These sites, which should be in line with the spatial strategy for minerals as well as other MWLP policies, should come from extensions to existing sites or from wholly new sites.

Soft Sand

- 4.36 No notional provision has been made in the MWLP policies for soft sand production and which therefore would have needed to be carried forward into specific allocations for soft sand production. It is not a national requirement for soft sand provision to be separately identified and if the MWLP was to have done so it would have been at the expense of reducing the general sand and gravel provision by the same amount as identified for soft sand. With the industry not having put forward any sites for specific soft sand production, but where some allocated sites could provide some soft sand, it is considered that overall it is more appropriate for Buckinghamshire to have a general sand and gravel provision rather than a split provision.

Landbank

- 4.37 A landbank is a stock of planning permissions for mineral extraction over a specified time period. Government guidance requires landbanks to be maintained for all aggregate minerals, with the recommended landbank period for sand and gravel being at least seven years. However, landbanks can only be maintained in practice if the minerals industry comes forward with planning applications in the

13 Planning applications, MPA annual monitoring reports and Aggregate Working Party reports.

right place at the right time. The maintenance of landbanks is considerably assisted by the Development Plan allocating deliverable sites that have industry support. Buckinghamshire has generally been able to maintain the seven-year landbank for sand and gravel.

- 4.38 Where the landbank is over seven years this should not preclude a proposal on an allocated site from being granted planning permission. In Buckinghamshire's case, this is important as the MWLP has a ten year based provision (for the Thames and Colne Valleys) with no upward adjustment to reflect other local circumstances. As such the MWLP should not try to constrain demand if this exhibits itself through an earlier take-up of allocated sites than anticipated.

Delivering of the Provision for Sand and Gravel

- 4.39 Sites allocated within the county are usually taken forward and so there is a need to provide a good portfolio of sites for the industry to bring forward over the plan period, which extends up to the end of 2036. The Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan adopted in 2006 (BMWLP 2006) was the previous plan that set out allocations, all of which (except two) have become operational sites. Of the other two: one has planning permission for a nearby extraction operation to move into once the currently operational site is completed in 2017; and the other is the remaining part of an allocation where the other part is currently an operational location. This demonstrates that the continuation of good implementable sites is needed.
- 4.40 The rationale for the allocations in the MWLP is to provide continuity to those sites that can expand, thus maximising use of existing processing facilities and resource recovery. At the same time allocations have been identified at new locations to supplement the extensions. In both instances allocations have been made where there is minerals industry interest and it is considered environmentally feasible. Furthermore, the MWLP seeks to also commence a new broad area of extraction in the north of the county associated with the mineral resources of the Great Ouse Valley, thereby supporting some balancing of production and linking growth areas in the northern half of Buckinghamshire.
- 4.41 The sites allocated under Policy 4: Allocated Sites for Sand and Gravel Provision include: the partial allocation that is the last remaining uncommitted (i.e. with no planning permission) allocation from the BMWLP 2006; three allocations associated with an extension of an operational site in the Colne Valley; and two wholly new sites for extraction, one that is linked to the prevention of sterilisation of resources in part of the site. All of these being within the primary focus area. In addition one allocation has been made in the Great Ouse Valley secondary focus area. This allocation pattern therefore provides a deliverable supply of sites with industry interest to meet provision within the primary focus area, but also to provide an extraction opportunity within the secondary focus area.
- 4.42 Although not seeking to limit the granting of permission for sites allocated in the MWLP, where there is a sand and gravel seven-year landbank the MPA will, within the primary focus area, maintain a phased implementation of the allocations. Allocated extensions to operational sites will be given preference over other allocations where they are needed to continue operations when the current

operation is coming to a close.

- 4.43 In making the allocations for sand and gravel, as identified in Policy 4: Allocated Sites for Sand and Gravel Provision, a range of environmental, social, spatial and operational considerations were taken into account as detailed in the Site Assessment Methodology (May 2017) and the Technical Annex - Site Assessments (June 2017).

Policy 3: Sand and Gravel Provision

Provision will be made over the plan period (2016 to 2036) for the extraction of 0.81 million tonnes per annum of sand and gravel from the Thames and Colne Valleys (primary focus area) and 0.12 million tonnes per annum of sand and gravel from the Great Ouse Valley (secondary focus area).

The maintenance of a landbank for sand and gravel equivalent to at least seven years supply will be sought in order to ensure a steady and adequate supply and in line with prevailing Local Aggregates Assessment.

This provision will come from sites with planning permission, extensions to existing sites and from new sites in line with the spatial strategy for mineral extraction. Within the Thames and Colne Valleys this provision may be phased to manage supply levels over the plan period and avoid cumulative adverse impacts.

Allocated Sites for Sand and Gravel Provision

The Thames and Cone Valleys

- 4.44 Sand and gravel provision to facilitate delivery of the requirement to 2036 of 17.01Mt will come from:
- sites with planning permission as of 1 January 2016 (with permitted reserves of 9.04Mt), and
 - sites allocated through the MWLP (8.3Mt of which is expected to be provided by 2036).
- 4.45 Sites with planning permission (totalling 9.04Mt) as of 1 January 2016 are:
- Springfield Farm (Beaconsfield),
 - New Denham Quarry (Denham),
 - George Green (Wexham),
 - All Souls Farm Quarry (Wexham),
 - Harleyford Marina, Marlow,
 - Berry Hill Farm, Taplow,
 - Park Lodge Quarry, Iver,
 - Beechwood Nurseries, East Burnham, and
 - Denham Park Farm, Denham Green.
- 4.46 Allocations to be made in the MWLP for the Thames and Colne Valleys that will contribute towards meeting the provision of 7.97Mt up to 2036 (17.01Mt minus the commitments of 9.04Mt) comprise the following sites:

- Springfield Farm South Extension (Beaconsfield) - 2Mt of which around 1.1Mt is anticipated to be extracted during the plan period,
 - New Denham Quarry North Extension (Denham) - 1.6Mt,
 - New Denham Quarry Extension (Denham) – 0.34Mt,
 - New Denham Quarry North West Extension (Denham) - 0.85Mt,
 - North Park, Richings Park (Iver) - 3Mt,
 - Slade Farm North (Hedgerley) - 1.1Mt, and
 - Slade Farm South (Hedgerley) - 1Mt of which around 0.3Mt is anticipated to be extracted during the plan period.
- 4.47 The MWLP carries forward the remaining allocation from the BMWLP 2006 south of Springfield Farm, Beaconsfield. The northern part of this allocation has planning permission and is being extracted from, but the area to the south containing 2Mt of resources does not. It is anticipated that the northern committed area will be worked out in the last quarter of the plan period, with the south extension phased to come online to ensure continuity of supply and operations. This scenario would mean that of the 2Mt around 1.1Mt is anticipated to be extracted during the plan period; the remaining 0.9Mt would contribute towards the landbank at the end of the plan period.
- 4.48 The Plan also allocates an extension to the existing New Denham Quarry to provide for 1.60Mt to come forward following the completion of the committed site in the first quarter of the plan period. This is intended to commence extraction towards the end of the first quarter for a period of six years (with restoration taking a further two years). This site was granted planning permission in March 2017 but is identified as an allocation as it was not a permitted site at the start of the plan period. A smaller extension to the New Denham Quarry providing for around 0.2Mt for extraction, to (following restoration) accommodate the relocation of the Hillingdon Outdoor Activity Centre (HOAC), is also allocated. This site is intended to have an operational life of 1.5 years and would form an additional area to the current operational area. This site too was granted planning permission in March 2017 but likewise is identified as an allocation as it was not a permitted site at the start of the plan period.
- 4.49 To the west of this site across the A412 a further extension to the New Denham Quarry has been allocated. For access this can utilise the roundabout built to access the larger extraction area east of the A412 and could potentially utilise the processing plant there.
- 4.50 The MWLP allocates a new site at North Park, Richings Park, Iver. The eastern part of this allocation is within the safeguarded area for the Western Rail Link to Heathrow (WRLtH). Planning permission for this eastern part (the majority of the allocated area) was granted in April 2017. The site was brought forward in order to prevent the mineral resources (2Mt) being sterilised by the rail link. The whole site is identified as an allocation as the eastern part was not a permitted site at the start of the plan period. In addition the allocated site includes an area to the west that can come forward as an extension to extract a further 1Mt, making use of the processing infrastructure whilst it is in situ to extract the eastern area.
- 4.51 A further new allocation has been made at Slade Farm, Hedgerley. This comprises

two elements: an allocation to the north-west of Slade Farm, adjoining and with access from Hedgerley Lane; and a potential extension to the south, taking advantage of the access and processing infrastructure once extraction has been completed from the northern site. The northern site was granted planning permission in February 2018 subject to a section 106 agreement but is identified as an allocation as it was not a permitted site at the start of the plan period. On that basis it is anticipated that the northern site will therefore be worked out in the last quarter of the plan period, with the south extension (1Mt) phased to come online to ensure continuity of supply and operations. This scenario would mean that of the 1Mt only around 0.3Mt is anticipated to be extracted during the plan period; the remaining 0.7Mt would contribute towards the landbank at the end of the plan period.

Balancing the provision from the Thames and Colne Valleys over the plan period

- 4.52 The above allocations are expected to bring forward in the region of approximately 8.3Mt in the primary focus area of the Thames and Colne Valleys by the end of the plan period in 2036, with extraction at Springfield Farm South and Slade Farm South continuing beyond this date.
- 4.53 Due to the extraction expected to take place beyond 2036 the MWLP will not count the supply from these two sites after 2036 as contributing to the provision to be made during the plan period. The MWLP will therefore, through commitments and allocations to be worked by 2036, have a provision of 8.3Mt against the target of 7.97Mt.
- 4.54 The performance of the economy does have an impact on the delivery of the provision of 8.3Mt. The commitments at the start of the plan period added to the commitments that have subsequently been granted (as of 01 January 2016) have resulted in a total of permitted reserves that, if all permitted sites came forward for extraction during the first quarter of the plan period, could result in a significant bulge in production (refer Figure 1). If the economic situation was positive to the extent that extraction at all permitted sites did take place and continued, then this would affect 10 year sales figures and thus lead to a potential undersupply situation in the second half of the plan period. If the economy was to perform poorly then the permitted sites, even if they had all started to be worked, may be worked slower and/or mothballed. This would have the effect of smoothing out the supply and reducing the likelihood of a potential undersupply. The delivery of commitments and allocations will need to be closely monitored as it is important that a steady supply of aggregates is maintained over the plan period. Where monitoring indicates that that cannot be guaranteed then the MWLP may need to be revised to do so. However it should be noted that the requirement to maintain an up to date plan should mean that a review or partial review of the MWLP will take place before any potential shortage of allocations becomes an issue. Furthermore it is also the case that Policy 5, which allows unallocated sites to come forward, can also be utilised if considered necessary.

Great Ouse Valley

- 4.55 In relation to the intention to have some balance to production in the county to reflect that much of the county's growth is to take place in the northern half of the

county (notably at Aylesbury but also at Buckingham), the MWLP has identified the Great Ouse Valley as a secondary focus area.

4.56 An allocation is to be made in the MWLP to contribute towards meeting the provision of 2.52Mt in the secondary focus area of the Great Ouse Valley. This is at Hydellane Farm (located at the junction of Leckhampstead, Foscott, Maids Moreton and Thornborough parishes and bordering Thornton parish) east of Buckingham, and will provide 1Mt towards the provision figure. Other site(s) are to come forward as appropriate to meet the provision and will be determined under Policy 5 relating to proposals for the extraction of minerals from unallocated sites (including extensions to existing sites and extensions to allocated sites).

Delivery of the total provision over the plan period

4.57 The table below sets out the annual provision, permitted reserves, amount to be provided through the Plan and the balance remaining at the end of the plan period.

Table 3: Delivery of the sand and gravel provision

	Whole Plan area	Thames and Colne Valleys (primary focus area)	Great Ouse Valley (secondary focus area)
Annual provision rate	0.93Mtpa	0.81Mtpa	0.12Mtpa
Total provision over plan period	19.53Mt	17.01Mt	2.52Mt
Permitted reserves	9.04Mt	9.04Mt	0
Remaining amount to be provided through the Plan	10.49Mt	7.97Mt	2.52Mt
Provision made by MWLP allocations (up to 2036)	9.29Mt	8.29Mt	1Mt
Balance over the plan period	N/A	+0.32Mt	-1.52Mt
Surplus anticipated to be provided by allocations at the end of the plan period	N/A	1.6Mt	0

Policy 4: Allocated Sites for Sand and Gravel Provision

Sand and gravel provision to facilitate delivery of the requirement to 2036 will come from sites with planning permission as of 1 January 2016 and the following allocated sites:

Thames and Colne Valleys

M1: Springfield Farm South (Beaconsfield) (2Mt)

M2: New Denham Quarry North Extension (Denham) (1.60Mt)

M3: New Denham Quarry Extension (Denham) (0.34Mt)

M4: New Denham Quarry North West Extension (Denham) (0.85Mt)

M5: North Park, Richings Park (Iver) (3Mt)

M6: Slade Farm North (Hedgerley) (1.1Mt)

M7: Slade Farm South (Hedgerley) (1Mt)

Great Ouse Valley

M8: Hydellane Farm (Leckhampstead/Foscott) (1Mt)

Development Principles for Mineral Extraction

- 4.58 Regardless of the mineral to be extracted and whether the proposal is for a site allocated in the MWLP, the development principles set out in Policy 5: Development Principles for Mineral Extraction will need to be addressed along with relevant MWLP policies.
- 4.59 The Plan identifies sufficient deliverable allocations for sand and gravel to not only meet the total provision set out in Policy 3: Sand and Gravel Provision but to go beyond this figure. However there is a deficit for provision in the Great Ouse Valley area.
- 4.60 Preference will be given to proposals for development on allocated sites. Proposals for sand and gravel extraction at unallocated sites (including extensions to existing sites and extensions to allocated sites), will be required to robustly justify the requirement for extraction, specifically in relation to the need for the site to maintain supply in line with the adopted Local Plan provision rates and/or the maintenance of the aggregates landbank. It is not anticipated that the allocations made in this Plan in the Thames and Colne Valleys area will fail to come forward and deliver the provision required within the primary focus area.

Non-aggregate Mineral Development

- 4.61 Moderate deposits of clay and chalk exist within the county. Whilst these are still a finite resource they are not subject to the same high levels of demand as aggregate minerals. As such the level of consideration for proposals for the working of these resources is assessed on a site-by-site basis.

- 4.62 The NPPF requires that MPAs plan for a steady and adequate supply of industrial minerals, including brick clay, in doing so a stock of permitted reserves of at least 25 years (for brick clay) should be provided for. Brick clay extraction is undertaken at Bellingdon by a single operator (who is also the manufacturer), on a very small scale for the production of traditional Chiltern bricks. Given there is a single operator within the county, details regarding extraction rates and permitted reserves cannot be released due to the need to maintain commercial confidentiality. The quality of material required for manufacturing traditional bricks is very high and so only a portion of material extracted may be suitable for use. This makes the identification of a stock of reserves (with any certainty) for this specific end use very difficult, even for the operators, and so has not been sought through the MWLP.
- 4.63 Whilst the Plan will continue to support the principle of maintaining a suitable supply of material to sustain the Chilterns brick industry, the identification of a stock of permitted reserves and the identification of locations for the winning and working of these resources is not considered necessary given the nature and limited scale of operations. Where any such proposals for the winning and working of non-aggregate minerals are brought forward they will be assessed against Policy 5: Development Principles for Mineral Extraction. Witchert, a construction material of local importance primarily sourced from the south western part of Aylesbury Vale, is used for the restoration of historical vernacular buildings and structures. Proposals for the extraction of Witchert will also be subject to the requirements of Policy 5: Development Principles for Mineral Extraction.
- 4.64 Although the working of minerals within the AONB should only be permitted in exceptional circumstances, the County Council, as the MPA, has historically supported the Chiltern brick industry in maintaining a supply of material so as to continue the localised employment industry and meet the demand for vernacular building materials that cannot be sourced elsewhere. These principles are supported by national policy and objectives and local policy.
- 4.65 No form of chalk is at present worked in the county as an aggregate mineral and although the Pitstone site has an extant permission (for the extraction of chalk) it is inactive for extended periods as extraction is seasonal and weather dependent, in addition extraction is on a small scale. Given the scale of extraction it is not considered necessary to maintain a specific level of provision for chalk.
- 4.66 Although some clay and chalk deposits are currently extracted for local purposes, it is prudent to ensure that these resources are not unnecessarily exploited, to encourage the efficient use of resources and to continue to support the supply of locally sourced materials. To this end the County Council will seek information relating to the volume, type of products being produced and the anticipated market. This information will be used to consider restricting, if necessary, the rate of clay extraction for brick making to the associated brickworks in order to reduce environmental impacts and overprovision of resources. Proposal for the production of building materials (e.g. bircks) that utilize such resources would be supported where compliant with relevant MWLP policies.

Policy 5: Development Principles for Mineral Extraction

Proposals for the extraction of minerals from unallocated sites (including extensions to existing sites and extensions to allocated sites) must demonstrate that the development:

- is in general compliance with the spatial strategy for minerals development; and
- where relating to sand and gravel, is required to maintain a steady and adequate supply of minerals in accordance with the adopted MWLP provision rates and/or the maintenance of a landbank with reference made to the findings of the prevailing Local Aggregate Assessment; and
- is required to provide materials with particular specifications that cannot reasonably or would not otherwise be met from committed or allocated reserves.

Proposals for the extraction of other minerals to support conservation of the historic environment, maintaining local distinctiveness or to maintain a supply of material to meet the local and wider demand for traditional Chiltern bricks will be supported where it can be demonstrated that this is the main purpose of the proposal and the proposal is compliant with relevant MWLP policies.

Borrow Pits and Extraction as an Ancillary Activity

- 4.67 It may be necessary to consider applications to work minerals from land that is otherwise not considered appropriate to allocate in the MWLP but where there is a particular case to be made for its extraction. For example, major infrastructure projects such as water recreation schemes, housing schemes and nationally significant infrastructure projects that would require prior extraction of the minerals resource to ensure such material is not sterilised. These are often termed ‘windfall sites’.
- 4.68 Such sites cannot be relied upon to provide a steady and continuous supply of aggregate, but they do represent a windfall in that they provide for development and make a contribution towards the total amount of permitted reserves (the landbank).
- 4.69 On occasions, it may be necessary to consider applications to work minerals for specific road or other major infrastructure projects from land that is constrained by policies in the Plan and where there are no other acceptable sources of mineral available.
- 4.70 In addition, previous large construction projects such as the Jubilee River and the Eton Rowing Course have produced saleable aggregates that are not intended solely or mainly for their own use, are also considered windfalls.
- 4.71 Aggregates from windfall sites such as borrow pits and construction projects will be included as part of the county’s permitted reserves for landbank purposes on the basis of the actual amount of aggregate likely to be exploited.

Policy 6: Borrow Pits and Extraction as an Ancillary Activity

Permission will be granted for the development of borrow pits and extraction occurring as an ancillary activity where it can be demonstrated that one of the following applies:

- The borrow pit is in close proximity to the construction project it is intended to supply, and that extraction of mineral from the borrow pit constitutes the most appropriate supply option with reference to the type and quality of the mineral and proximity to other mineral extraction sites. The estimated size of the resource, and proposed extractive operations, is commensurate to the estimated needs of the associated construction or engineering works.
- The extraction of the mineral can be clearly demonstrated to be ancillary to the proposed development. The estimated size of the resource, and proposed extractive operations, is proportionate to the primary use.
- The proposal is for the prior extraction of minerals within a Mineral Safeguarding Area.

In addition to the above, the proposal will need to demonstrate that inert waste arising from the associated works or extraction is used in restoration works where appropriate and that the proposed development is compliant with relevant MWLP policies.

Provision of Secondary and Recycled Aggregates

4.72 National policy seeks to increase the use of secondary and recycled materials as substitutes for natural minerals. The council is committed to reducing the amount of primary mineral used and enabling the recycling of mineral waste and other appropriate forms of waste, such as construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E) wastes, and the use of secondary materials, such as waste glass and bottom ash from waste recovery processes. This will not only contribute to the level of alternative aggregates provision set out in national guidance, it will also contribute to a reduction in the amount of CD&E waste disposed of to landfill sites within the county when it could reasonably be used for construction purposes.

4.73 The Waste Directive Framework includes a target for the recycling and/or recovery of construction and demolition waste, supporting an increase in production of recycled aggregates. The future capacity required to attain this target, and net self-sufficiency for waste management, is set out in Policy 12: Waste Management Capacity Needs.

4.74 It should be noted that whilst the use of recycled materials as alternative aggregates is desirable and may result in a reduction of the amount of newly won primary minerals actually required, the requirement to make provision of primary aggregate as set out in Policy 3: Sand and Gravel Provision would remain unchanged. This is because the quality, type and quantity of alternative materials varies and cannot fully replace materials used for certain construction purposes.

- 4.75 Currently, most of the known aggregates recycling within Buckinghamshire takes place at temporary facilities, often located at existing sand and gravel quarries and associated landfill operations. There are advantages in co-locating construction and demolition waste recycling and aggregate processing facilities at mineral sites. Both new and recycled aggregate materials are similar in nature and require the same type of processes such as screening and grading of material, crushing and stock piling. The type of impacts on the environment such as noise, dust and those associated with haulage traffic are broadly similar and co-location could ensure that appropriate forms of mitigation are in place. Co-location can also result in a reduction or more efficient use of vehicle movements in and around the site as the burden of transport into and out of the site is shared between the two uses.
- 4.76 There is a further benefit to co-location that must also be taken into consideration. The process of recycling CD&E waste requires a large area of land as recycled materials must be stored separately according to their size and type. This particular use would therefore be considered to be an inefficient use of land where such facilities were to be located within an area designated as an employment site, which are often small industrial estates.
- 4.77 The diversion of waste from landfill for treatment and energy recovery (e.g. EfW) produces residue materials. Incinerator bottom ash (IBA) can be processed into a secondary aggregate (IBA aggregate), uses for which may include bulk fill, road sub-base and cement bound materials. IBA production can contribute towards the provision of alternative aggregates and further reducing the reliance on landfill (of residue materials). As energy recovery from waste increases so to will the need for IBA processing facilities. Such facilities may also be co-located with other waste management uses.
- 4.78 Facilities for recycling materials and secondary processing facilities to produce alternative materials are ideally required across the whole of Buckinghamshire, both temporary and permanent in nature. In particular, it would be prudent to permit facilities in the northern half of the county where growth is proposed. This would contribute to reducing the reliance on primary materials and the distance materials are transported by road from southern Buckinghamshire.
- 4.79 To facilitate this, the council will seek to ensure that appropriately located sites for the handling and processing of secondary and recycled materials are available to serve the county, and in particular to serve potential growth areas in north Buckinghamshire.

Policy 7: Provision of Secondary and Recycled Aggregates

Favourable consideration will be given to proposals for facilities for secondary and recycled aggregates. Permission will be granted where it can be demonstrated that potentially adverse impacts are able to be avoided and/or minimised to acceptable levels and that the proposal is compliant with relevant MWLP policies.

Preference will be given towards sites at the following locations:

- mineral extraction sites with existing processing plants,
- on-site as an ancillary activity to construction or demolition projects,
- committed waste management facilities or within the areas of focus for waste management where the proposed use accords with the type of waste use either existing at that location, or is complementary to the current economic role, status and uses of the employment area (where applicable),
- existing industrial areas or on land that is permitted or allocated for general industrial development, and
- existing and disused railheads and wharves.
- where not within the areas of focus for waste, or a committed waste site, the proposals should intergrate and co-locate with complementary activities, or maximize the use of previously developed land or redundant agricultural and forestry buildings (and their curtilages).

For sites where the primary use is temporary (e.g. mineral extraction and where associated with construction or demolition projects), permission will be granted for a period not exceeding the permitted life of the primary use.

Specifically regarding proposals on mineral extraction sites, permission will only be granted where there is no conflict with the approved restoration scheme.

Development of temporary facilities for the recovery and recycling of inert materials, including inert wastes, must demonstrate that the materials will be recycled and re-used (as far as practicable) on-site.

Rail Aggregate Depots and Wharf Facilities

4.80 The County Council supports the use of alternative modes of transport (to road haulage), where practicable, such as by rail or inland waterway. The South East of England is a net importer of aggregates and the need to import is likely to increase as land won supplies become scarcer. It is important that facilities for the importation of primary and secondary aggregates are made available. It is therefore vital that facilities are in place and are safeguarded from other forms of development that could prevent future use for the movement of aggregates. Such facilities will need to be well sited close to the Primary Route Network and Strategic Inter-Urban Routes if they are to make a valid contribution to achieving more sustainable transport.

4.81 The Buckinghamshire Freight Strategy supports water-borne freight activities, although it is stated that neither the River Thames or the Grand Union Canal offer a significant prospect of taking freight off Buckinghamshire's roads. The Strategy

does however encourage the use of the Grand Union Canal for the transport of sand and gravel from southern Buckinghamshire in order to encourage future water borne movements.

Policy 8: Rail Aggregate Depots and Wharf Facilities

Permission will be granted for development of rail aggregate depots and wharf facilities where it can be demonstrated that the development is located in proximity to the Primary Route Network and Strategic Inter-Urban Routes, complies with relevant MWLP policies and avoids and/or minimises potentially adverse impacts to acceptable levels.

Energy Minerals

- 4.82 Although no commercial reserves of oil and gas are known to exist in Buckinghamshire, an exploration licence does exist within the county. However, there is a need for a policy to safeguard the county's environment should the County Council receive applications for preliminary appraisal works.
- 4.83 The location of oil and gas extraction requires the presence of economically viable oil reserves. Oil and gas exploration and processing operations are different from conventional mineral workings, and can be designed to be significantly less intrusive as they use less land and have more flexible locational requirements compared to other minerals developments. Elsewhere in the UK oil exploration and production takes place at such a depth that other developments will not sterilise the resource, except where there are surface installations. It is therefore unnecessary to identify and then safeguard oil and gas resources or identify and allocate sites.
- 4.84 The exploration and production licensed areas granted by the Government would, in the event they are taken up by the industry, only be an indication of the county's potential oil and gas resources. Should the Government licence any area in Buckinghamshire or in neighbouring authorities that may have resources, which extend into the county, then the need for more detailed criteria or a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) can be assessed given the long lead in times from progressing from a licence to an application for exploration.
- 4.85 Shale gas is a natural gas produced from shale. The extraction of shale gas is considered to be an unconventional operation as it comes from sources that are considered to be unconventional sources. This sort of development does not occur in the county, and at the start of the plan period unconventional oil and gas development was not an activity that the industry had approached the County Council on, even through pre-application discussions. Any application for shale gas development will need to comply with Policy 9: Energy Minerals and relevant MWLP policies.

Policy 9: Energy Minerals

The exploration and appraisal of oil and gas (including appraisal drilling) and/or commercial production of oil and gas will be supported where it can be demonstrated that:

- the site and equipment is not located within the Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) or its setting; and
- specific to exploration and appraisal, there would be no adverse impact on the underlying integrity of the geological structure and water resources; and
- potentially adverse impacts are able to be avoided and/or minimised to acceptable levels; and
- the site will be restored to an acceptable condition and afteruse, where possible incorporating beneficial outcomes, with appropriate aftercare provided for, as soon as possible following cessation of works regardless of whether oil or gas is found; and
- it is compliant with relevant MWLP policies.

Pertaining to proposals for exploration and appraisal of oil and gas, particular regard will be made to the long-term suitability of the site for commercial production and distribution.

The exploration and appraisal/commercial production from sites outside the Chilterns AONB of potential/proven oil and gas resources within the Chilterns AONB and its setting will be supported in exceptional circumstances, where (in addition to the before listed criteria) it can be demonstrated that the reasons for the designation are not compromised; the proposal is in the public interest; and there is a need for the development, including in terms of any national considerations, giving consideration to the impact of permitting it, or refusing it, upon the local economy. Consideration should also be given to the cost of, and scope for, meeting the need for it in some other way. In addition any proposal would need to identify any detrimental effects on the environment, landscape and recreational opportunities, and the extent to which such effects could be moderated.

Proposals for the commercial production of oil and gas must demonstrate that:

- a full appraisal programme for the oil and gas field has been completed; and
- the proposed location is the most suitable, taking into account environmental, amenity, geological, traffic and technical factors.

5. Waste

The Strategic Objectives for achieving sustainable waste development are:

SO1: Contributing Towards Sustainable Communities and Economic Growth

SO4: Facilitating the Delivery of Sustainable Waste Development

SO10: Safeguarding of Existing Minerals and Waste Sites

- 5.1 The MWLP seeks to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management, and to deliver net self-sufficiency with respect to waste management capacity. In order to do so it is necessary to first identify the amount and type of waste produced within Buckinghamshire, make an assessment of the amount of waste likely be produced over the plan period, take account of the extent to which existing facilities satisfy the identified capacity requirements, and to then identify sufficient opportunities to meet the identified capacity requirements, including areas for new or enhanced waste management facilities in appropriate locations.
- 5.2 It is essential that the Plan's policies provide a framework to allow the County Council, as the WPA, to determine planning applications that facilitate the delivery of waste management capacity at existing and appropriate new waste management facilities and drive waste up the waste hierarchy.
- 5.3 The Waste Needs Assessment (WNA) Report (May 2017) and WNA Addendum Report (November 2017) set out in detail the methodology for determining waste produced within Buckinghamshire, growth rates, targets, permitted waste management capacity and future capacity needs. These documents are collectively referred to as the WNA. The WNA was used to inform the MWLP plan-making process.

Waste Produced within the County

- 5.4 It is estimated that in 2016 Buckinghamshire produced approximately 1.97Mt of municipal, commercial and industrial (C&I), CD&E and hazardous waste (as illustrated in the figure below). The majority of which was recycled, composted or treated via other recovery methods with the remainder disposed of to landfill or via incineration without energy recovery. This indicates that already there has been a shift in waste management away from historic trends with significant amounts of waste being diverted from disposal to landfill. Although this signals that a step change is occurring there is still quite a way to go to achieve waste management targets and ensure that only residual materials¹⁴ are disposed of.

¹⁴ Residual materials include waste materials and residues arising from treatment processes that cannot be recycled or recovered.

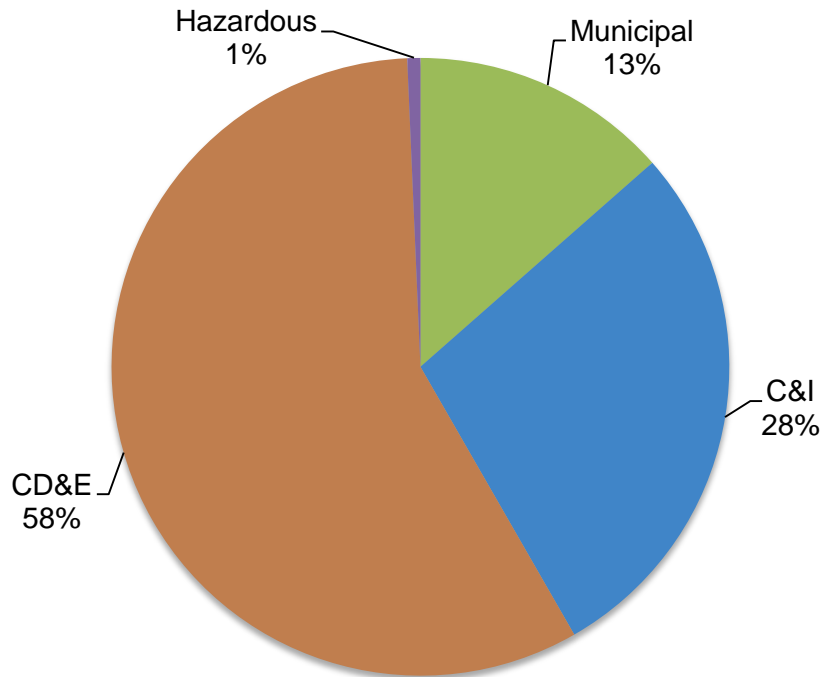


Figure 2: Waste arisings in Buckinghamshire 2016

- 5.5 It has been estimated¹⁵ that by the end of the plan period (2036) 2.14Mt of waste will be produced within the county. Management of non-hazardous waste is expected to include preparing for re-use and recycling (forecast to capture 64% of arisings - the majority being inert recycling) and treatment via other recovery methods (12%) with the remainder captured under disposal to landfill and inert recovery and/or landfill¹⁶.
- 5.6 It is anticipated that, by the end of the plan period, residues from treatment may make up to an additional 0.16Mtpa of non-hazardous waste; around 40% of which is likely to be IBA, which can be processed as a secondary aggregate. The remainder may be able to be subject to further treatment or may need to be disposed of to non-hazardous landfill¹⁷. Residues from treatment processes may also produce another 7,000 tonnes per annum (tpa) of hazardous waste for disposal (by the end of the plan period).
- 5.7 In line with making the transition to a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management it has been assumed that the percentage of waste prepared for re-use and recycling will not decrease and that the percentage of waste treated via other recovery methods will be increased as waste is recognised

15 Waste needs assessment Buckinghamshire County Council 2017

16 It should be noted that deposit of inert waste onto land may constitute recovery where this is in compliance with regulatory guidance (Environmental Permitting Regulations 2010 Regulatory Guidance (EPR13), Defining waste recovery: Permanent deposit of waste on land). Where inert recovery and inert landfill are identified within figures it should be noted that there has not been double counting in calculations.

17 Non-hazardous landfill does not include inert recovery and/or landfill.

as a resource with the Plan seeking to achieve the recycling and recovery rates as per the requirements set out through the EU's Circular Economy Package (with a subsequent reduction in disposal to landfill).

- 5.8 The indicative waste management requirements identified in the MWLP to 2036 are based on the objective of meeting the equivalent of Buckinghamshire's own waste arisings (net self-sufficiency) and to allow for more sustainable waste management options further up the waste hierarchy in the future. In addition the MWLP seeks to consider the need for additional waste management capacity of more than local significance (as per the NPPW) by seeking to accommodate a declining quantity of London's waste for disposal to landfill, reflecting the intent of the London Plan.
- 5.9 There is already an extensive range of facilities in the county that contribute towards the identified waste management capacities for recycling, composting, recovery, waste transfer and landfill. Notwithstanding what will be achieved in reducing waste through various initiatives and market drivers as well as MWLP policies, it will be necessary to provide for additional new capacity and supporting infrastructure to meet the needs over the plan period.
- 5.10 Other wastes also produced within Buckinghamshire, including agricultural, wastewater and radioactive wastes, are addressed separately.

The Waste Hierarchy

5.11 The waste hierarchy is a fundamental concept for sustainable waste management in England. It ranks the methods of waste management in priority order, as illustrated in the figure below.

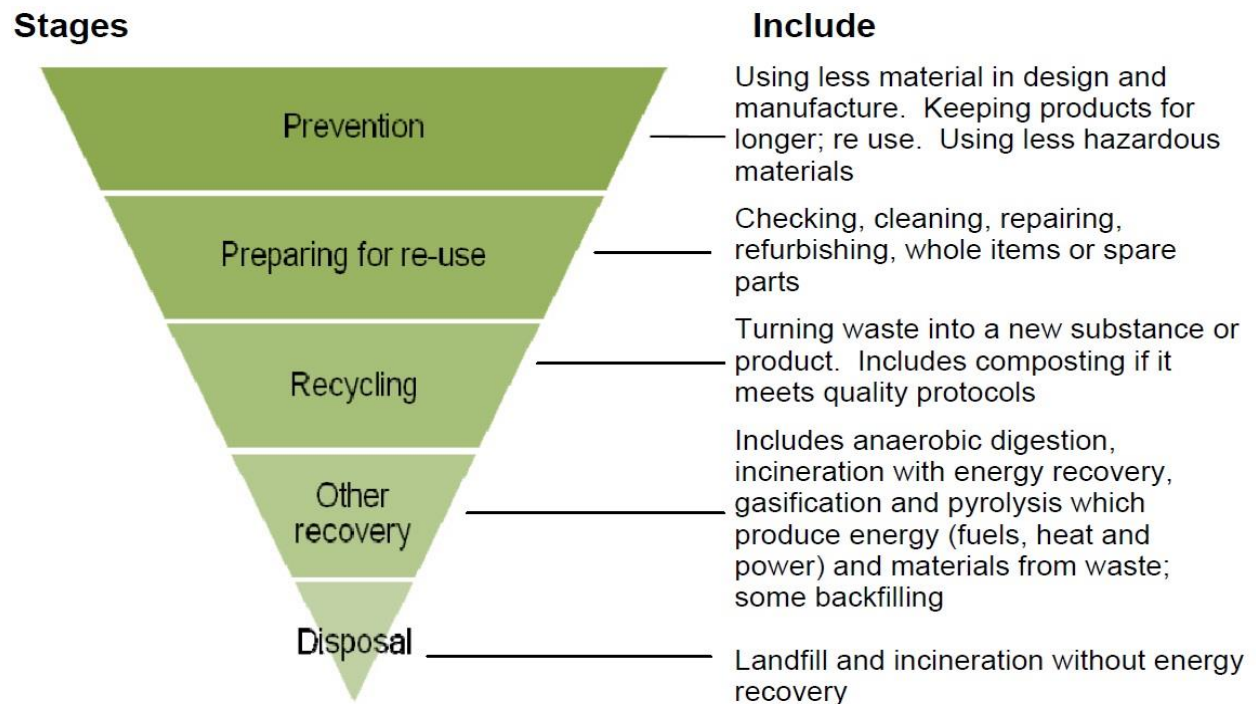


Figure 3: The waste hierarchy

Municipal Waste

- 5.12 Municipal waste is all waste that is collected and disposed of by, or on behalf of, a local authority, also referred to as Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW). It will generally consist of household waste and any other wastes collected from Household Recycling Centres (HRCs), commercial or industrial premises, and waste resulting from the clearance of fly-tipped materials and litter.
- 5.13 Buckinghamshire generated 0.27Mt of municipal waste for the reporting year 2015/2016 (of which household waste accounted for around 0.24Mt). Of this (household waste) 56% was recycled or composted, 12% was treated via EfW processes and 33% was disposed of to landfill with a small amount (<1%) disposed of via incineration without energy recovery.
- 5.14 The Buckinghamshire Joint Waste Strategy (JWS) sets out a target to re-use, recycle or compost 57% of household waste (equivalent to 52% of municipal waste) by 2016/17 and 60% plus by 2019/20. The EU Circular Economy Package sets proposed targets for municipal waste for recycling 65% and landfilling (maximum) 10% of municipal waste by 2030. These targets have been incorporated into arisings forecasts as appropriate. It should be noted that the 2016/17 target set out in the JWS has been met. It has been assumed that recycling, composting and recovery rates will not decrease.
- 5.15 The County Council has a 30-year contract with FCC Environment, the operators of the Greatmoor EfW facility for the management of Buckinghamshire's municipal waste. The EfW facility became fully operational in June 2016, and started accepting Buckinghamshire's municipal waste the same year. The EfW facility has a built capacity of 0.3Mtpa; of which around 0.112Mtpa is currently used to manage Buckinghamshire's municipal waste; this amount is expected to increase in line with growth in household numbers and waste generation rates and could increase to up to 0.13Mtpa by 2030. The contract period ends in January 2046 (with a possible five-year extension). This level of recovery may act to further decrease disposal to landfill to below the target of 10%.
- 5.16 Other municipal waste contracts are in place in relation to HRCs, food waste, garden waste, waste transfer stations and inert recovery and/or landfill. Further detail regarding contracts is set out in the WNA.
- 5.17 It is estimated that by the end of the plan period a total of 0.32Mtpa of municipal waste will arise within Buckinghamshire, with management methods (by 2030) including 65% recycled or composted with a maximum of 10% disposed of to landfill (with the remaining 25%+ otherwise recovered).

Commercial and Industrial Waste

- 5.18 C&I waste is defined as "waste from premises used mainly for trade, business, sport, recreation or entertainment" (Environmental Protection Act 1990 s5.75(7)). It will generally consist of a wide range of wastes (such as mixed wastes, mineral wastes, chemical wastes, metals, discarded equipment, animal and vegetable waste including food waste, healthcare waste and others) and contains a high

proportion of recyclable materials.

- 5.19 Approximately 0.55Mt of C&I waste was generated within Buckinghamshire in 2016. Reliable local data on management methods is not available. A broad picture can be developed from national data sets, which indicate that just over half of C&I waste is recycled or composted, around a quarter is disposed of to landfill and the remainder is subject to other recovery.
- 5.20 The EU Circular Economy Package sets a proposed target for recycling 75% of packaging waste by 2030, however packaging waste does not make up all C&I waste. Aspirational targets for recycling of C&I waste of 70% by 2030 and for a maximum of 10% of waste sent to landfill by 2030 have been included in the arisings forecasts.
- 5.21 It is estimated that by the end of the plan period a total of 0.68Mtpa of C&I waste will arise within Buckinghamshire, with management methods (by 2030) including 70% recycled or composted, 20% otherwise recovered and 10% disposed of.

Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste

- 5.22 CD&E waste means waste materials that arise from the construction or demolition of buildings and/or civil engineering infrastructure, including hard construction and demolition waste and excavation waste (and soils). Hard construction and demolition waste may include concrete, bricks, tiles, bituminous mixtures and railway ballast and mixtures of the various components. Excavation waste may include clean and contaminated soil, stone and rocks arising from land levelling, filling and/or general foundations. The majority of this type of waste is made from inert materials such as concrete, rubble and soils. A small amount of CD&E waste is non-inert materials such as wood, metals and plastic that can managed via non-hazardous waste management facilities. CD&E waste may also include hazardous waste materials such as lead, asbestos, liquid paints, oils, etc. CD&E waste contains a high proportion of recyclable materials.
- 5.23 Approximately 1.13Mt of CD&E waste was produced within Buckinghamshire in 2016 and it is anticipated that arisings will remain the same over the plan period. This figure includes a portion of CD&E waste exported from London. The CD&E waste stream is largely made up of inert material. Recent national studies suggest that over three quarters of CD&E waste is currently recycled or otherwise recovered with less than a quarter disposed of to landfill. A significant proportion (around a third) of inert waste is re-used, with over half of this thought to be re-used on exempt sites. This unseen capacity is assumed to continue to be available throughout the plan period, however it is anticipated that the amount of waste captured under exempt categories will decrease in line with revision of the Environmental Permitting system providing a more rounded view of management of this waste in the future. In addition some inert waste is utilised at non-hazardous landfill for engineering purposes¹⁸. As previously noted, the deposit of inert waste

¹⁸ Over the plan period there is likely to be a reduction in inert waste used at non-hazardous landfills for engineering purposes as there is less requirement for non-hazardous landfill capacity and a shift as some

onto land may constitute recovery where this is in compliance with regulatory guidance.

- 5.24 The Waste Framework Directive (WFD) sets a target for 70% of construction and demolition waste¹⁹ to be recycled or otherwise recovered by 2020, however, as this does not capture all CD&E waste the target for the MWLP has been adjusted accordingly. Management methods for CD&E waste (by 2025) include 60% recycled, 30% otherwise recovered and 10% disposed of.

Hazardous Waste

- 5.25 Hazardous waste has historically been considered material that poses the greatest risk to human health or the environment, including materials such as asbestos, oils, solvents and chemical wastes. The Landfill Directive refers to some wastes as 'hazardous', rather than 'special', broadening the definition to include everyday items such as fluorescent tubes, monitors and televisions that have reached the end of their lives. Hazardous materials are subject to strict controls on carriage, treatment and disposal.
- 5.26 Approximately 13,000 tonnes of hazardous waste was generated within Buckinghamshire in 2016, with arisings anticipated to increase slightly to 16,000 tpa over the plan period. There are no national or local targets relating to the management of hazardous waste. EA data²⁰ indicates that the majority of hazardous waste is recovered (40%) or treated (17%), with less than 20% being disposed of (15% landfill and 3% incineration without energy recovery), with the remainder either rejected or captured under transfer.
- 5.27 Hazardous waste treatment and disposal facilities are specialised and generally operate at a regional or national scale. There is currently no capacity for hazardous waste treatment within the county. However, two landfill sites are permitted to dispose of hazardous waste. The majority of hazardous waste is exported to appropriate facilities outside the county.

Total Waste Arisings

- 5.28 The total amount of waste anticipated to be produced from within Buckinghamshire over the plan period is set out in the table below. The arisings are broken down by waste type and are provided at five-year intervals.

inert waste captured under exempt operations is identified as inert recovery with some exempt operations reclassified as inert recovery. The effect of this is a likely increase in requirement for inert recovery and/or landfill capacity over the plan period, however, the extent to which these factors will increase this cannot be calculated and it is highly likely that the increased capacity requirements can be accommodated by voidspace created by mineral extraction from allocated sites and other mineral extraction sites coming forward over the plan period.

19 Only refers to EWC number 17 05 04, which is estimated to make up 63% of Buckinghamshire's CD&E waste.

20 EA 2015 Hazardous Waste Data Interrogator (HWDI)

Table 4: Waste arisings over the plan period (million tonnes per annum)

Waste stream	2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
Municipal	0.266	0.279	0.292	0.306	0.319
C&I	0.554	0.582	0.612	0.643	0.676
CD&E	1.132	1.132	1.132	1.132	1.132
Hazardous	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.016
Total	1.965	2.008	2.051	2.097	2.144

Other Waste Streams

5.29 Agricultural, wastewater and radioactive wastes also arise within Buckinghamshire. There are no national or local targets for the management of such wastes, however these wastes have been taken into consideration through the MWLP at an appropriate level (outlined below).

Agricultural Wastes

5.30 Agricultural waste is waste material that is generated from agricultural premises, the majority of agricultural waste is not classified as controlled wastes. The majority of agricultural wastes are bulk materials such as animal waste slurries. The WFD captures non-natural components of this waste stream, which account for a very small amount (<1%) and is thought to be managed via the use of civic amenity sites and transfer to others (contractors). Very little data is available on waste arisings within the agricultural sector, particularly at a local level. As such the MWLP assumes that the non-natural component of agricultural waste is captured under either trade waste received at HRCs or within the C&I waste stream.

Sewage and Wastewater

5.31 Thames Water manages sewage and wastewater treatment for the large majority of Buckinghamshire with Anglian Water covering the northern part of Aylesbury Vale district including Buckingham. Water cycle studies, flood risk assessments and water management plans have been undertaken by the County and District Councils of Buckinghamshire with the purpose of identifying major issues associated with the planned growth for the area such as sewage treatment, water quality, supply and efficiency, flood risk management and sustainable drainage systems. The MWLP is generally supportive of an increase in sewage treatment capacity where required to serve existing or planned development in accordance with the Development Plan (refer Policy 16: Sewage Treatment Works).

Radioactive Waste

5.32 It is essential that all radioactive waste and materials be safely and appropriately managed in ways that pose no unacceptable risks to people or the environment. The decommissioning of nuclear power reactors produces the majority of radioactive waste in the UK, with other sources including the generation of electricity in nuclear power stations and from the associated production and

processing of the nuclear fuel, use of radioactive materials in industry, medicine and research, extraction of materials which include some naturally occurring radioactive materials, and from military nuclear programmes.

- 5.33 Radioactive waste is divided into categories according to how much radioactivity it contains and the heat that this radioactivity produces, the main categories including high, intermediate and low level waste. Low level waste (LLW) may comprise building rubble, soil and steel items arising from the decommissioning and clean-up of nuclear reactors, facilities and sites as well as paper, plastics and scrap metal items from the operation of nuclear facilities.
- 5.34 The Policy for the Long Term Management of Solid Low Level Radioactive Waste in the United Kingdom (2007) allows for the disposal of some types of LLW to existing landfill. The disposal of such waste to existing landfill is regulated by the EA under the Environmental Permitting Regulations. Intermediate level waste (ILW) and high level wastes (HLW) are not suitable to be disposed of in the same way as LLW. This policy direction is reflected through the UK Strategy for the Management of Solid Low Level Radioactive Waste from the Nuclear Industry (2016).
- 5.35 The NDA 2016 Inventory reports that Buckinghamshire (Amersham GE Healthcare facility) produced 513m³ of LLW and 174m³ of ILW as of 1 April 2016. Future arisings are estimated at 4,100m³ of LLW and 55m³ of ILW up to 2040; accounting for less than 1% of UK future arisings²¹. Estimates from the non-nuclear industry are not available for Buckinghamshire²².
- 5.36 Arisings of radioactive waste from both nuclear and non-nuclear industries within Buckinghamshire are relatively low. Such facilities are highly specialised and generally operate at a regional or national scale. There is currently no capacity for radioactive waste management within the county, with waste being managed at appropriate facilities outside the county, including at the East Northants Resource Management Facility (ENRMF) in Northamptonshire.

Making Provision for Waste Imports - London's Waste

- 5.37 In 2015, some 0.66Mt of waste was exported from London for management within Buckinghamshire. The majority (around 60%) of which was disposed of to non-hazardous landfill at the Calvert and Gerrards Cross sites and was primarily made up of household, industrial and commercial waste. Inert recovery and landfill accounted for a further 20% at the Park Lodge, Denham Park Farm and New Denham Quarry sites; this waste is likely to be construction wastes and waste from major engineering projects. In addition inert recycling and treatment made up another 15%, with recycling occurring at the Gerrards Cross Landfill site and transfer and treatment at Denham Quarry.

21 UK Radioactive Waste Inventory 2016

22 Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) Data Collection on Solid Low-level Waste from the Non-nuclear Industry 2008

- 5.38 Disposal to landfill is recognised as the least preferred method according to the waste hierarchy, but one that adequate provision must be made for. In line with increasing waste management capacity for recycling and other forms of recovery and the planned reduction in London's waste, the demand for landfill will decrease.
- 5.39 The MWLP makes provision for a declining amount of imported waste (from London) to be landfilled in Buckinghamshire. It is expected that London's exports of waste to Buckinghamshire for disposal to landfill will gradually decline in line with the London Plan. The London Plan²³ sets out an intent to achieve greater net self-sufficiency in London. The London Plan includes targets to manage as much of London's waste within London as practicable, work towards managing the equivalent of 100% of London's waste within London by 2026, zero biodegradable or recyclable waste sent to landfill by 2026 and the re-use and recycling of 95% of CD&E waste by 2020. It also seeks to reduce the proportion of waste exported from the capital over time and to work with neighbouring authorities to co-ordinate strategic waste management across the greater South East of England.
- 5.40 The MWLP reflects this transition as London adjusts to greater self-sufficiency and reduces its landfill demands upon Buckinghamshire. The MWLP therefore sets out what is considered to be the appropriate provision to be made for the period 2016 to 2036.
- 5.41 The London Plan sets out projected household and C&I waste arisings up to 2036, apportioning waste to be managed by London boroughs as well as non-apportioned waste (constituting household and C&I waste – not CD&E waste) to be exported. It is anticipated that 1.95Mt of waste will be exported from London in 2016, decreasing to 1.19Mt in 2021 and zero by 2026. The London Plan does not set out how much of this is anticipated to be sent for disposal to non-hazardous landfill. No figures are identified for CD&E or hazardous wastes, however it does recognise that the majority of hazardous waste is currently sent to landfill, mostly within the South East and East of England regions.
- 5.42 In 2015 London exported 11.4Mt of waste; of this 3.45Mt was household and C&I waste. During this period (2015) Buckinghamshire received 0.32Mt of London's household and C&I waste for disposal to non-hazardous landfill; (equating to around 9% of London's total non-apportioned waste to be exported. Such movements are likely to be subject to commercial contracts and operational (network) arrangements and so are anticipated to continue in a similar vein, albeit with a gradual decline in line with the London Plan. As such, it is expected that between 2016 and 2026, as London's waste treatment capacity increases to meet targets and achieve net self-sufficiency, the amount of exported waste for treatment will decrease, with a subsequent adjustment to the amount of exported waste disposed of to non-hazardous landfill. The anticipated quantities and management methods are illustrated in the graph below.
- 5.43 In line with the London Plan Waste Forecasts and Apportionments 2017, it is

23 London Plan Policy 5.16 Waste Net Self-Sufficiency (<https://www.london.gov.uk/what-we-do/planning/london-plan/current-london-plan/london-plan-chapter-five-londons-response/pol-15>)

assumed that around 9% of London’s non-apportioned waste (constituting household and C&I waste – not CD&E waste) to be exported for disposal to non-hazardous landfill²⁴ will be received in Buckinghamshire, decreasing to zero by 2026, as set out in the table and illustrated in the graph below. It should be acknowledged that some residual wastes arising as outputs from waste treatment methods are likely to require disposal to landfill, meaning that Buckinghamshire may continue to dispose of London’s waste, in addition to its own waste. However, at this stage no information is available on the quantum of residues arising from London that may require disposal to landfill.

Table 5: London’s non-apportioned (household and C&I) waste to be exported for disposal to non-hazardous landfill in Buckinghamshire (2016 to 2026 onwards)²⁵

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
London’s total exports	1.95	1.80	1.65	1.49	1.34	1.19	0.95	0.71	0.48	0.24	0.00
London’s total non-apportioned (household and C&I) waste to be exported	1.14	1.12	1.10	1.06	1.01	0.94	0.79	0.62	0.44	0.23	0.00
London’s waste received by BCC for disposal to non-hazardous landfill	0.18	0.17	0.15	0.14	0.12	0.12	0.11	0.09	0.07	0.04	0.02

24 Based on current management method rates for waste exported from London and targets being achieved, refer to WNA for additional detail.

25 It should be noted that: (1) the figures in the above table for London’s waste received by Buckinghamshire for disposal to non-hazardous landfill refer to the non-apportioned household and C&I waste for export identified in the London Plan; (2) the Buckinghamshire MWLP does not apply a limit on the amount of London’s waste exported for recycling or recovery – a decrease in waste exported for recycling and recovery is anticipated in line with the London Plan targets for self-sufficiency however it is acknowledged that cross-boundary movements will continue to occur; and (3) the figures in the above table do not capture CD&E waste exported for inert recovery and/or landfill.

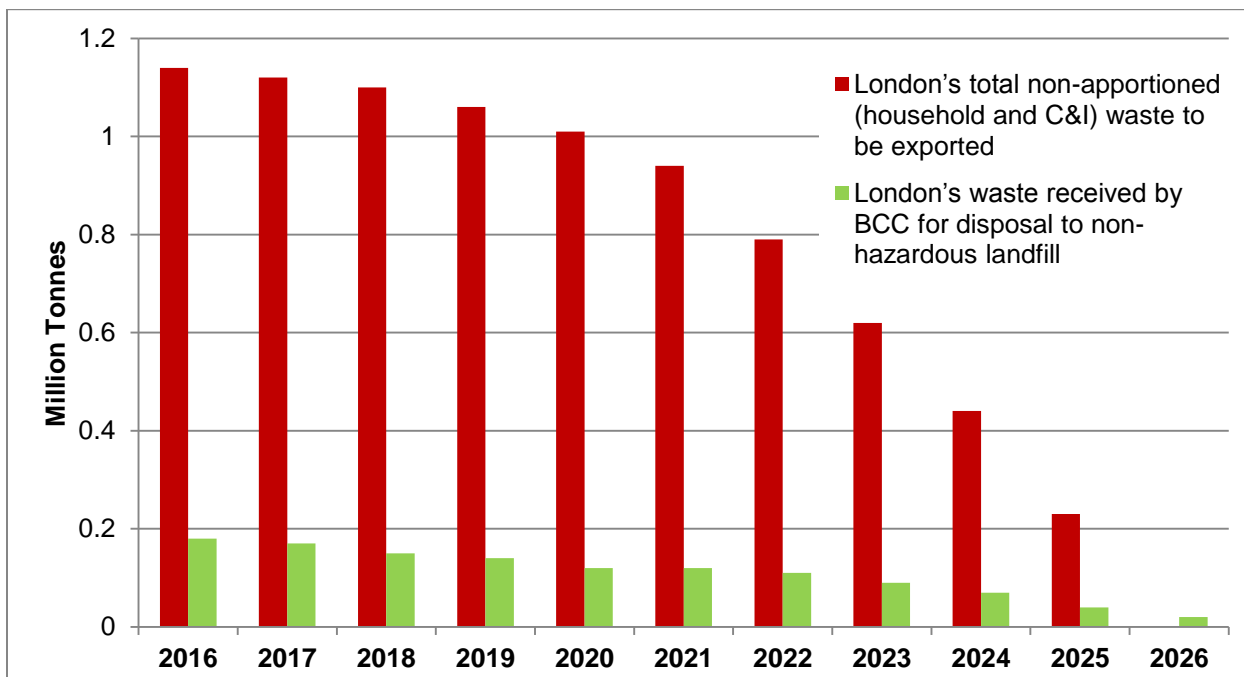


Figure 4: London's non-apportioned (household and C&I) waste for export (2016 to 2026 onwards)

5.44 Based on this data, and in lieu of more specific information regarding anticipated management methods and destination of exports from London, over the period 2016 to 2036 a total of 1.09Mt of non-hazardous landfill voidspace is needed to accommodate London's non-apportioned (household and C&I) waste for export. In addition a portion of CD&E waste exported from London is included in the waste arising and management figures for CD&E waste (as detailed in the WNA). This approach aligns with the consideration of wider needs as per national policy.

Waste Prevention and Minimisation in New Development

5.45 Preventing the generation of waste from our community and business operations is a crucial step in transitioning to a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management, this is supported by national policy and reflected in the waste hierarchy. The prevention of waste should be carried out in conjunction with increasing the proportion of waste that is re-used, recycled, or composted. The MWLP can contribute positively to this through supporting the general promotion of waste prevention, and by specific proposals relating to new development.

5.46 The construction industry in particular produces a considerable amount of waste. National policy sets a requirement for the handling of waste arising from the construction and operation of development to maximise re-use and recovery opportunities, and minimise off-site disposal.

5.47 Projects that are assessed (for sustainability of buildings) through the Building

Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM) require a Site Waste Management Plan (SWMP) as part of the BREEAM certification process²⁶. The County Council as the WPA encourages the preparation and implementation of SWMPs.

- 5.48 Proposals for major development²⁷ should set out how waste is to be prevented and measures taken to drive waste arisings up the waste hierarchy to support resource efficiency and recovery, in particular during construction and demolition (where applicable). This should include (approximate) volumes and types of waste expected to be generated by the proposed development and the measures to be implemented to prevent and minimise waste arisings and subsequent management methods to be employed.
- 5.49 The Waste Resources Action Programme (WRAP) Guidance & Online Tool is a valuable resource that can assist the process through:
- Identifying opportunities to design out waste in projects,
 - Comparing the performance of different projects/alternative designs,
 - Recording design decisions to reduce material consumption or wastage,
 - Calculating the impact, including waste to landfill and embodied carbon, and
 - Providing an indicative waste forecast for a project SWMP.
- 5.50 Proposals for major development²⁸ that seeks to deliver the housing requirement or employment land will be encouraged to incorporate neighbourhood waste management facilities that support the efficient use and recovery of resources. The scale of development within these locales could potentially range from neighbourhood to sub-regional for facilities treating municipal, C&I and CD&E wastes. Depending on the proposed land use, population and role within the settlement hierarchy the provision of neighbourhood waste management facilities would generally include small scale facilities that support preparing for re-use and recycling, for example bring/recyclate collection sites (where complementary to operating kerbside collection systems), or baling/‘mini-MRF’ facilities (where associated with commercial or industrial uses). Processing of waste to produce Refuse Derived Fuel pellets (or similar) and waste to energy (or other recovery) facilities may also be provided where the output is able to be utilised within the development area as an alternative fuel or where heat and energy can be utilised within a neighbourhood scheme or in industrial processes. The acceptability of individual facilities is to be assessed in context with the surrounding environment and in line with relevant MWLP policies.

26 The legal requirement for projects over £300,000 in value to be subject to a Site Waste Management Plan was repealed in 2013.

27 Defined in accordance with the Town and Country Planning (Development Management procedure) (England) Order 2015

28 Defined in accordance with the Town and Country Planning (Development Management procedure) (England) Order 2015 – Part 1, Preliminary, Interpretation, Section2, Major Development (c), (d) & (e).

5.51 The County Council will work with the district authorities, the community and businesses to encourage best practice on sustainable construction and the prevention of site waste. It will advise the district councils on the appropriateness of waste prevention proposals submitted by developers in support of applications for major development²⁹.

Policy 10: Waste Prevention and Minimisation in New Development

Proposals for new development should support the efficient use and recovery of resources throughout the life of the development including construction and operation and/or occupation through:

- Design principles and construction methods that minimise the use of primary minerals and encourage the use of building materials made from recycled and alternative materials; and
- Construction and demolition methods that minimise waste production, maximise the re-use and recovery of materials (as far as practicable) on-site and minimise off-site disposal; and
- Design and layout that complements sustainable waste management by providing appropriate storage and segregation facilities.

Proposals for major development should identify measures to support implementation of the waste hierarchy during construction and demolition (where applicable), including quantity and type(s) of waste expected to be generated.

Proposals for major development that seeks to deliver the housing requirement or employment land will be encouraged to incorporate neighbourhood waste management facilities (where appropriate).

Waste Management Capacity

Existing Waste Management Capacity

5.52 A number of waste management facilities are currently permitted within Buckinghamshire. These facilities are expected to continue to operate throughout the plan period³⁰. The existing capacity (as of 1 January 2016) comprises a variety of facilities located throughout Buckinghamshire, including:

- numerous local scale facilities for preparing for re-use and/or recycling and reprocessing materials – HRCs (10), material recycling facilities (MRF) (1), inert transfer stations (6), inert recycling facilities (4), IBA processing facility (1),

29 Defined in accordance with the Town and Country Planning (Development Management procedure) (England) Order 2015

30 With the exception of those: with temporary planning permission, or where the site has been identified as not operational or industry have indicated future closure plans. Permission end dates and status are indicated in Appendix 2 where available.

composting facilities (6), waste transfer stations (20), metal recycling and end of life vehicles (ELV) facilities (12) and waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE) facility (1);

- two AD facilities;
- one thermal EfW facility;
- one soil treatment facility;
- six inert recovery and/or landfill sites;
- three non-hazardous landfill sites; and
- two sites permitted to dispose of hazardous wastes (to landfill).

5.53 Details on facilities and locations are contained in Appendix 2.

Table 6: Permitted waste management capacity within Buckinghamshire as of 2016 (million tonnes)

Waste hierarchy management level	Management method	Waste stream	Permitted capacity (Mtpa)/remaining voidspace (Mt)
Preparing for re-use and recycling	HRC	Municipal	0.11 Mtpa
	Transfer	Municipal and C&I	0.92 Mtpa
	MRF	Municipal and C&I	0.08 Mtpa
	WEEE	C&I	0.004 Mtpa
	Metal recycling and ELV	C&I and CD&E	0.48 Mtpa
	Inert transfer	CD&E	0.39 Mtpa
	Inert recycling	CD&E	0.10 Mtpa
	IBA processing	Residues (EfW - Municipal and C&I)	0.075 Mtpa
	Composting	Municipal and C&I	0.09 Mtpa
Other recovery	EfW	Municipal and C&I	0.30 Mtpa
	AD	Municipal and C&I	0.10 Mtpa
	Inert recovery (also captured under inert landfill)	CD&E	0.35Mtpa 3.48Mt (remaining voidspace)
Disposal	Non-hazardous landfill	Municipal, C&I and CD&E	0.94 Mtpa 7.95 Mt (remaining voidspace)
	Inert landfill (also captured under inert recovery)	CD&E	0.35Mtpa 3.48Mt (remaining voidspace)
	Hazardous landfill	Hazardous	0.02 Mtpa

Note:

For facilities with the purpose of collection and transfer of waste 25% of their capacity assumed to contribute towards existing capacity for preparing for re-use and recycling.

Metal recycling and ELV - Capacity derived from EA Permit thresholds as such there may be significant variation in the actual capacity. This capacity will not be taken forward into calculations for total re-use and recycling capacity as it would very likely produce significant overestimate of existing capacity.

Composting - 0.088 Mtpa total of which 0.08Mtpa is not operational.

Non-hazardous disposal landfill – 0.15Mtpa has been mothballed at the Springfield Farm site which has permission up to 30 September 2029. This mothballed capacity has not been taken forward into calculations to derive future capacity requirements.

Inert recovery and/or landfill – Deposit of inert waste onto land may constitute recovery where this is in compliance with regulatory guidance. Whilst both inert recovery and landfill are identified in the table the figures have not been double counted in calculations. Over the plan period there is likely to be a reduction in inert waste used at non-hazardous landfills for engineering purposes (around 0.04Mtpa) as there is less requirement for non-hazardous landfill capacity and a shift as some inert waste captured under exempt operations (around 0.2Mtpa) is identified as inert recovery with some exempt operations reclassified as inert recovery. The effect of this is a likely increase in requirement for inert recovery and/or landfill capacity over the plan period however the extent to which these factors will increase this cannot be calculated and it is highly likely that the increased capacity requirements can be accommodated by voidspace created by mineral extraction from permitted sites, allocated sites and other mineral extraction sites coming forward over the plan period.

Waste Management Capacity Needs over the Plan Period

- 5.54 Being net self-sufficient means that there is enough waste management capacity in the plan area to manage Buckinghamshire’s waste arisings. This does not preclude the potential for cross boundary movement of waste. Such movements are recognised to occur due to the spatial planning context and links with other areas, commercial contracts and operational arrangements. Also some wastes (such as hazardous and radioactive wastes) are of a nature that require specialised facilities that tend to have a regional to national catchment and so cannot be provided for within each WPA area.
- 5.55 The waste arisings forecasts (including waste management targets) have informed the identification of the total waste management capacity needs over the plan period. The total waste management needs have been split into the various management levels and methods (as per the waste hierarchy) and are provided at five year intervals, as set out in Policy 12: Waste Management Capacity Needs.
- 5.56 The existing capacity³¹ has been subtracted from the total waste management needs in order to determine the future capacity needed (i.e. the capacity gap) to develop a sustainable waste management network over the plan period. The indicative future capacity needs, in addition to the existing capacity, over the plan period are set out in the table below.
- 5.57 It is estimated that, by the end of the plan period, there may be a need for an additional 0.20Mtpa of (non-inert) recycling, 0.51Mtpa of inert recycling, 0.13Mtpa of composting³² and 0.09Mtpa of inert recovery and/or landfill³³ capacity. This

31 Not all of the permitted capacity is operational. Where available, information on the operational status and capacity as well as future closures have been taken into account to determine the existing capacity, however this information was not available for all sites. Where not available the permitted capacity has been applied in determining the existing capacity. This information also fed into determining future capacity needs. The existing capacity fluctuates over the course of the plan period due to permission end dates, operational status and capacity of individual sites.

32 Capacity identified under “composting” may also be delivered by another biological waste management facility that is able to process waste types that are suitable for composting. Such a facility may also accept other waste types (e.g. food waste) and may include energy recovery, such as AD.

33 As previously noted (Table 6) this may increase where inert waste used at non-hazardous landfill for engineering purposes decreases and/or where exempt sites are reclassified as inert recovery operations. This additional capacity could be accommodated by voidspace created by mineral extraction (current permissions, allocations and unallocated sites).

capacity will need to be taken up by extensions to existing facilities and new facilities. The exception being inert recovery and/or landfill, for which there is a preference in favour of inert material being utilised in the restoration of mineral extraction sites.

- 5.58 There is also a potential need for hazardous waste recovery and treatment, however the identified capacity needs are comparatively quite low (approximately 2,000tpa for treatment and 11,000tpa for recovery by 2036).
- 5.59 The existing capacity for EfW recovery processes is 0.30Mtpa, the indicative waste management capacity need at the end of the plan period is 0.247Mtpa. This demonstrates that the existing EfW capacity is sufficient with respect to net self-sufficiency. However, due to commercial arrangements and waste movements there may be a requirement in the future for additional recovery capacity. The Plan allows for proposals to come forward even where the permitted capacity for a specific waste management method has reached or exceeded the indicative capacity needs required to achieve net self-sufficiency, refer paragraph 5.97. Under these circumstances proposals would be supported where it is found to be beneficial for regional resource management in line with the waste hierarchy.
- 5.60 The non-hazardous landfill voidspace as of 1 January 2016 is estimated at 7.95Mt, this is sufficient to accommodate Buckinghamshire's disposal needs during the plan period, with a surplus of between 0.70Mt and 2.53Mt (dependent on residue output rates from treatment processes). The estimated total voidspace needed to accommodate London's waste up to 2036 is 1.09Mt.
- 5.61 Waste management capacity³⁴ will be monitored as per the monitoring framework set out in this MWLP, reported through the Annual Monitoring Report (AMR)

34 Permitted and/or operational as available. Refer to note above.

Table 7: Indicative future capacity needs (the capacity gap) over the plan period (million tonnes per annum)

Waste hierarchy management level	Management method	Waste stream	2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
Preparing for re-use and recycling	Recycling and reprocessing materials	Municipal and C&I	0.01	0.07	0.12	0.17	0.20
	Inert recycling	CD&E	0.39	0.51	0.51	0.51	0.51
	Composting	Municipal and C&I	0.08	0.10	0.11	0.13	0.13
Other recovery	Inert recovery (also captures inert landfill)	CD&E	0	0	0	0	0.09
	Hazardous recovery	Hazardous	0.0093	0.0098	0.0103	0.0108	0.0114
	Hazardous treatment	Hazardous	0.0016	0.0017	0.0018	0.0019	0.0020

Note: Capacity identified under “composting” may also be delivered by another biological waste management facility that is able to process waste types that are suitable for composting. Such a facility may also accept other waste types (e.g. food waste) and may include energy recovery, such as AD.

0.08Mt of permitted composting capacity is not operational; if this were to become operational the capacity needs would reduce to 0Mtpa by 2016, 0.02Mtpa by 2021, 0.04Mtpa by 2026, 0.05Mtpa by 2031 and 0.05Mtpa by 2036.

Policy 11: Waste Management Capacity Needs

Net self-sufficiency will be achieved through the provision of the waste management capacity needs of Buckinghamshire, as set out in the table below. The capacity will be delivered through existing commitments, extensions to existing commitments and new facilities.

Waste hierarchy management level	Management method and waste stream	Total waste management capacity needs (million tonnes)				
		2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
Preparing for re-use and recycling	Recycling Municipal and C&I	0.356	0.411	0.465	0.516	0.541
	Composting Municipal and C&I	0.092	0.108	0.121	0.133	0.139
	Inert recycling CD&E	0.589	0.679	0.679	0.679	0.679
Other recovery	Recovery/treatment (e.g. EfW) Municipal and C&I	0.145	0.232	0.228	0.241	0.247
	Inert recovery (also captures inert landfill) CD&E	0.106	0.088	0.093	0.093	0.093
	Hazardous recovery Hazardous	0.0093	0.0098	0.0103	0.0108	0.0113
	Hazardous treatment Hazardous	0.0016	0.0017	0.0018	0.0019	0.0020

Note:

Capacity identified under “composting” may also be delivered by another biological waste management facility that is able to process waste types that are suitable for composting. Such a facility may also accept other waste types (e.g. food waste) and may include energy recovery, such as AD. An additional 0.2Mtpa and 0.04Mtpa (approximate) of inert recovery and/or landfill capacity is accounted for by exempt sites and non-hazardous landfill for engineering purposes, respectively.

Disposal to Landfill

- 5.62 Consistent with the requirements of the waste hierarchy, provision for landfill will be made to accommodate the portion of Buckinghamshire’s waste that cannot be recycled or from which energy cannot be recovered, and for the residues arising from treatment of waste for which there are no other management options available. The indicative capacity needs are calculated by assuming that all recycling, composting and recovery targets have been achieved.
- 5.63 The estimated remaining landfill voidspace as of 1 January 2016 over the plan period within Buckinghamshire was 7.95Mt of non-hazardous landfill, 3.485Mt of inert recovery and/or landfill and 0.489Mt of hazardous landfill.
- 5.64 If waste management targets are achieved the remaining non-hazardous landfill capacity at the end of the plan period is estimated to be between 0.70 and 2.53Mt

(dependent on residue output rates from treatment processes). Imports from London for disposal to non-hazardous landfill are estimated at 1.09Mt over the plan period. As such no allocations for non-hazardous landfill are considered necessary. However there will be a need to consider future options in the long term (i.e. towards the end of the plan period) in order to address the ongoing need for disposal and ensure that residues are managed appropriately.

- 5.65 Almost 90% of inert recovery and/or landfill voidspace is associated with the restoration of mineral extraction sites. It is anticipated that additional inert recovery and/or landfill capacity will result from new mineral extraction sites being permitted through the plan period to deliver a sufficient supply of minerals in line with Policy 3: Sand and Gravel Provision.
- 5.66 Hazardous landfill voidspace is sufficient to accommodate Buckinghamshire's future needs over the plan period.
- 5.67 As more waste is diverted from landfill, and recycling and recovery capacity increases, more residues (waste material output from treatment processes) will arise that will require management. Some residues may be re-used or recycled, whilst some may require disposal. Different waste treatment processes produce varying levels of residues and the amount may also vary between facilities using the same process due to waste composition and operational efficiencies. As such figures for residues should be treated with caution and used as a guide only. Residues could make up to an additional 0.16Mtpa of non-hazardous waste (by the end of the plan period). Around 40% of this is likely to be IBA, which can be processed as a secondary aggregate. The remainder may also be able to be subject to further treatment or may need to be disposed of to non-hazardous landfill. Residues from treatment processes may also produce another 7,000tpa of hazardous waste for disposal (by the end of the plan period).
- 5.68 Overall, estimates indicate that there will be sufficient landfill capacity³⁵ available up to the end of the plan period to manage Buckinghamshire's waste, as well as estimated imports from London (for disposal to non-hazardous landfill). Notwithstanding this conclusion, it is important to view the remaining capacity against the backdrop of wider patterns, which indicate that, within South East England and other neighbouring areas, the demand for landfill has decreased considerably resulting in the early closure or mothballing of sites and plans for future cells (and capacity) being dropped. The follow-on effects of this may mean that sites within Buckinghamshire, could start to accept waste from a wider catchment. Taking waste from a wider catchment will not be seen as a reason to extend the site area operations at these facilities.
- 5.69 The County Council, as the WPA, will monitor landfill use and remaining voidspace closely through the indicators set out in the monitoring framework, reported through the AMR.

35 Based on indicative capacity requirements over the plan period identified in the MWLP, does not include new capacity required as a result of nationally significant infrastructure projects.

5.70 Proposals for the disposal of hazardous and radioactive wastes would need to demonstrate a particular imperative to locate within Buckinghamshire. In doing so proposals should take account of the wider network of waste management facilities in order to ensure that disposal forms the most appropriate management option and that waste is managed at the nearest appropriate installation.

Policy 12: Disposal to Landfill

In line with achieving net self-sufficiency, driving waste up the hierarchy and the reduction in London's waste exports, no additional capacity for disposal to non-hazardous landfill will be provided for during the plan period. The required non-hazardous disposal capacity is able to be delivered through existing commitments for non-hazardous landfill.

In order to address the need for additional capacity of more than local significance, the following quantities of London's non-apportioned (household and C&I) waste for export received by Buckinghamshire for disposal to non-hazardous landfill will be provided for over the plan period: 0.18Mtpa 2016, 0.11Mtpa 2021 and zero by 2026.

No specific capacity will be provided for inert disposal (or recovery) during the plan period. Deposit of inert waste to land should be focused at mineral extraction sites with extant planning permission to facilitate restoration. Where the deposit of inert waste to land is proposed at sites not directly associated with the restoration of mineral extraction sites it must be demonstrated that there are no opportunities afforded by extraction.

Whilst it is recognised that the management of hazardous and radioactive wastes occurs on a wider than local scale, proposals for such development would need to demonstrate a particular imperative to locate within Buckinghamshire. In doing so proposals should take account of the wider network of waste management facilities and ensure that wastes are managed in line with the waste hierarchy and proximity principle, with waste being managed at the nearest appropriate installation. No specific capacity will be provided for hazardous and radioactive waste disposal during the plan period.

Disposal capacity requirements over the plan period are set out in the table below with London's waste, taken to be in addition to Buckinghamshire's disposal requirements, indicated in brackets.

Waste hierarchy management level	Management method and waste stream	Total waste disposal capacity needs (million tonnes)				
		2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
Disposal	Non-hazardous landfill Municipal, C&I, CD&E	0.426 (0.18)	0.278 (0.11)	0.243 (0)	0.212 (0)	0.220 (0)
	Inert landfill (also captures inert recovery) CD&E	0.106	0.088	0.093	0.093	0.093
	Hazardous landfill	0.0025	0.0026	0.0028	0.0029	0.0031

Note: Approximately 0.2Mtpa and 0.04Mtpa (approximate) of inert recovery and/or landfill capacity is accounted for by exempt sites and non-hazardous landfill for engineering purposes, respectively.

Developing a Sustainable Waste Management Network

- 5.71 As previously discussed, by the end of the plan period there may be a need for an additional 0.20Mtpa of (non-inert) recycling, 0.51Mtpa of inert recycling, 0.13Mtpa of composting³⁶ and 0.09Mtpa of inert recovery and/or landfill capacity. This capacity will need to be taken up by extensions to existing facilities and new facilities. The exception being inert recovery and/or landfill, for which there is a preference in favour of inert material being utilised in the restoration of mineral extraction sites. Some capacity for inert recycling may also be able to be accommodated on mineral extraction and processing sites and so standalone sites³⁷ may not be required in all instances.
- 5.72 Indicative facility requirements are set out in the table below in order to provide a general idea of the type and number of facilities that may be required to take up the future capacity needs. However, it is possible that some of this capacity may be taken up by extensions to existing facilities or by facilities currently not operational coming online. Sites are more commonly being developed as integrated waste management sites, accommodating more than one facility type, which reduces overall landtake. Facilities for inert recycling are often associated with temporary development such as construction sites and mineral extraction and processing sites, again acting to reduce the overall landtake. In addition the scale of facility can vary widely and so this will affect the number of facilities required and landtake.
- 5.73 As demonstrated above, the waste management industry is becoming more flexible. When coupled with emerging technologies, changing industry practices, commercial arrangements and operational networks this makes for a dynamic and complex environment. Hence the facilities stated in the below table are not intended to form the Plans preferred solutions. This also means that the estimated facilities and landtake should not be added up to achieve a total landtake for the MWLP.

Table 8: Indicative future facility needs

Broad management method/facility type	Estimated number of facilities and scale	Estimated landtake per facility
MRF	Up to four medium or two large	0.5 - 2ha
Composting or another biological treatment process e.g. AD	Up to five medium or two large	2 - 3ha
Inert recycling	Up to three medium or two large	0.6 - 2ha
	Up ten medium or five large	1 - 2ha

36 Capacity identified under “composting” may also be delivered by another biological waste management facility that is able to process waste types that are suitable for composting. Such a facility may also accept other waste types (e.g. food waste) and may include energy recovery, such as AD.

37 Development of a temporary inert recycling facility as an ancillary activity or where complementary to/co-located with minerals extraction and processing is not considered to constitute a “new standalone waste management facility” as set out in Policy 14.

5.74 There is also a potential need for hazardous waste recovery and treatment, however the identified capacity needs are comparatively quite low (approximately 2,000tpa for treatment and 11,000tpa for recovery by 2036). Given the indicative capacity needs it is unlikely that the development of a facility(ies) to manage such wastes would be economically viable to handle Buckinghamshire's waste alone. It is more likely that current private contractual arrangements, whereby waste is exported to appropriate facilities for management, will remain in place. No strategic matters have been identified that would prevent the continuation of such arrangements.

Spatial Strategy for Waste Management

5.75 The development of a sustainable waste management network requires a range of facilities aligned with the different levels of the waste hierarchy, including facilities for the preparation of wastes for re-use and recycling and other recovery as well as facilities for the disposal of residual wastes (including residues arising from the treatment of waste). Facilities should be directed to locations where investment and links to existing and planned land uses, and infrastructure networks can be optimised, in order to support sustainable economic growth and development of sustainable communities.

5.76 The Government's policy direction regarding identification of suitable sites and areas highlights the need to:

- consider waste management alongside other spatial planning matters;
- enable communities and businesses to take more responsibility for their own waste;
- plan for the disposal of waste and the recovery of mixed municipal waste in line with the proximity principle;
- recognise the relationship between catchment areas and economic viability;
- support opportunities for co-location of waste management facilities together and with complementary activities; and
- give priority to the re-use of previously-developed land, sites identified for employment uses, and redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages.

5.77 Buckinghamshire's land use context and environmental designations have a heavy influence on both the overall spatial strategy for developing a network of facilities and available locations that would be considered as appropriate to accommodate a waste use for allocation in the MWLP. The distribution of this network of facilities, including the scale and catchment area of individual facilities, should relate to Buckinghamshire's settlement hierarchy and areas of planned growth (as identified in the local plans prepared by the district councils).

5.78 The two main towns are High Wycombe and Aylesbury, which together account for over a quarter of Buckinghamshire's population. Located within the south of the county, High Wycombe is the largest urban area and although it will continue to experience growth this is set against the backdrop of metropolitan Green Belt and the Chilterns AONB, with only areas to the west and south not bounded by Green Belt and/or the Chilterns AONB. These key designations dominate the southern

portion of the county. Amersham, Beaconsfield, Chesham, Gerrards Cross/Chalfont St. Peter and Marlow are also main settlements however these are bounded on all sides by the Green Belt and/or AONB, constraining growth. As such the larger growth opportunities should lie beyond these key designations. Aylesbury, located in central Buckinghamshire, is the second largest urban area and forms a key growth point, being well-placed in relation to London and east-west links including Milton Keynes and not constrained by the green belt and/or Chilterns AONB. To the north of the county, Buckingham, although a smaller town, is planned to continue its expansion and is also not constrained by the green belt and/or Chilterns AONB. Together, these three main settlements form a natural focus for future growth. Growth will also occur, albeit on a more local scale, at the remaining towns as well as a small number of other settlements.

- 5.79 The spatial strategy for waste will seek to focus the delivery of a network of waste management facilities, particularly those for the recovery of waste, to meet capacity needs at the main urban areas, growth locations and beyond these at existing industrial estates and waste management sites, with facilities in rural areas where this does not conflict with AONB and Green Belt designations. New development will be encouraged to incorporate neighbourhood waste management facilities in line with Policy 10: Waste Prevention and Minimisation in New Development.
- 5.80 As such the strategy for providing sufficient opportunities to meet Buckinghamshire's future needs is to identify an overall spatial strategy that identifies areas of focus for new or enhanced waste management that seek to deliver the indicative capacity needs and reflect the key growth points in order to support the development of sustainable communities. Proposals for sites coming forward within these areas would need to demonstrate compliance with relevant MWLP policies.

The Primary and Secondary Areas of Focus

- 5.81 As previously discussed, the main urban areas in Buckinghamshire are High Wycombe and Aylesbury. Aylesbury is a growth location in the county and was awarded Garden Town status in January 2017. Buckingham is also identified as a growth location. These locations will form the natural (primary) focus for Buckinghamshire's sustainable waste management network given their proximity to the community and businesses. In these locations the preferred areas are existing general industrial and employment areas along with urban extensions (as defined in district local plans).
- 5.82 Within the primary areas of focus of High Wycombe, Aylesbury and Buckingham particular locations have been identified as being acceptable in principle to accommodate waste management facilities, refer to the table below.
- 5.83 Outside of the primary areas of focus (i.e. High Wycombe, Aylesbury and Buckingham) there are a number of existing general industrial estates, employment areas and existing waste management facilities that are considered suitable for waste management use, including within southern Buckinghamshire. These areas will form the secondary focus for Buckinghamshire's sustainable waste management network, refer to the table below. These areas are largely

outside of the remaining Buckinghamshire urban locations. Sites within these secondary areas outside of the urban centres may be suitable for facilities that are not appropriate to locate in or adjacent to urban areas.

5.84 The nature of constraints to development in Buckinghamshire, with respect to the Green Belt and AONB being present in the south but not in the north, means that there are more locational opportunities identified in the north of the county than there are in the south (refer table below). As the capacity need is identified for the whole of the county, it is therefore appropriate for the opportunities in the north for waste management facilities to meet the needs arising in the south in accordance with the proximity principle. However, the need for waste management facilities may present itself in the southern half of the county. In these cases the following factors may combine to produce very special circumstances, allowing development within the Green Belt: a lack of suitable alternative sites outside the Green Belt; the need to locate facilities close to sources of waste in order to serve a local, southern Buckinghamshire catchment; and the wider social and environmental benefits associated with sustainable waste management.

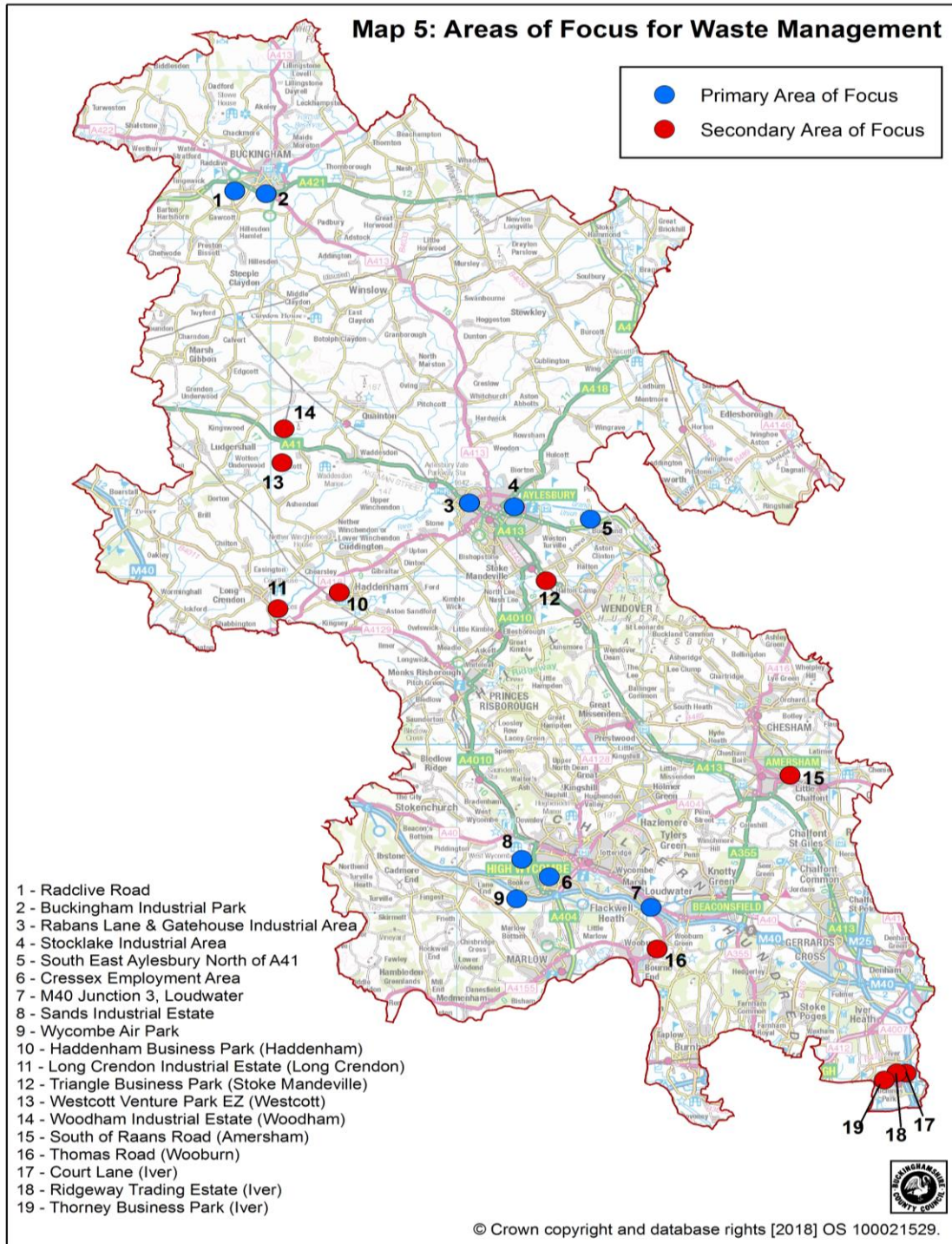
Table 9: Areas of focus for waste management

Primary Areas of Focus for Waste Management (by geographical – not priority – order)	Secondary Areas of Focus for Waste Management
<p>Northern Buckinghamshire Buckingham, particularly at the following locations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Radclive Road (Gawcott with Lenborough) - Buckingham Industrial Park** (includes the undeveloped area to its south east identified in the Buckingham Neighbourhood Plan) 	
<p>North Central Buckinghamshire Aylesbury, particularly at the following locations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Rabans Lane & Gatehouse Industrial Areas** - Stocklake Industrial Area - South East Aylesbury North of A41** (Weston Turville/Aston Clinton) 	<p>North Central Buckinghamshire</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Haddenham Business Park (Haddenham) - Long Crendon Industrial Estate (Long Crendon)** - Triangle Business Park (Stoke Mandeville) - Westcott Venture Park EZ (Westcott)** - Woodham Industrial Estate (Woodham)
<p>South Central Buckinghamshire High Wycombe, at the following locations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cressex Employment Area** - M40 Junction 3, Loudwater - Sands Industrial Estate - Wycombe Air Park 	<p>South Central Buckinghamshire</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - South of Raans Road (Amersham) - Thomas Road (Wooburn)
	<p>South Eastern Buckinghamshire</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Court Lane (Iver)** - Ridgeway Trading Estate (Iver) - Thorney Business Park (Iver)***

** Employment area locations with one or more existing waste uses currently present

*** Subject to the emerging Chiltern and South Bucks Joint Local Plan and future development implementation

The areas of focus are defined as the industrial estate, existing or designated in adopted district local plans, and their curtilage. This excludes any associated greenfield land beyond the existing footprint and any other buildings or structures not directly associated with the industrial estates operations and as indicated on the respective local plan policy map.



Map 5: Areas of Focus for Waste Management

- 5.85 Some of the locations in the above table are industrial estates or employment areas that include existing waste management facilities/uses, whilst others are existing industrial estates or employment areas where the receiving environment is considered suitable to accommodate such use and so presents an opportunity to facilitate delivery of the indicative capacity needs. Depending on scale, type and catchment of the proposed waste management facility it may be that a secondary area of focus is not the most appropriate location and that it would be better directed to a primary area of focus. Proposals for development of waste management facilities on sites other than the identified locations may also be acceptable where in compliance with relevant MWLP policies.
- 5.86 In addition to the identified locations within the primary and secondary areas of focus, proposals for development of waste management facilities to be co-located with existing waste management facilities that would contribute towards integrated waste management solutions will be supported where in compliance with relevant MWLP policies.
- 5.87 Many of the areas of focus for waste management are within existing areas, or areas designated through district council's local plans, for employment purposes. Where development of a new waste management facility is proposed within an employment area it will be necessary to ensure that the proposed use is complementary to the employment areas current economic role, status and uses and any plans for those employment areas as set out in the local plans of the relevant district council. Where an employment location is proposed for enhancement in a local plan then well-designed B2 type enclosed waste management facilities would be considered acceptable but not open air non-B2 type preliminary waste facilities.
- 5.88 It is recognised that the site of Thorney Business Park (Iver) is being proposed for mixed-use development (residential and employment) in the emerging Chiltern and South Bucks Joint Local Plan 2013-2034 (CSBJLP). Whilst the CSBJLP is still in the early stage of preparation, however, there is support to allocate the site of Thorney Business Park and adjacent land for mixed-use development. This proposed development is also intended to deliver essential infrastructure for Iver to improve environmental conditions. As any future development of this site is unlikely to be implemented (subject adoption of the CSBJLP and planning permission) until later in the plan period, industrial uses at Thorney Business Park, including potential waste use, would continue. The inclusion of the Thorney Business Park as a location identified within the secondary area of focus for waste management in Table 9 would remain until the redevelopment is programmed to be implemented.

Development in rural areas

- 5.89 Facilities that are incompatible with, or not complementary to, urban development should be encouraged to locate in appropriate rural industrial estates, existing waste management sites outside the urban areas or other appropriate rural locations in line with the policies of the MWLP.
- 5.90 Facilities in rural areas that are outside of current industrial developments will be supported where such facilities: have a local to sub-regional catchment; serve

local residents and allow for the collection and separation of household waste; incorporate biological treatment of waste; are associated with existing rural employment uses or farm-based enterprises, and/or involve the re-use of previously developed land, redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages. This may include, for example, HRC's, facilities for composting or for recovery of waste such as anaerobic digestion (AD) with energy recovery.

Household Recycling Centres

5.91 Buckinghamshire's network of HRCs are recognised as playing an important role in meeting waste recovery and landfill diversion targets for municipal waste. Most of the existing HRCs are concentrated in southern Buckinghamshire. There may be a need during the plan period to develop, improve and possibly rationalise the existing network to better relate to and service areas of planned growth, particularly in the north of the county. For some existing HRCs this need may be delivered through improvements to the facility to increase operational capacity. It is the intention that facilities are to be provided to meet local population needs accounting for economic and projected housing growth. Proposals in relation to HRCs will be considered in accordance with the policies of the MWLP but with particular regard to Policy 11: Spatial Strategy for Waste Management and Policy 15: Development Principles for Waste Management Facilities.

Strategy for other types of waste development

5.92 No further non-hazardous landfills should be provided for. The deposit of inert waste to land should be focused at mineral extraction sites with extant planning permission to facilitate restoration, although it is accepted that in central Buckinghamshire there may not be opportunities afforded by extraction and therefore other sites (not associated with restoration of mineral extraction sites) could be required.

5.93 Development of facilities with a national or regional catchment area are only considered appropriate for hazardous and radioactive wastes (particularly LLW). It is acknowledged that such wastes are, in general, produced in relatively smaller quantities (within WPAs) and require specific treatment processes to reduce the volume of waste and ensure that it does not cause pollution or harm to the environment. As such facilities require a much wider catchment for operational efficiency and economic viability. These wastes can therefore be said to be of a specialised nature, with a genuine need for a wider catchment area, unlike other waste streams that can be managed via a wide range of treatment processes and area able to capture the required capacity for operations within a smaller catchment area.

5.94 Given the quantity of arisings and spatial context within which Buckinghamshire is situated, there is currently no evidence to warrant development of facilities for the management of hazardous and radioactive wastes within the county.

Policy 13: Spatial Strategy for Waste Management

The growth of Buckinghamshire's sustainable waste management network will be delivered by primarily focusing development of facilities for the preparation of wastes for reuse and recycling and other recovery on the main urban areas and growth locations of High Wycombe, Aylesbury and Buckingham within existing general industrial and employment areas along with urban extensions.

As a secondary focus, facilities for the preparation of wastes for re-use and recycling in key settlements outside of the primary areas of focus (i.e. High Wycombe, Aylesbury and Buckingham), will be supported where located within existing general industrial and employment areas, particularly where involving the re-use of previously developed land and/or the co-location of waste management facilities.

New standalone waste management facilities should be directed towards the primary and secondary areas of focus. Other sites that are not within the primary and secondary areas of focus may come forward over the plan period and should demonstrate why the proposed location is acceptable with regard to the spatial strategy for waste management and other relevant MWLP policies.

Opportunities to co-locate waste management facilities together and with complementary activities will be supported where compliant with relevant MWLP policies. This includes co-location together with existing waste management facilities that would contribute towards integrated waste management solutions as well as co-location with complementary activities at industrial estates, waste management sites, and mineral extraction and processing sites (for proposals for aggregate and/or inert recycling facilities).

New strategic development areas should incorporate neighbourhood waste management facilities that support the efficient use and recovery of resources and enable communities and businesses to take more responsibility for their own waste. Within rural areas the development of facilities for the biological treatment of waste will be supported where: (i) associated with existing rural employment uses or farm-based enterprises; and/or (ii) involving the re-use of previously developed land, redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages.

The scale and catchment of facilities should reflect the role of the locale with respect to Buckinghamshire's settlement hierarchy.

Sufficient non-hazardous landfill capacity exists within the county and so no new capacity is considered necessary.

The deposit of inert waste to land should be focused at mineral extraction sites with extant planning permission to facilitate restoration.

Development Principles for Waste Management Facilities

- 5.95 The MWLP identifies indicative capacity requirements and the resulting capacity needs over the plan period (taking into account the extent to which the capacity of existing operational facilities would satisfy the identified needs). The capacity needed to achieve net self-sufficiency is to be taken up by extensions to existing facilities and new facilities.
- 5.96 The identification of the capacity need is complemented by the spatial strategy for waste management, which identifies broad areas where such development is considered to be acceptable in principle. However, this does not remove the need for proposals on sites located within these broad areas to be subject to a planning application and assessment against the Development Plan and other relevant policies. Other sites that are not within these areas may come forward over the plan period, and should demonstrate why the proposed location is acceptable with regard to the spatial strategy for waste management and other relevant MWLP policies. Such proposals will be subject to a planning application and assessment against the Development Plan and other relevant policies.
- 5.97 Where the permitted capacity for a specific waste management method has reached or exceeded the indicative capacity needs (as reported through the most recent AMR), and a proposal is brought forward that would result in surplus capacity, it will be necessary to demonstrate: how the proposal supports the development of a sustainable waste network (both locally and wider), specifically addressing how the proposal will benefit regional resource management in line with the waste hierarchy; and that the benefits for the receiving environment (including the community) outweigh potentially adverse impacts of the county acting as a net importer of waste, e.g. such as impacts on sustainable transport.
- 5.98 Setting out development principles and assessment criteria assists in providing clear guidance on how applications for waste development will be decided including planning considerations and requirements. The development principles also provide direction on how Buckinghamshire's sustainable waste management network should be developed.

Policy 14: Development Principles for Waste Management Facilities

Proposals for waste management facilities must demonstrate that the development:

- Is in general compliance with the spatial strategy for waste development; and
- Facilitates the delivery of Buckinghamshire’s waste management capacity requirements; and
- Identifies the waste streams to be treated, catchment area for the waste to be received on-site and end fate of any outputs; and
- Is complementary to the current or planned economic role, status and uses of the employment area (where applicable); and
- Enables communities and businesses to take more responsibility for their own waste and supports the management of waste in line with the waste hierarchy and the proximity principle.

Proposals for the development of facilities for preparing for re-use, recycling, treatment and other forms of recovery must demonstrate that:

- Energy and heat generated is utilised and residues are re-used, where possible; and
- The proposed treatment process facilitates the efficient collection and recovery of waste materials further up the waste hierarchy; and
- Waste intended for recovery has undergone prior-treatment.

Where the proposal is not located within an area of focus for waste management preference will be for proposals that integrate and co-locate waste management facilities together and with complementary activities, or maximise the use of previously developed land or redundant agricultural and forestry buildings (and their curtilages).

Proposals for the development of facilities for the disposal of non-hazardous waste must demonstrate that:

- the development is required to meet disposal capacity needs within Buckinghamshire that cannot reasonably or would not otherwise be met from committed sites; and
- disposal forms the most appropriate management method; and
- only residual waste is disposed of, with waste having undergone prior-treatment.

Where it can be clearly demonstrated that additional landfill capacity for residual wastes should be provided, preference would be for an extension to an existing site, unless it can be shown that a standalone site would be more sustainable and better located to support the management of waste close to its source.

Deposit of inert waste to land should be should be focused at mineral extraction sites with extant planning permission requiring restoration, unless it can be clearly demonstrated that an alternative location would not prejudice the restoration of these sites.

Whilst it is recognised that the management of hazardous and radioactive wastes occurs on a wider than local scale, management (including disposal) of such wastes should be in line with the waste hierarchy and proximity principle, with waste being managed at the nearest appropriate installation. Proposals would need to demonstrate a particular imperative to locate within Buckinghamshire.

Sewage Treatment Works

- 5.99 Buckinghamshire has an established network of sewage treatment works (STWs). However, in order to support planned growth and avoid unacceptable impacts on the environment, particularly regarding pollution of land and watercourses, it is likely improvements will be required, this will be delivered through increased capacity and/or extensions to existing STWs and new sites³⁸.
- 5.100 Due to the nature of operations and associated potential adverse impacts regarding odour and bio-aerosols, it is preferable for STWs to be located away from residential development and other sensitive receptors to ensure potential environmental health impacts (e.g. odour) are minimised.
- 5.101 The location of new STWs is often constrained by the need to be in proximity to a watercourse that is able to receive effluent discharge. However, new STWs should be appropriately located to ensure operations do not have unacceptable adverse impacts. In addition the scale of the development reflects the combined role(s) of the location(s) currently and/or intended to be serviced with respect to the settlement hierarchy set out through the Development Plan.
- 5.102 No new sites for STWs or extensions to existing sites are allocated through the MWLP. Where an increase in sewage treatment capacity is required to serve existing or planned development in accordance with the adopted Development Plan, or in the interests of long-term management, such development (including extensions) will normally be permitted where in compliance with relevant MWLP policies.
- 5.103 Potential may exist for STWs to accommodate other waste management facilities or joint arrangements such as co-composting or AD that utilise household waste and sewage sludge. Proposals would need to demonstrate compliance with relevant MWLP policies.

38 Planning applications for such development are to be determined against Policy 16 and other relevant MWLP policies.

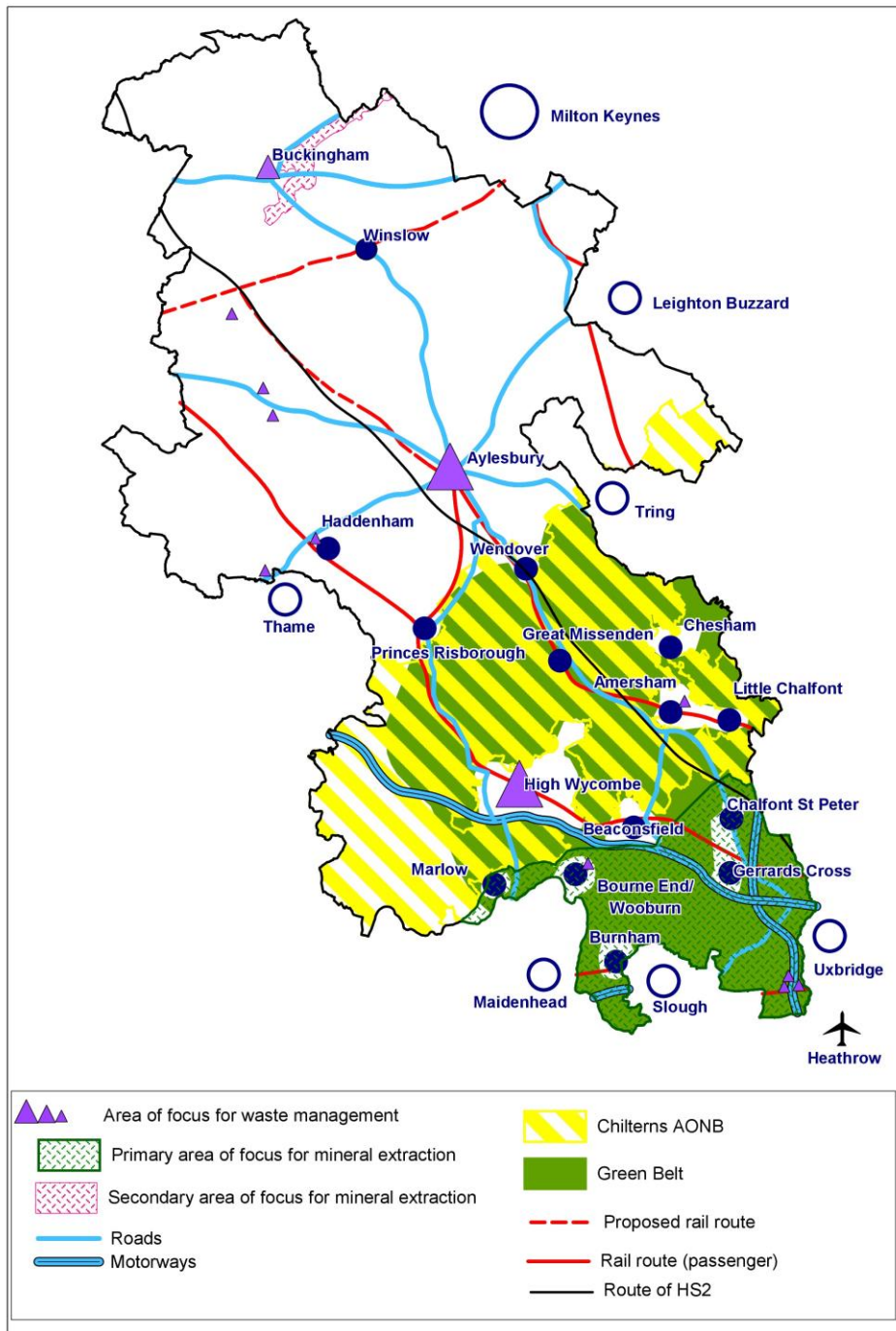
Policy 15: Sewage Treatment Works

Proposals for extensions to, or increased capacity of, existing sewage treatment works (STWs), new STWs, supporting infrastructure (including renewable energy) or for the co-location of STWs with other waste management facilities will be supported where it can be demonstrated that there is a need for increased capacity to support sustainable development, operations do not have unacceptable adverse impacts, the scale of the development reflects the role of the location with respect to the settlement hierarchy and the proposal complies with relevant MWLP policies.

6. The Key Diagram

6.1 The Key Diagram below shows how the spatial strategies for minerals and waste will guide development in Buckinghamshire to 2036.

Plan 1: Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan Key Diagram



7. The Control and Management of Minerals and Waste Development

The Strategic Objectives for delivering sustainable minerals and waste development by ensuring that development does not give rise to unacceptable adverse impacts and where possible enhancing the environment and quality of life are:

SO5: Buckinghamshire's Environment

SO6: Transportation of Minerals and Waste

SO7: Design and Amenity

SO8: Tackling Climate Change

SO9: High Quality Restoration and Aftercare

SO10: Safeguarding of Existing Minerals and Waste Sites

7.1 All forms of development will have some form of impact on the receiving environment. Minerals and waste development, unmitigated, can have significant adverse impacts particularly on sensitive receptors. By front-loading the identification and assessment of potentially adverse impacts and appropriate mitigation measures, impacts can be avoided and/or minimised to acceptable levels. Conversely, other land uses can impact on the long-term operation and viability of allocated or committed minerals and waste development as a result of land use conflict from encroachment of incompatible forms of development. This is particularly relevant for minerals extraction as minerals can only be worked where they are found.

7.2 One of the key roles of the MWLP is to set out a decision-making and policy framework to assist in controlling and managing the impact of minerals and waste development on other forms of land use. The development control and management policies are applicable to all proposals for minerals and waste development, with policies addressing safeguarding of minerals and waste development and preventing land use conflict applicable to proposals for all other forms of development (e.g. residential, commercial, industrial, etc.). This early identification of such matters and appropriate mitigation measures also increases the capacity to which the development can contribute towards sustainable development outcomes.

Managing Impacts on Amenity and Natural Resources

- 7.3 Minerals are a finite resource and so extraction is temporary in nature. However, unmitigated, minerals development can result in unacceptable adverse impacts, in particular those associated with landtake and landscape but also relating to environmental nuisance impacts such as dust and noise. Similarly, the processing of minerals and site restoration works can result in environmental nuisance impacts.
- 7.4 Modern waste treatment processes have come a long way and many are no longer “dirty” operations. Some impacts may be similar to those resulting from other forms of development, such as industrial land use. Other impacts are specific to waste development and can vary dependent on the type of waste processed and facility (e.g. odour, bio-aerosols, litter, vermin and birds). It should be noted

that many of the adverse impacts that waste management facilities can give rise to, are controlled by the EA through environmental permitting and pollution prevention regulations, rather than through planning.

Amenity

- 7.5 Minerals and waste development contribute towards our quality of life and the development of sustainable communities, but must be controlled and managed so as to avoid unacceptable impacts. New development should not result in significant adverse impacts on quality of life. Defining quality of life is difficult as it is subjective and may vary dependent on individual perception with some elements being less tangible than others. Factors affecting quality of life may be quantitative (e.g. physical and chemical environmental conditions such as air quality, noise, vibration, etc.) or qualitative (e.g. amenity, visual impact or intrusion, etc.). Adverse impacts may arise as a result of construction, operation and restoration as well as from transportation (it should be noted that potentially adverse impacts arising from the transport of minerals and waste are addressed through Policy 18: Sustainable Transport). Therefore it is important to identify potentially adverse impacts and for appropriate mitigation measures³⁹ to be implemented so that such impacts can be avoided and/or minimised to acceptable levels.
- 7.6 Proposals for minerals and waste development must demonstrate that a good standard of amenity will be secured for all existing or future occupants of land and buildings within areas that would be reasonably expected to be affected by the proposed development.
- 7.7 Good site management and plant maintenance is essential in avoiding adverse impacts on the environment, quality of life and amenity.

Water

- 7.8 A total of 1,600 kilometres (km) of watercourses exist in Buckinghamshire, including four distinct river catchments: the River Colne, River Thames, River Wye and Upper River Great Ouse. Within these catchments there are numerous tributaries, water bodies and features of note, including lakes, ponds and man-made surface waters such as reservoirs and the Grand Union Canal. Below ground, groundwater provides an important resource, supporting surface watercourses and water bodies.
- 7.9 Buckinghamshire's water environment supports biodiversity, amenity and recreation, transport, business and community life. The physical and chemical quality of these resources is therefore of high importance. Surface and ground water quality and flow can be affected by mineral extraction and waste management facilities, potentially impacting on dependent habitats, species,

39 Mitigation measures may include: separation distances, bunding, acoustic screening and strategic site layout (including site access and roads), air filtration systems, dust suppression, etc. Note that this is not an exhaustive list of mitigation measures, each site will need to be looked at on a site-by-site basis to determine what mitigation measures will be required.

existing abstractors and compromising chemical, physical and ecological targets under the Water Framework Directive. It is therefore important to ensure that development proposals do not result in unacceptable impacts on the intrinsic quality and quantity of water resources (including ground and surface waters) including any adverse impacts on Source Protection Zones (SPZs)⁴⁰.

- 7.10 Buffer zones and stand-offs are required for some waterways for environmental permitting and Land Drainage Consents. Where buffers along waterways are set out in adopted district local plans they should be given due consideration.

Flood Risk

- 7.11 It is important to take full account of flood risk as part of addressing both potential impacts on existing communities and the environment and climate change impacts over the longer term. National policy states that inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere. This sequential risk based approach has been applied in identifying the allocations set out in the MWLP. However, proposals for development on allocated sites will still be required to be accompanied by a site-specific flood risk assessment, including consideration of climate change allowances. Requirements for site-specific flood risk assessments and application of the Sequential and Exception Test is set out in national policy.
- 7.12 National guidance identifies development within flood-risk vulnerability classifications. Sand and gravel working is identified as water-compatible development, with other forms of mineral working and processing identified as less vulnerable. Waste treatment is also identified as less vulnerable with the exception of landfill and hazardous waste facilities, which are identified as more vulnerable.
- 7.13 Restoration of mineral sites may present opportunities to implement flood management measures and reduce flood risk. This highlights the need to consider such impacts throughout all stages of the development.

Air

- 7.14 The main emissions to air resulting from minerals and waste development include dust, and vehicles or plant emissions, with waste development also including potential for odours and bio-aerosols. Dust may arise from a variety of sources including disturbance to soils (e.g. as part of extractive operations), processing of inert waste or recycled aggregates, handling and processing of wastes or transportation (movement of heavy goods vehicles, HGVs). Bio-aerosols and odours are produced from putrescible wastes and sewage. Release of pollutants to the air, for example via flue-gas stacks associated with EfW facilities, are

40 SPZs around potable abstractions are areas of high groundwater sensitivity where restrictions could be applied and permits not granted. Refer to the Environment Agency's approach to groundwater protection March 2017 Version 1.0 available on the .gov.uk website at https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/620438/LIT_7660.pdf

controlled by the EA through environmental permitting and pollution prevention regulations.

- 7.15 Development proposals will be required to take into account the presence of Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) and the cumulative impacts on air quality from individual sites in local areas. Any new development in AQMAs must be consistent with the local air quality action plan.

Soils

- 7.16 Soil is a natural resource and forms an integral component of healthy natural environment, from which the community benefits from ecosystem services. Landtake, including extraction, and potential for contamination are issues presented by development, it is therefore important that soil resources are protected.
- 7.17 The economic and other benefits associated with best and most versatile (BMV) agricultural land⁴¹ should be taken into account with necessary development located on areas of poorer quality land (in preference to that of higher quality land). As minerals can only be worked where they are found this may not always be possible.
- 7.18 Where mineral sites are located within BMV agricultural land appropriate measures for the handling and storage of soils should be identified in order to safeguard the long-term potential of BMV agricultural land and conserve soil resources. Restoration and aftercare of mineral extraction sites within such areas should ensure that the land is restored to a condition where it enables the land to retain its longer-term capability and is a high quality resource for the future (i.e. of equal or greater quality BMV agricultural land prior to extraction).
- 7.19 Where appropriate proposals for minerals and waste development should include a Soil Handling and Replacement Strategy.

41 Identified as land grades 1, 2 and 3a of the Agricultural Land Classification.

Policy 16: Managing Impacts on Amenity and Natural Resources

All proposals for minerals and waste development must demonstrate that the proposed development is environmentally feasible, secures a good standard of amenity and would not give rise to unacceptable adverse impacts on the following:

- quality and quantity of water resources (including ground and surface waters), Source Protection Zones and flood risk,
- soil resources (including best and most versatile agricultural land),
- air emissions (including dust),
- human health and wellbeing and amenity to communities,
- noise,
- vibration,
- light,
- visual impacts and/or intrusion,
- migration of contamination from the site,
- potential land use conflict, and
- cumulative impacts.

Specifically relating to mineral extraction the following potential impacts should also be addressed: tip and quarry slope stability, differential settlement of quarry backfill and mining subsidence.

Specifically relating to waste development the following potential impacts should also be addressed: land instability, odours, bio-aerosols, vermin and birds, and litter.

The nature and extent of potentially adverse impacts likely to result from the proposed development as well as appropriate mitigation measures necessary to avoid and/or minimise impacts to an acceptable level must be identified.

A site-specific management plan should be developed where appropriate, to ensure the implementation and maintenance of such measures throughout construction, operation, decommissioning, restoration works (including aftercare) as well as from transportation.

Sustainable Transport

7.20 The MWLP seeks to encourage sustainable transport measures and movements as well as the use of alternative transportation methods. The efficient use of transport networks combined with good logistics and operational practices can make a significant contribution towards the level of transport sustainability achieved. Hence there is a need to view transport sustainability in the round rather than as a direct consequence of the mode employed.

7.21 The opportunity for alternative forms of transport (i.e. not road based) for waste is determined by the proximity of rail or waterways to the development site. Where practicable the use of alternative transport methods should be considered; for example rail, water and conveyor. Calvert landfill is rail linked and past mineral

transport sites have utilised both the River Thames and the county's canal network.

- 7.22 It is acknowledged that the majority of minerals and waste movements in the county will continue to be made by road. However, wherever possible, sites should be well located in relation to the intended market and minimise transport movements.
- 7.23 The transportation of minerals and waste as well as other traffic movements to and from sites (such as the movement of empty vehicles used to transport minerals and waste to and from a site) can impact on amenity of local people along the transportation routes used. The council will seek to minimise such impacts where possible. This may include seeking routing agreements and, where practicable, other agreements and controls on site operating times, operating practices, the types of vehicles to be used, and the times and days when sites can accept vehicles and allow vehicles to leave.
- 7.24 Proposals for minerals and waste development must demonstrate that transport movements associated with the proposed minerals and waste development would not result in unacceptable adverse impacts on the community and the environment within areas that would be reasonably expected to be affected by the proposed development, including along transport routes. Of particular note, Burnham Beeches SAC is located within the south of the county, with the A355 running in a north-south direction to the east. In order to avoid having a significant effect on the interest features of the SAC, transport movements associated with minerals and waste development should avoid using this route. In parts of the county there are a number of employment areas, identified in Table 9 as areas of focus for waste management facilities that generate HGV movements particularly affecting particular transport hotspots. Any proposals that come forward, may be asked to specifically consider the likely HGV movements that would be generated. As part of the required Transport Assessment/Transport Plan applicants should seek to demonstrate how they can reduce HGV movements compared to the current/previous use on the site.
- 7.25 In line with national policy, proposals for minerals and waste development will require a Transport Assessment or Statement and a Transport Plan (where applicable). The aim of which is to identify potential issues, as well as measures to be implemented, to deliver safe access and sustainable transport objectives. Where available, published guidance on developer requirements relating to the Local Transport Plan and Freight Strategy should be utilised.
- 7.26 The ability to locate development with respect to its intended market or catchment area is more relevant to waste development than for minerals. This is primarily because minerals can only be worked where they are found. Catchment area categories have been identified for the purpose of the MWLP in order to encourage sustainable transport movements. The identification of catchment areas also helps the County Council to identify what areas facilities within Buckinghamshire's boundaries serve and where outputs go, enabling better planning for sustainable waste management in the future as well as identification of matters of more than local significance. The catchment area categories are

defined below:

- Neighbourhood – Covering an urban extension, a commercial or industrial estate, or one or more rural settlements in close proximity to one another.
- Local – A geographical area equivalent to a third of the area of Buckinghamshire.
- Sub-regional – A geographical area equivalent to the area of Buckinghamshire.
- Regional – A geographical area equivalent to the area of Buckinghamshire plus its adjoining county areas.
- National – A geographical area equivalent to the area of England.

Policy 17: Sustainable Transport

Proposals for minerals and waste development will require a Transport Assessment or Statement addressing the following matters, as well as a Travel Plan (where applicable):

- identification and viability of opportunities for alternatives to road-based transport,
- safe and suitable access to the site,
- traffic flows likely to be generated including type of vehicles and number of movements to and from the site per day,
- identification of the intended market base (for mineral development), or the waste facilities catchment area including the origin of waste intended to be received on-site as well as the destination of outputs on an OS base map (for waste development),
- capacity of the local and highway network to accommodate the movements generated by the proposed development,
- identification of any improvements to the transport network determined to be necessary to minimise impacts to an acceptable level,
- identification of potentially adverse impacts arising from the transport of minerals and waste on the community and environment and mitigation measures required to avoid and/or minimise potentially adverse impacts to an acceptable level (including routing agreements or other agreements and controls as necessary), and
- emission control and reduction measures to be implemented.

Natural Environment

7.27 Buckinghamshire contains many sites of nature conservation importance and interest. Burnham Beeches, Chiltern Beechwoods and a small section of Aston Rowant Woods are located within the county and are designated as SACs, which are internationally recognised for their importance to biodiversity and have been given special protection under the Habitats Directive; these sites are also SSSIs. Burnham Beeches is also designated as a NNR, the only one in the county. There are currently 65 nationally designated SSSIs in Buckinghamshire, protected under UK law for their biological or geological interest. In total 4% of Buckinghamshire's land area is protected by national or international habitat designations, including SACs (notably the Chiltern Beechwoods and Burnham Beeches), NNR and SSSIs.

In addition many individual wildlife species receive statutory protection under a range of legislative provisions.

- 7.28 Furthermore, there are other Natura 2000 sites that, although outside of Buckinghamshire's boundary, should be taken into account by industry and developers with respect to the Habitats Directive, these include: Aston Rowant SAC (only a small section is within Buckinghamshire), Windsor Park SAC and South and West London Waterbodies Special Protection Area (SPA).
- 7.29 Buckinghamshire supports a diversity of wildlife habitats and species, ranging from wood-pasture and parkland to floodplain grazing marsh and chalk rivers. In addition, chalk grasslands and beech woods are associated with the Chilterns. The county also features pockets of rare fen and heath land. The county has over 100 legally protected species records and around 200 species recognised as being a priority for conservation. Sites that have been designated at the international and/or national level benefit from legal protection.
- 7.30 Locally designated sites are important environmental assets that complement nationally and internationally designated biodiversity and geological sites. These lower tier designations are not afforded the same level of protection with the onus placed on planning authorities to provide protection for such sites (through planning policy), commensurate with their status and giving appropriate weight to their importance and the contribution that they make to wider ecological networks. Local designations include: LWSs, Biological Notification Sites (BNSs), LGSs, Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) Priority Habitats and Species, Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) as well as ancient woodland and veteran trees.
- 7.31 LWSs and LGSs are sites of substantive nature conservation value or geological interest. There are over 400 LWSs and 26 LGSs in Buckinghamshire. In addition to LWSs, there is a category of sites that are in the process of being reviewed and assessed against the LWS criteria (i.e. BNSs) and until the programme of review has been completed, are to be treated in the same way as LWSs.
- 7.32 The Buckinghamshire and Milton Keynes BAP (BMK BAP) identifies the habitats and species of principal importance and the priorities for the conservation of biodiversity in Buckinghamshire. Numerous protected species and UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UK BAP) priority species⁴² can be found within the county, including rare and declining species of mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, fish, plants, mosses, lichens and liverworts. Buckinghamshire has 20 BAP priority habitats: four grasslands, four woodlands, eight wetlands, and four other habitats. Large parts of Buckinghamshire have been identified as Biodiversity Opportunity Areas (BOAs). BOAs are broad areas (landscape scale) that have been identified as containing concentrations of BAP priority habitats or where there is the opportunity for strategic biodiversity gain. The protection and creation of priority habitat is an integral step in achieving a net gain in biodiversity within the county. Opportunities for priority species conservation, from small-scale actions (specific to a single

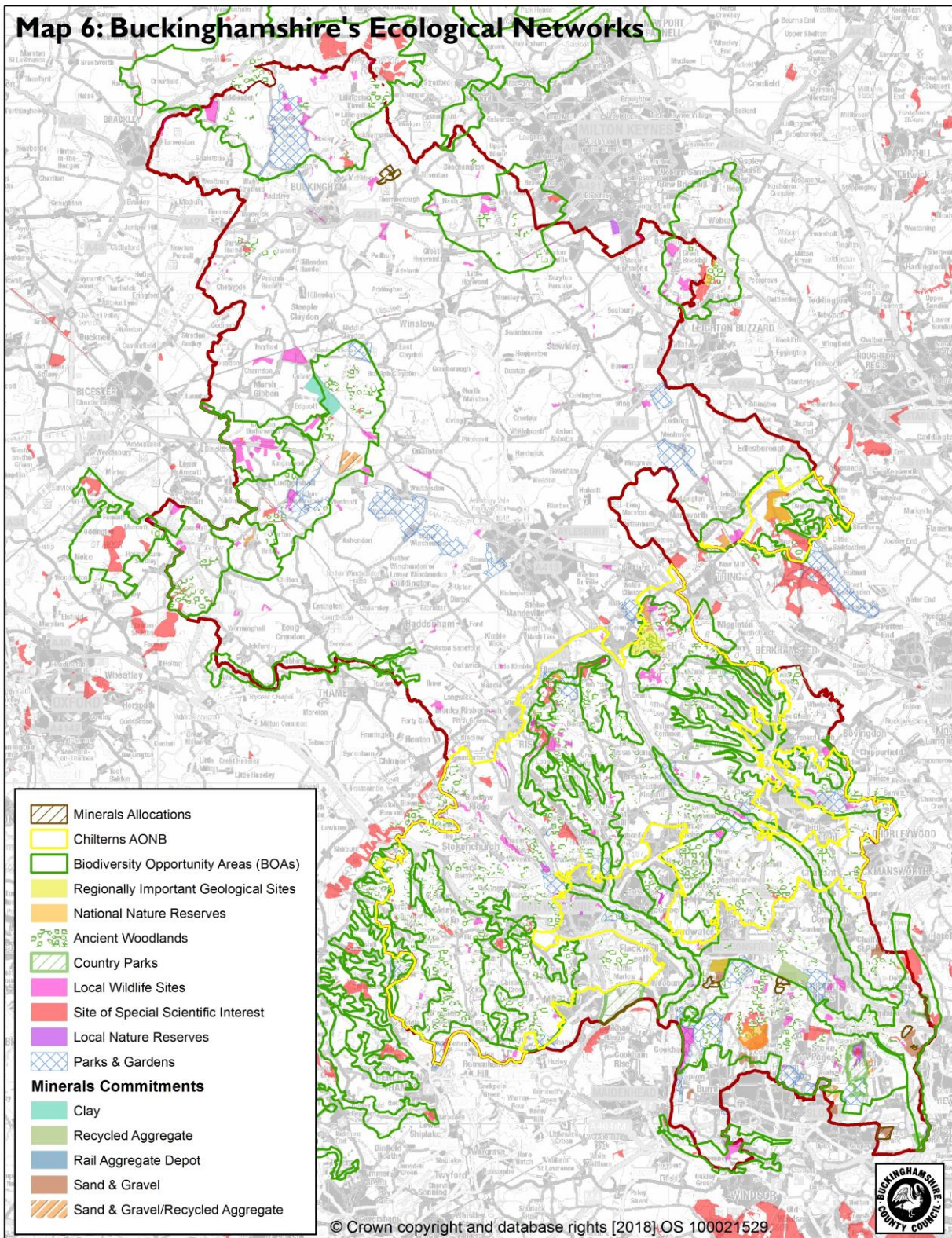
42 Species and Habitats of Principal Importance under Section 41 of the NERC Act 2006

species) to habitat creation or enhancement, should be sought where appropriate and potentially adverse impacts on priority species avoided and/or mitigated to acceptable levels.

- 7.33 LNRs are important sites for both people and wildlife as they have features of local biodiversity or geological interest and offer opportunities for learning. There are currently 17 LNRs in Buckinghamshire.
- 7.34 Ancient woodlands are those that are known to have had continuous tree cover since at least 1600 AD. They are found throughout Buckinghamshire, although there are particular concentrations in the Chilterns, southern Buckinghamshire and the Bernwood area in the west of Buckinghamshire. These sites are recognised as supporting irreplaceable habitats, and along with aged and veteran trees, should be protected unless the need for, and benefits of, the proposed development clearly outweighs the loss.
- 7.35 In addition, it is important to recognise the role that some landscape features play in nature conservation through providing ecological links at a landscape scale, by forming a linear and continuous structure or as stepping-stones that complement designated sites and support wild flora and fauna with regards to migration, dispersal and genetic exchange. The enhancement and ongoing management of such features is supported in line with planning for biodiversity at a landscape scale. The Colne Valley Regional Park (CVRP) is of particular importance within Buckinghamshire in this respect. Such features also play an important role in relation to landscape character, green belt and green infrastructure.
- 7.36 Components of the local ecological networks⁴³ are identified on the map below.

43 Includes the hierarchy of international, national and locally designated sites of importance for biodiversity, wildlife corridors and stepping stones that connect them and areas identified by local partnerships for habitat restoration or creation.

Map 6: Buckinghamshire's Ecological Networks



Map 6: Buckinghamshire's ecological networks

- 7.37 The ecosystem services provided by our ecological networks contribute towards sustainable economic growth and our quality of life, as such it is important to recognise these wider benefits. The protection and enhancement of such assets is key to retaining these services and benefits into the future. Minerals and waste development can, unmitigated, have significant adverse impacts on the natural environment. Early assessment, careful management and future planning can avoid and/or minimise impacts to acceptable levels and deliver beneficial outcomes and net gains, for example as a result of planting and restoration schemes. Not all developments, particularly for waste management facilities, will be of a temporary nature requiring restoration. For this reason the MWLP encourages all development to incorporate biodiversity both in and around the site where possible. In order to ensure the long-term success of biodiversity improvement actions, a wider (landscape scale) view of natural environmental assets should be applied in order to support the local ecological networks and prevent ecologically important sites from becoming fragmented.
- 7.38 Proposals for minerals and waste development should include an assessment of the natural environmental asset(s) on site and in the wider area, in order to identify assets and their context within the wider landscape. This should include ecological networks and the relationship with geological conditions as well as measures to avoid and/or minimise potentially adverse impacts to acceptable levels (commensurate with the sites status) and enhancement opportunities. Consideration should also be given to how this can contribute towards green infrastructure, landscape character and other designations where relevant. A Biodiversity Impact Assessment calculator based on that described in the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) Biodiversity Offsetting guidance or a suitably amended version, should be used to demonstrate a net gain in biodiversity.

Policy 18: Natural Environment

Minerals and waste development should conserve and enhance natural assets and resources, including protected and notable species. Proposals for minerals and waste development will be supported where in compliance with the following criteria, which reflects the hierarchy of designated sites and affords a level of protection that is commensurate with the sites status:

- International or national designations, including Special Area of Conservation and Sites of Special Scientific Interest, are to be protected with no likely adverse effects on the sites notified special interest features resulting from the development. Where adverse effects are likely permission will only be granted where it can be demonstrated that the benefits of the development clearly outweigh the impacts.
- Local designations including Local Wildlife Sites, Biological Notification Sites, Local Nature Reserves and Local Geological Sites should be protected from significant adverse effects. Where adverse effects are likely permission will only be granted where it can be demonstrated that the effects can be avoided and/or minimised to an acceptable level, or as a last resort, appropriate compensatory measures provided.
- Ancient woodland along with aged and veteran trees are an irreplaceable resource that should be protected. Permission will only be granted where it can be demonstrated that the need for, and benefits of, the development clearly outweigh the loss.
- Regarding undesignated natural environmental assets, proposals should: conserve and enhance biodiversity; and prevent harm to geological conservation interests. Where significant harm is likely to result from the proposed development permission will only be granted where it can be demonstrated that the effects can be avoided and/or minimised to an acceptable level, or as a last resort, appropriate compensatory measures provided.

Development should provide net gains in biodiversity, in doing so: enhance strategic ecological networks, particularly within the Colne Valley Regional Park, and contribute towards the achievement of UK and Buckinghamshire and Milton Keynes Biodiversity Action Plan targets and the restoration and re-creation of priority habitats and the protection and recovery of priority species populations.

Proposals for minerals and waste development must include an assessment of the natural environmental asset(s), both on-site and wider, with the purpose of: identifying the nature, extent and status of the asset(s); connection with and contribution to wider ecological networks; potential adverse impacts that are likely to arise as result from the proposed development; and measures required to avoid and/or minimise potentially adverse impacts to an acceptable level, or as a last resort, identification of appropriate compensatory measures. Where compensatory measures are deemed to be appropriate it will also be necessary to demonstrate how the long-term management and maintenance of the site will be secured.

Historic Environment

- 7.39 Buckinghamshire has numerous national and locally designated heritage assets, including 146 scheduled monuments, 38 registered historic parks and gardens, 192 conservation areas and over 5,800 listed buildings. In addition, there are over 26,000 (undesigned) buildings, sites and finds of archaeological, architectural, or historic interest recorded on the Buckinghamshire County Historic Environment Record (HER). The Buckinghamshire Historic Landscape Character Assessment provides an understanding of the historic dimension of today's landscape.
- 7.40 Whilst the majority of sites are not legally protected, many will have sufficient significance to merit consideration in planning decisions. Undesignated heritage assets of archaeological interest that are of equivalent significance to scheduled monuments are to be taken to have the same level of significance and status with respect to the adopted Development Plan.
- 7.41 Heritage assets are an irreplaceable resource that contribute towards the county's character and deliver social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits. The Local Plan will seek to plan positively for the conservation of the historic environment and to conserve heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance.
- 7.42 Mineral extraction, by its nature, has the potential to have adverse impacts on the historic environment, particularly archaeological interests. However, it is acknowledged that both minerals and waste development have the potential to affect different types of heritage assets and their setting.
- 7.43 In order to ascertain the presence and significance of heritage assets (both designated and undesignated) and their setting, and the elements that contribute towards significance, proposals for minerals and waste development should include a phased assessment involving a desk-based assessment, walk over survey and field evaluations (as appropriate). The field evaluation would normally include an archaeological geophysical survey and targeted trial trenching⁴⁴ to ground truth the results. This is particularly important in the case of archaeology, where assets may not be identified until the process of assessment or evaluation has begun. The assessment should also set out measures to ensure careful management of assets as well as measures required to avoid and/or minimise potentially adverse impacts to acceptable levels (and appropriate to their significance) including the requirement for a programme of post-permission works⁴⁵ and opportunities for conservation and enhancement. Opportunities could

44 The level of trial trenching should be sufficient to accurately assess the buried archaeology of the site, its significance and extent. This is normally around 4% of the site but could be greater or lesser depending on individual site circumstances.

45 A programme of post-permission works may including any mitigation measures considered necessary to manage or enhance the asset and its setting, such as preservation in situ of archaeological remains, use of buffer zones, 'post excavation' assessment (including analysis, archiving and dissemination of information), 'preservation by design' (e.g. where dewatering is required measures to prevent waterlogged archaeological remains from drying out and being destroyed) and long-term monitoring.

include incorporating specific features into landscaping or restoration schemes in order to reinforce our connection with the historic environment and contribute to a sense of place. For proposed sand and gravel extraction sites a deposit model will normally be required so that any 'gravel islands' and palaeo-channels where Mesolithic and Palaeolithic/Neolithic activity, environmental and climate data may be expected to occur is able to be targeted during later phases of work.

Policy 19: Historic Environment

Proposals for minerals and waste development must conserve heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance and enhance the historic environment (where possible).

This will be achieved by identifying: the nature, extent and significance of the asset(s) and their setting; potential adverse impacts that are likely to arise, specifically identifying where substantial harm or loss of significance is likely to occur, as result of the proposed development; measures required to avoid and/or minimise potentially adverse impacts to an acceptable level; the requirement for a programme of post-permission works including any mitigation measures and long-term monitoring; and opportunities for the enhancement of the historic environment (where possible).

Landscape Character

- 7.44 Buckinghamshire has a rich and varied landscape, ranging from the Thames and Colne valleys in the south, the chalk hills and valleys of the Chilterns, to the open clay Vale of Aylesbury in the north.
- 7.45 Over a quarter of county's land area benefits from the strong protection afforded by being within the Chilterns AONB⁴⁶. Notwithstanding that designation, national planning policy supports the landscape character approach to safeguarding and enhancing the landscape. All of Buckinghamshire, including the AONB, is covered by this approach. All minerals and waste proposals should give proper consideration to potentially adverse impacts on landscape character.
- 7.46 Local landscape designations remain within Wycombe and Aylesbury Vale districts. These are the Areas of Attractive Landscape (AAL), first designated at a county level in 1979, and the subsidiary Local Landscape Areas (LLA) later designated at a district level. Neither of these designations seeks to prevent development unless regard has not been given to distinctive features and characteristics related to the designation. Proposals should take account of

46 National policy identifies AONBs as having the highest status of protection in relation to landscape and scenic beauty. The protection of the AONB also applies to its setting, as consideration must be given to whether land in the AONB is affected by a proposal, not where the effect originates.

relevant Landscape Character Assessments and recognise the individual character of particular Landscape Character Areas. Sand and gravel allocation M8 (Hydelane Farm) is within the Ouse Valley East LLA.

- 7.47 It is important to safeguard Buckinghamshire's landscapes for the sake of their intrinsic character and beauty, the diversity of wildlife and wealth of natural resources. The Local Plan will seek to plan positively for the protection of valued landscapes⁴⁷. Proposals for minerals and waste development should include an assessment of landscape character, potentially adverse impacts resulting from the development, any measures required to avoid and/or minimise potentially adverse impacts to an acceptable level as well as opportunities to protect and enhance particular features that create a specific aspect of local distinctiveness or character, particularly with respect to restoration schemes. The sites context and contribution to wider networks, including ecological networks, should also be considered.
- 7.48 The assessment should take account of the relevant Landscape Character Assessment, including those of adjoining authorities where the proposed site is near to the county boundary. This reflects that landscape character (and therefore potential impacts) does not cease at administrative boundaries but rather is contiguous.

Policy 20: Landscape Character

Proposals for minerals and waste development should protect and enhance valued landscape in a manner commensurate with their status recognising their importance and contribution to wider networks.

Proposals for minerals and waste development will require a Landscape Impact Assessment detailing the identification of: landscape character and/or features and its value (including the nature, extent and level of importance); connection with and contribution to wider networks; potential adverse impacts that are likely to arise as result from the proposed development; measures required to avoid and/or minimise potentially adverse impacts to an acceptable level; and opportunities to protect and enhance particular features that create a specific aspect of local distinctiveness or character.

Green Belt

- 7.49 About one third of Buckinghamshire lies within the Metropolitan Green Belt. The fundamental aim of Green Belts is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open. National policy establishes a general presumption against inappropriate development in the Green Belt. The County Council will plan

⁴⁷ Protection is commensurate with their status and giving appropriate weight to their importance and the contribution that they make to wider ecological networks.

- positively to protect the Green Belt and where possible enhance its beneficial use.
- 7.50 Mineral extraction need not conflict with the purposes of including land in Green Belts, provided that high environmental standards are maintained and that high quality restoration takes place. Taking into account its temporary nature and the acceptance that minerals can only be worked where they are found, national policy recognises that mineral extraction does not form inappropriate development provided that it preserves the openness of, and does not conflict with the purposes of including land in, the Green Belt. All of the sand and gravel allocations in the primary focus area of the Thames and Colne Valleys are within the Green Belt.
- 7.51 Elements of development considered integral to extractive operations (other than those necessary for the winning of mineral) include those associated with access and restoration. The deposit of inert waste to land to facilitate restoration of mineral extraction sites may be required to preserve the openness of the Green Belt, and so need not conflict with the purposes of including land in the Green Belt. Other forms of development, including on-site processing, would need be assessed on a site-by-site basis against relevant MWLP policies and national policy.
- 7.52 The development of permanent waste facilities is not generally supported in the Green Belt. Where waste development is able to preserve the openness of the Green Belt and does not conflict with the purposes of including land in Green Belt, it may be regarded as not inappropriate within the Green Belt.
- 7.53 Waste facilities that include new buildings are considered inappropriate development in the Green Belt. If the proposed development constitutes inappropriate development, permission will only be granted where very special circumstances can be demonstrated. In this respect, very special circumstances will only exist where the potential harm to the Green Belt by reason of inappropriateness, and any other harm, is clearly outweighed by other considerations.
- 7.54 Notwithstanding the above, proposals within the Green Belt must demonstrate that the development is designed in such a manner as to preserve the openness of the Green Belt by reason of its design and scale, nature and location, including appropriate mitigation measures to avoid and/or minimise potentially adverse effects. In addition, minerals and waste development either within or conspicuous from the Green Belt should not result in visual impacts or intrusion (e.g. by reason of siting, materials or design) that would detract from the openness or character of the Green Belt.
- 7.55 For waste development proposals within Buckinghamshire that seek to have a London-oriented catchment area, that ultimately cannot be accommodated in the Green Belt, the expectation will be that this should be directed to within the inner boundary of the Green Belt (i.e. Greater London) rather than being directed to outside the outer boundary of the Green Belt in Buckinghamshire.

Policy 21: Green Belt

The openness and characteristics of the Green Belt are to be protected, with minerals and waste development enhancing the beneficial use of the Green Belt (where possible) through: increased access; provision of recreational opportunities; retention and enhancement of landscapes, visual amenity and biodiversity; or improving damaged and derelict land.

Mineral extraction within the Green Belt will be supported provided that it preserves the openness of, and does not conflict with the purposes of including land in, the Green Belt and where compliant with relevant MWLP policies. Other than those required for the winning of mineral, elements of development considered integral to extractive operations include those associated with access and restoration. Other forms of development, including on-site processing, will be supported where compliant with relevant MWLP policies and national policy.

Development of waste management facilities in the Green Belt will be supported where it can be demonstrated that the development would not form inappropriate development and provided that it preserves the openness of, and does not conflict with the purposes of including land in, the Green Belt. Circumstances where waste development may be regarded as not inappropriate include:

- waste development with a low visual impact (such as open windrow composting),
- deposit of inert waste to land where necessary to facilitate restoration of a mineral extraction site with extant planning permission or engineering works,
- extension or alteration of an existing waste management facility provided that it does not result in disproportionate additions over and above the size of the original building, or the replacement of an existing waste management facility, provided the new building is for waste management use and not materially larger than the one it replaces,
- limited infilling or the partial or complete redevelopment of previously developed sites (brownfield land), whether redundant or in continuing use (excluding temporary buildings), which would not have a greater impact on the openness of the Green Belt and the purpose of including land within it than the existing development, or
- the re-use of buildings provided that the buildings are of permanent and substantial construction.

The following considerations may contribute to very special circumstances that would necessitate the siting of waste management facilities within the Green Belt:

- the redevelopment of a waste site (e.g. landfill) to improve and enhance Green Belt objectives, or
- whether there are any other reasonably available alternatives outside the Green Belt, including an assessment of options and consideration of the contribution towards development of a sustainable waste management network and capacity requirements.

Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty

- 7.56 The Chilterns AONB⁴⁸ was designated for the natural beauty of its landscape and its natural and cultural heritage. The AONB designation is based on the chalk escarpment to the north-west of London, with the steep "scarp" face overlooking the Vale of Aylesbury to the north-west and the more gently sloping "dip-slope", dissected by steep dry valleys, progressively decreasing in height south-eastwards towards the London basin.
- 7.57 Over a quarter of Buckinghamshire lies within the Chilterns AONB, which extends across the centre of the county. The MWLP should be read in conjunction with the Chilterns AONB Management Plan (and other relevant guidance and advice notes)⁴⁹, which forms a material planning consideration in the decision making process. The primary purpose of the AONB is to conserve and enhance the natural beauty of its landscape; this also captures contributing elements such as wildlife and man-made features such as archaeology and built heritage. The AONB Management Plan seeks to the primary purpose of conserving and enhancing natural beauty, but also recognises that this must be balanced with the need to foster social and economic well-being (where consistent with conservation of natural beauty).
- 7.58 In respect of minerals, national policy sets a preference for the maintenance of landbanks of non-energy minerals to be provided for as far as is practical from outside of AONBs. There are no active sand and gravel workings within the AONB in Buckinghamshire and no allocations have been made (within the AONB) in the MWLP. The production of cement at Pitstone has long-ceased although a site at Pitstone is subject to an extant permission.
- 7.59 The most common building material in the Chilterns is brick, which were almost always made locally, the variations in quality and colour of local brick earth and clays giving a distinctive character to buildings in different parts of the AONB. Bricks are still being made in the Chilterns. The working of clay within the AONB is confined to the small-scale working of brickclay for the manufacture of high quality bricks. The AONB Management Plan seeks to minimise the environmental impacts on the Chilterns from quarrying, and includes policies relating to the continuation of the local brick making industry and the restoration of redundant quarries.
- 7.60 Parts of the AONB are located within the MSAs for sand and gravel and clay-with-flints resources. Guidance on identifying MSAs states mineral safeguarding is not precluded by the presence of national and international environmental designations. Although it is not anticipated that development will take place in this part of the AONB, and there is no presumption that planning permission for winning or working of mineral resources will be granted, the area is included to

48 AONBs are designated under the National Parks and Countryside Act 1949 to conserve and enhance natural beauty.

49 The Chilterns AONB Management Plan is published by the Chiltern Conservation Board and is reviewed every five years. Other relevant guidance and advice notes are published by Natural England and the Chilterns Conservation Board.

ensure that mineral resources of local and national importance are not needlessly sterilised by non-mineral development.

- 7.61 In respect of waste, the AONB Management Plan recognises the need to focus on sustainable waste management with a move away from the landfilling of waste, and the importance of ensuring that any waste facilities are sensitively sited and located to avoid a detrimental impact on the landscape or settlement character and to avoid disturbance to local amenity.
- 7.62 Small-scale waste management proposals that support the economies and social well-being of communities within the AONB, in particular, well located and designed local facilities for the preparation of waste for re-use and recycling of waste that do not conflict with the purpose of conserving and enhancing natural beauty will be acceptable in principle.

Policy 22: Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty

Proposals for minerals and waste development should conserve and enhance the Chilterns AONB, comply with the prevailing AONB Management Plan and other relevant guidance, and demonstrate exceptional circumstances and that the development is in the public interest.

Proposals for mineral extraction within the Chilterns AONB and its setting will be permitted where it can be demonstrated that it does not conflict with the purpose(s) of the designation of the Chilterns AONB. Small-scale proposals to extract brickclay for use at the existing and former small scale brickworks of the Chiltern Hills will be permitted within the Chilterns AONB where compliant with relevant MWLP policies.

Proposals for waste development within the Chilterns AONB and its setting will be permitted where it can be demonstrated that it:

- does not result in harm to the AONB and does not conflict with the purpose(s) of the designation; and
- contributes towards provision of waste management capacity for preparing for re-use and recycling; and
- supports the economies and social well-being of local communities in the area; and
- includes opportunities, where appropriate, to enhance the character, assets and appearance of the AONB and its setting, including ensuring a high standard of design for development and integration of the site within its landscape setting; and
- is compliant with relevant MWLP policies.

Design and Climate Change

- 7.63 Good design is a key aspect of sustainable development and should contribute positively to making places better for people. As such, securing high quality design is an important consideration for minerals and waste developments. Design is far more than the look of buildings and the internal layout of activities within a site. It is an integrated approach that can help to achieve a wide range of different social,

economic and environmental objectives that come together in the process of achieving high quality living and working environments.

- 7.64 Minerals and waste development can greatly benefit from high quality design, as strategic site layout and careful design, not only of the operational aspects but of landscaping and boundary treatments, can reduce the potentially for adverse impacts affecting the surrounding area. This can help to improve the environmental quality of sites, for example, where waste development is sited on derelict or underused brownfield sites, by measures such as new landscape and tree planting schemes within or adjoining the site, which can also provide linkages with adjoining wildlife and recreation corridors.
- 7.65 Design can also help to ensure safety, for example through incorporating measures to reduce fire risk and considering air safety risks.
- 7.66 Solid waste materials are usually combustible and therefore fires at waste sites may result in substantial property damage and cause harm to people and the environment, including through the release of pollutants via air (from smoke) and water (firewater run-off). The increase in waste facilities in line with recycling and landfill diversion targets, coupled with such sites being able to be sited with complementary development (such as industrial estates) within urban areas near infrastructure, transport routes and communities, places a high level of importance on reducing fire risk. Proposals for waste development should incorporate measures to reduce fire risk and to consider the prevailing guidance on Fire Prevention Plans published by the EA and the Waste Industry Safety and Health Forum (in addition to legislative requirements).
- 7.67 Some waste management facilities require an emission stack (chimney) or other tall structures that may be incorporated into an external building treatment to create visual interest. The presence of tall structures (particularly where involving atmospheric emissions) or reflective surfaces under flight paths may present air safety risks. Proposals for development surrounding areas known to be of importance for migratory bird species should also consider the potential for building bird strike resulting from tall structures and reflective surfaces.
- 7.68 Good design of buildings and open spaces within sites can also be of great benefit to localities in terms of reflecting and potentially enhancing the character of the area. Opportunities also exist to contribute towards other objectives including tackling climate change and increasing the capacity of the development to contribute towards sustainable development.
- 7.69 Energy efficiency and the need to reduce levels of carbon dioxide are key components of the measures required to tackle climate change, which forms a key theme through both national planning policy and the SCS for Buckinghamshire. In moving towards a low carbon future all development should aim to reduce GHGs emissions, support energy efficiency and meet national standards particularly regarding sustainable design of buildings. In seeking to minimise energy consumption development should take account of landform, layout, building orientation, massing and landscaping. Where appropriate the BREEAM Industrial classification should be applied (for waste management facilities) in respect of the principles of sustainable design and construction, which include measures to

reduce the carbon footprint of developments.

- 7.70 Development should take account of climate change impacts over the longer term by ensuring long-term resilience and facilitating adaptation to the likely effects of climate change, which include seasonal variations associated with intense precipitation, increased risk of flooding, changes in water supply, changes to biodiversity and landscape, excessive wind speeds and prolonged hotter and drier weather conditions. High quality design can assist in tackling these issues, particularly where suitable adaptation measures are incorporated such as planning of green infrastructure, flood risk management measures and increasing connectivity and quality of ecological networks.
- 7.71 Water efficiency and flood risk management are key components in managing the effects of climate change, in terms of potential water scarcity and predicted increases in precipitation, fluvial flows and sea level that can increase flood risk. Under the Flood and Water Management Act (2010) all new development is required to incorporate Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDS). The appropriate use of SUDS and the application of the SUDS Hierarchy, encouraging the prioritisation of more sustainable systems, have potential benefits ranging from reductions in water demand (for example through water re-use) to flood alleviation, water quality and ecological enhancement. Drainage systems should always be designed in accordance with current policy and good practice. SUDS design should be progressed in consultation with the council, EA, Internal Drainage Board (if relevant) and water provider and in accordance with any forthcoming national standards.

Policy 23: Design and Climate Change

Minerals and waste development should secure high quality design and minimise adverse effects on and from climate change, in doing so demonstrate that the proposed development:

- incorporates design elements that are visually attractive, function well and add to the overall quality of the area; and
- reflects local character and the surrounding environment, helping to establish a strong sense of place, in doing so gives consideration to sensitivity in the massing, scale of buildings and structures and materials used in relation to the surrounding environment, particularly in respect of locations within or adjoining settlements or designated areas including the Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty and Green Belt; and
- incorporates safety and security measures, in doing so reduces fire risk on waste management and disposal sites and takes account of aviation safety; and
- complies with the principles of sustainable design and construction, including minimising energy consumption and increased resource efficiency; and
- applies the Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDS) Hierarchy in integrating suitable water efficiency, treatment and storage options; and
- minimises greenhouse gas emissions and ‘climate proofs’ development by incorporating measures to minimise vulnerability and ensure long-term resilience and adaptation to the likely effects of climate change, allowing sustainable, safe and uninterrupted operation; and
- utilises appropriate native species in landscape and planting schemes that are able to successfully adapt to climate change and sequester carbon.

Great weight will be given to outstanding or innovative designs which help raise the standard of design for waste management facilities, and where possible minerals development.

It is recognised that minerals development may have a reduced capacity to address some of the above criteria however they should be addressed to the fullest extent possible.

Environmental Enhancement

7.72 Within Buckinghamshire many minerals and waste sites are located in rural or urban fringe locations. There are opportunities for both minerals and waste development proposals to contribute towards the enhancement of existing or the creation of new environmental assets within the county. Through delivery, understanding and promoting the importance and role of ecosystem services within such developments, wider benefits can be gained. This can help provide better integration with the surrounding area and achieve multiple benefits such as increasing the potential for biodiversity (for example, to provide suitable habitats for animals or plant species and through improvement of land or water quality), enhancing landscape character and wider links, enhancing the historic environment, enhancing public access (such as new footpaths, bridleways and

cycleways), provision of green infrastructure and recreation opportunities (for example, new recreation facilities and facilities for informal recreation such as open access areas or water sports).

- 7.73 Opportunities could benefit public users, nearby local communities and even the local economy by encouraging recreation and tourism. Environmental or amenity gain can also have a dual purpose of contributing to the mitigation of potential adverse impacts from the development.
- 7.74 Such measures could facilitate delivery of several of Buckinghamshire’s plans and strategies, including the:
- BMK BAP, in respect of opportunities for increasing wildlife habitats;
 - BOAs, which are identified as key locations for conservation and creation of ecological networks through the restoration and creation of priority habitat;
 - Buckinghamshire Rights of Way Improvement Plan, which encourages improvements to access;
 - Buckinghamshire Green Infrastructure Strategy⁵⁰, which seeks to ensure that new development within the county is accompanied by appropriate ‘green growth’; and
 - SCS for Buckinghamshire, supporting the preservation and strengthening of environmental quality.
- 7.75 Green infrastructure is defined within the Strategy as a: “planned network of multi-functional and inter-connecting links of green space that will contribute to the high quality natural and built environment for both current and future residents, as well as visitors to Buckinghamshire”. Proposals for minerals and waste development can help contribute to the demand for green infrastructure, particularly in areas where there is a recognised deficit in accessible green space provision, prevalent in Aylesbury Vale, through both the design and layout of the site and restoration.
- 7.76 The Buckinghamshire and Milton Keynes Natural Environment Partnership (NEP) Strategy looks to recognise the wider benefits of ecosystem services and create links with the local community and economy. It provides a useful reference with regards to achieving landscape scale approaches to conservation and crossing over to the health and wellbeing benefits of the natural environment.
- 7.77 The CVRP forms over 11,000ha of parks, green spaces and open water areas alongside the channels of the River Colne and the Grand Union Canal. The majority of the park area is within Buckinghamshire, running through the county’s south-east. Much of the open water areas across the park, including those within Buckinghamshire, have come about through restoration of previous sand and gravel extraction. The park is a regionally important place for recreation, with large areas open to the public or accessible through a network of paths, it is also important for wildlife. The CVRP is therefore a focus for the development of green infrastructure. Sand and gravel sites M2 (New Denham Quarry North Extension),

50 Herein taken to include the Vision and Principles for the Improvement of Green Infrastructure in Buckinghamshire and Milton Keynes, published September 2016, which serves as a supplementary update to the Buckinghamshire Green Infrastructure Strategy 2009.

M3 (New Denham Quarry North West Extension), M4 (New Denham Quarry Extension) and M5 (North Park, Richings Park) are within the park boundaries. Of particular note restoration of the sand and gravel extraction site at M4 (New Denham Quarry Extension) will support the relocation of the HOAC.

- 7.78 Where a site is adjoining or within the setting of a Conservation Areas or heritage asset (and their setting), opportunities may exist to enhance or better reveal their significance. Proposals that preserve those elements of the setting that make a positive contribution to or better reveal the significance of the asset should be treated favourably.
- 7.79 There are over 3,300km of public rights of way, including footpaths, bridleways and two National Trails within Buckinghamshire. In addition, chalk downland, heathland and common land open access areas are available in the county. These are all utilised by walkers, cyclists and horse riders and this network enables access to the countryside and historic landscapes for both local people and tourists.
- 7.80 Although it is recognised that individual proposals may not necessarily be able to contribute towards enhancement of all the listed assets, developers and applicants will need to demonstrate how they have considered the opportunity for enhancement of each of these as part of the design process to support their applications.

Policy 24: Environmental Enhancement

Proposals for new or extensions to existing minerals and waste development must incorporate measures, on-site and/or off-site, to enhance Buckinghamshire's environmental assets and green infrastructure networks, including (where appropriate):

- Opportunities to delivery net gains in biodiversity and to contribute to wildlife corridors consistent with Biodiversity Action Plan targets and taking into account the priorities of the nearest Biodiversity Opportunity Areas and wider ecological networks.
- The positive integration of the site with the wider landscape or townscape, taking into account the Landscape Character Assessments and areas, Historic Landscape Character Assessment and areas, Conservation Areas and appraisals, Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty, Colne Valley Regional Park and other relevant designations.
- Consistency with the Buckinghamshire Green Infrastructure Strategy, in particular the objective of creating green spaces and links that have multi-functional benefits.
- Retention of existing public or permissive footpaths, cycleways or bridleways on the site, or where this is not possible, their diversion or replacement to an equal or greater standard in terms of recreational, social and economic value to site users and local communities, including linking with wider transport and strategic rights of way networks. In addition, consideration should be given to the opportunity for providing new routes, taking into account the potential value to site users and to local communities. Proposals will be required to be consistent with the Buckinghamshire Rights of Way Improvement Plan.

Where such measures cannot be incorporated into development involving mineral extraction during the operational phases, and no viable opportunities exist for off-site enhancement measures, restoration of the site should deliver such enhancement measures as appropriate.

Delivering High Quality Restoration and Aftercare

- 7.81 Minerals are a finite resource and as such extractive operations are a temporary land use. Similarly some waste development, primarily landfill, is also temporary in nature. Applications for temporary development must include a restoration scheme to ensure that adequate consideration is given to the ongoing use of the land and retaining its value and function. However, it should be noted that restoration practices have moved on from simply returning the land to its previous use, to providing a variety of complementary beneficial after-uses.
- 7.82 Minerals and waste developments have the potential to make a significant contribution to achieving a net gain in biodiversity and enhancing Buckinghamshire's character.
- 7.83 After-uses are primarily focused on delivering outcomes aimed at agriculture, geodiversity, biodiversity, native woodland, the historic environment and

recreation. Mixed-use restoration schemes deliver higher value outcomes and can make a greater contribution towards sustainable development. By incorporating secondary after-uses further benefits can be achieved, increasing the Plans capacity to contribute towards sustainable development. This may include landscape enhancement, water catchment conservation, flood management measures, green infrastructure, climate change mitigation and adaptation, environmental education and economic development. In particular economic development may provide opportunities for renewable energy generation such as solar parks and biomass cultivation/energy crops.

- 7.84 Where mineral sites are located within BMV agricultural land the site should be managed and restored to enable the land to retain its longer-term capability and remain as a high quality resource for the future (i.e. of equal or greater quality BMV agricultural land prior to extraction). In such instances the opportunity to increase the biodiversity value of the land can be incorporated through smaller, but nevertheless important, measures such as field margins, hedgerows and beetle banks.
- 7.85 Restoration schemes should seek to support the enhancement of ecological networks, national and locally rare and threatened species and BAP priority habitats and species where suitable conditions exist. Within river valleys the creation of wetland habitat is encouraged where appropriate. Restoration to predominantly open-water is not considered appropriate. Sites located within close proximity to designated sites and irreplaceable habitat (including ancient woodland) should seek to increase their resilience.
- 7.86 Landscape character, heritage assets and geodiversity interests are usually directly linked with, and restricted to, their location. Where suitable conditions occur the opportunity for enhancement of such features and/or assets should be incorporated into the restoration scheme. Re-profiling of land to lower levels will be acceptable where the integrity of the local landscape character is retained. Regarding sites within the Great Ouse Valley, there may be opportunities to promote beneficial outcomes with respect to the Buckingham Canal restoration, where appropriate restoration should support such outcomes.
- 7.87 Measures to facilitate climate change mitigation and adaptation can also be incorporated into restoration schemes, for example flood risk management measures (such as the development of flood storage), improvements to flood flow routes and measures to reduce flood risk. Pre-extraction run-off rates should not be increased through restoration schemes and where possible run-off levels should be reduced.
- 7.88 It is important that the restoration and aftercare of sites is driven by careful consideration of the land-use context (local and wider), environmental character and ecological networks and takes account of landowner interests as well as the requirements of the local community. There are often competing interests for restoration schemes as sites can present many opportunities for enhancement and beneficial after-uses; the scheme should seek to balance these interests. However, where specific and favorable conditions occur and when the site is adjacent to identified habitat or designated asset(s) precedence should be given to

the enhancement of the significance of the asset and the features and/or qualities for which it was designated. This also applies where the site is within the Chilterns AONB (and its setting), CVRP or the Green Belt.

- 7.89 Care should be taken where restoration schemes involve water bodies or a wetland habitat that may attract large numbers of birds. This is because such features may present a hazard to aircraft where located within a statutory bird-strike safeguarding zone or, in the case of other aerodromes, where operators have produced a non-official safeguarding map. A listing of relevant aerodromes is set out in Appendix 5.
- 7.90 Restoration schemes must identify the intended after-use(s) and clear stages of restoration including layout and design plans as necessary. Schemes must be progressive to ensure that land is restored to an acceptable and stable landform as soon as practicable. The scheme must identify an end date by which restoration works are to be completed as well as a programme setting out arrangements for high quality aftercare (including provisions for ongoing management and maintenance) and monitoring. It may be necessary for aftercare and monitoring arrangements to extend over a longer-term (i.e. beyond the statutory five year period) to ensure that the desired environmental outcomes are achieved. There may also be a requirement for site-specific assessments (such as landscape character, environmental capacity, ecological networks, flood risk, etc.) to accompany the restoration scheme. The restoration scheme must be submitted to the MWPA and approved prior to commencement of development.
- 7.91 In line with national policy, bonds or other financial guarantees to underpin planning conditions (in order to secure restoration of sites) should only be sought in exceptional circumstances. Operators within the mineral industry are members of either the Mineral Products Association or the British Aggregates Association; both of which have a restoration guarantee fund which acts as an industry bond. This means that operations carried out are covered by this mechanism in the circumstance where (for example) the operator becomes financially insolvent to ensure that sites are restored.

Policy 25: Delivering High Quality Restoration and Aftercare

Minerals and waste development of a temporary nature must include a restoration scheme that will result in the site being progressively restored to an acceptable condition and stable landform as soon as is practicable and provide for high quality aftercare arrangements including ongoing management and monitoring where necessary.

The after-use of a site will be determined in relation to the land-use context and surrounding environmental character (including wider ecological networks) and should take account of landowner interests and the requirements of the local community. Schemes should include objectives that will contribute towards: biodiversity gains, enhancement of the local environment and amenity, climate change mitigation and adaptation, benefits for the local community and economy (as appropriate).

Where relevant the restoration of the site must meet the following requirements:

- Sites that are to be restored to the previous land-use must include a secondary after-use that includes environmental enhancement. Where a site is located within best and most versatile agricultural land, the land should be restored to a condition where the long-term potential of the land is safeguarded and soil resources are conserved, however this does not preclude the requirement for incorporating a secondary after-use.
- Where specific and favorable conditions occur and when adjacent to identified habitat or designated asset(s), precedence must be given to environmental enhancement objectives, the creation of Biodiversity Action Plan habitat, ecological networks, promotion of geodiversity and enhancement of the historic environment.
- Sites located within river corridors should address flood risk management and support River Basin Management Plan actions.
- Sites located within or adjacent to the Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty, Colne Valley Regional Park or the Green Belt should seek to enhance the characteristics and qualities for which the area was designated giving consideration to the provision of green infrastructure and opportunities for access and recreation.
- Sites located within the Great Ouse Valley should support the Buckingham Canal restoration.

The restoration of sites for economic development purposes will be supported where fully in accordance with relevant planning policy and a secondary after-use is included that incorporates an ecologically beneficial after-use within the restored function.

Safeguarding of Minerals Development and Waste Management Infrastructure

- 7.92 Minerals can only be worked where they are found, and although mineral resources are safeguarded through the designation of MSAs these areas do not include sites for mineral extraction with extant permission and associated infrastructure. In order to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of mineral the Plan will safeguard sites for mineral extraction with extant permission, other forms of minerals development and associated infrastructure⁵¹ unless justification can be provided to demonstrate that the site is not required or alternate provision can be made.
- 7.93 The retention of existing waste management capacity (at sites with extant planning permission) is a key part of the Plans delivery of net self-sufficiency and development of a sustainable waste management network. Some sites may have the potential to increase their capacity, or provide additional waste services and facilities. The loss of well-located waste sites diminishes the potential of the county to meet its own needs, and may also mean that new greenfield sites may need to be found to replace those lost, which can have a detrimental effect on natural resources, environmental assets and the quality of life of communities. The reality is that once waste sites have been lost it is often difficult to replace them. Permanent sites with extant planning permission and those with a long-term temporary planning permission should be safeguarded from development for non-waste uses unless justification can be provided as to why the site is no longer required or alternative provision can be made. It should be noted that safeguarding measures set out in Policy 27 do not apply to the areas of focus for waste management identified in Table 9, however where an individual site within one of these areas has extant planning permission the provisions set out though the policy are applicable to this site.
- 7.94 In addition to the need to safeguard existing waste management sites, there will be the need to safeguard sites associated with the storage, processing, handling and transportation of such materials.

51 Other forms of minerals development and associated infrastructure includes: existing, planned and potential rail heads, rail links to quarries, wharfage and associated storage, handling and processing facilities for the bulk transport by rail, sea or inland waterways of minerals, including recycled, secondary and marine-dredged materials; and existing, planned and potential sites for concrete batching, the manufacture of coated materials, other concrete products and the handling, processing and distribution of substitute, secondary and recycled aggregate material.

Policy 26: Safeguarding of Minerals Development and Waste Management Infrastructure

The following sites are safeguarded for minerals and waste development:

- mineral extraction sites with extant permission; and
- site specific allocations for mineral extraction; and
- other forms of minerals development and associated infrastructure; and
- waste management sites with extant permission and associated infrastructure.

Proposals for other forms of development within a site safeguarded for minerals or waste development will be permitted where it can be demonstrated that:

- (for mineral extraction) the site is no longer required to support the delivery of the adopted provision rate and/or to maintain landbanks (with reference to the prevailing Local Aggregates Assessment); or
- an alternative site could be provided that would be as appropriate for the use as the safeguarded location without significant interruption to operations and (for waste management) can service the existing catchment area; or
- there is no longer a need for the facility in either the vicinity or the wider area as appropriate.

Preventing Land Use Conflict

7.95 Proposals for other forms of development that would be incompatible with the existing or allocated minerals and/or waste development must take account of the existing or allocated development and any potential impacts resulting from the interaction of the different land uses. Land use conflict may arise where incompatible development encroaches on minerals and waste development, potentially adversely affecting the continued operation of the facility or prejudicing use of the site as well as resulting in adverse impacts (e.g. odour, dust, noise, etc.) on the proposed development and future occupants.

7.96 In order to prevent land use conflict consultation zones have been identified for minerals and waste development, being 300 metres (m) for minerals and waste development (permitted and allocated sites) and 400m for sewage treatment works. The purpose of the consultation zones is to trigger the identification of potential land use conflict and potential adverse impacts to ensure that such matters are given due consideration early in the decision making process. Proposals for incompatible development within the consultation zones should consider local circumstance and determine the potential for adverse impacts and identify mitigation measures to avoid and/or minimise impacts on both the proposed development and existing and/or allocated waste or mineral development to acceptable levels. Mitigation and/or avoidance are to be implemented prior to occupation. It is the developer's responsibility to determine site-specific potential impacts, as well as identification and implementation of mitigation measures where necessary.

7.97 Specific to sewage treatment works the risks associated with the proposals will be

assessed to inform decisions. There is a presumption against allowing development of a sensitive nature that would pose medium to high risks of loss of amenity to future occupants or restrict the statutory undertakers' ability to operate in accordance with national legislation (including the Water Industry Act 1991) or any subsequent requirements.

- 7.98 Development must not be constrain the effective operation of existing or allocated sites for mineral or waste development. The County Council is to be consulted on for proposals for major development⁵² within the consultation zones.

Policy 27: Minimising Land Use Conflict

Proposals for new development within 300 metres of minerals and waste development (permitted or allocated) and 400 metres of sewage treatment works must demonstrate that it would not adversely affect the continued operation of, or prevent or prejudice the use of, the permitted or allocated land use. Proposals should include a site-specific assessment that identifies the following:

- The compatibility and nature of both the proposed development and the minerals and/or waste development, with regard to the duration of the development(s) and construction and/or operational phasing.
- Any potentially adverse impacts that may result, either now or in the future, from ongoing occupation and usage (of the proposed development). Where relating to sewage treatment works and involving buildings that would normally be occupied, the proposal should be accompanied by an odour assessment report and must consider existing odour emissions of the waste water treatment works at different times of the year and in a range of different weather conditions.

Appropriate mitigation measures considered necessary to avoid and/or minimise potentially adverse effects to an acceptable level and a schedule for their implementation.

52 Defined in accordance with the Town and Country Planning (Development Management procedure) (England) Order 2015

8. Implementation and Monitoring of the Local Plan

Implementation

8.1 In line with the NPPF and the positive provision for development set out in this Local Plan, the County Council, as the MWPA, will seek to always work proactively with applicants to find solutions which mean that proposals can be approved wherever possible (in line with the Local Plan and its policies) and to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The ability to successfully manage the implementation of development will help in the planning authority being able to grant permission with the necessary confidence.

Planning Conditions and Obligations

8.2 Unmitigated, minerals and waste developments have the potential to affect not only the immediate surrounds but also the wider area, including along transport routes. The resulting adverse impacts are dependent on the nature of the development and the receiving environment. These impacts need to be addressed and, where ongoing, managed. The use of planning conditions (attached to the grant of planning permission) and obligations (legal agreements relating to the planning approval) may be able to control and manage such impacts, making developments acceptable and allowing the development to go ahead where it would otherwise be refused. The preference of the MWPA is always to try to address matters by condition first and only go down the route of applying planning obligations where conditions alone would not prove adequate in addressing unacceptable impacts.

8.3 Areas where conditions and obligations would be utilised in relation to the granting of planning permission would be:

- improving and maintaining access (including public rights of way) and highways;
- traffic routing agreements;
- catchment areas for waste development;
- protection and re-creation of environmental features and natural resources (including landscaping, habitat and species);
- restoration and aftercare;
- protection of local amenity; and
- long-term management and monitoring of the development (including maintenance of water levels in relation to mineral extraction).

8.4 Planning obligations should only be used where it is not possible to address unacceptable impacts through a planning condition and should be directly related to the development. Planning obligations can be used to mitigate the effects of development, and to also bring tangible and more subtle benefits to the local community, including :

- the provision of waste awareness and publicity campaigns for the local community and/or the introduction of local waste minimisation projects; and
- enhancement of local community facilities.

Site Monitoring

- 8.5 Monitoring is an important part of the planning process to ensure that development is undertaken in accordance with the conditions attached to a planning permission. Effective monitoring can also identify and avert potential problems before they arise and help minimise the need for enforcement action. It ensures the promotion of best practice within the industry, and helps to foster a good working relationship between the planning authority, industry and local communities.
- 8.6 The County Council, as the MWPA, is firmly committed to the effective and proportionate enforcement of planning control. The Local Monitoring and Enforcement Plan sets out the council's strategy for pursuing planning compliance in Buckinghamshire and the approach that the council will take in investigating and remedying breaches of planning control.
- 8.7 Baseline monitoring and data are usually required as part of the information submitted with an application for planning permission and in some cases this will form part of an Environmental Impact Assessment.
- 8.8 In order to properly monitor sites and maintain an accurate and up-to-date database on which to judge how policies are performing, the planning authority will seek to obtain relevant information from operators post-approval. This will be held on a confidential basis. If information is required under other means, e.g. Aggregate Working Party (AWP) data, then this will not need to be re-produced. The monitoring information will be used by the planning authority, and ideally should also be used by the operators themselves, to monitor performance and identify trends.

Local Liaison Groups

- 8.9 In some cases it may be appropriate to establish a Local Liaison Group for the purpose of enabling representatives of the local community, whom are affected by a minerals or waste development, to have direct regular contact with the operator and council officers. The need for Local Liaison Groups should be given consideration for mineral extraction sites (particularly for significant minerals development) and certain types of waste management facilities (as appropriate, dependent on nature of the development and potential impacts).

Prohibition Orders

- 8.10 MPAs are permitted to make orders prohibiting the resumption of minerals development in, on or under land where no such development has been carried out to any substantial extent for a period of at least two years and where, on the evidence available to the authority at the time when they make the order, it appears that development is unlikely to resume to any substantial extent.
- 8.11 The intention of prohibition orders is to establish without doubt that minerals development has ceased, to ensure that development cannot resume without a fresh grant of planning permission, and to secure the restoration of the land. A prohibition order can encompass any number of permissions for mineral development that apply to the land or site to which it relates, including plant and machinery.

8.12 There are a number of sites in the county with valid planning permissions, where the winning and working of minerals has not taken place for a considerable period of time. Consideration will be given, on a site-by-site basis, to the benefits of serving Prohibition Orders for individual sites. Most of the dormant sites identified by the Review of Minerals Permissions (ROMPs) process fall into this type of site.

Policy 28: Implementation

The implementation of minerals and waste development will be controlled and managed through the use, where appropriate, of the following measures:

- planning conditions (including aftercare conditions),
- planning obligations and/or legal agreements to ensure that requirements are met,
- requirements by the owner and/or operator to monitor minerals extracted and waste managed, including information on catchments, and to provide summaries of this information to the Minerals and Waste Planning Authority,
- monitoring and enforcement of permitted operations by the planning authority to ensure compliance with planning conditions,
- establishment of a Local Liaison Group (where appropriate), and
- service of prohibition orders at minerals sites (where appropriate).

Delivery of the Local Plan

8.13 The Local Plan will ultimately be implemented through the grant of planning permission for individual proposals that are then realised on the ground. Planning permission will be forthcoming in accordance with the national planning policy, the policies of the Local Plan and any relevant policies in the Development Plan for Buckinghamshire.

8.14 However, activities that can affect the delivery of the Local Plan may rely on the operation of other policies, work of other agencies, behaviour of the general public and actions of industry. Such projects, place making activities, investment decisions and behaviour include the:

- SCS for Buckinghamshire;
- Buckinghamshire JWS;
- programmes and projects of the statutory agencies;
- procurement decisions of companies and organisations (including the County Council and its partners in relation to waste management procurement);
- actions and decisions of infrastructure providers; and
- actions of the general public.

8.15 Production and implementation of these strategies, and the actions of these bodies or individuals, may impact upon planning for minerals and waste development within the plan area. The MWPA will take such matters into account as necessary, including through the process of monitoring and review.

- 8.16 The County Council, as the MWPA, will therefore seek to meet the Local Plan objectives through its own actions such as:
- Waste management activities - for example, encouraging behavioural change, through the preparation of the Buckinghamshire JWS and procurement of waste management services (contracts).
 - Corporate behaviour - for example, through the procurement of materials and goods, which in their production have sought to minimise waste, made efficient use of materials that are used, encouraged the use of recycled materials and used local materials.
 - Its development and construction activities - for example, in the construction and operation of County Council owned new schools and community facilities.
 - Implementation of other plans and strategies - for example, the Local Transport Plan.

Monitoring of the Local Plan

- 8.17 The purpose of monitoring is twofold, as monitoring needs to consider both beneficial and adverse effects. Firstly, to measure the actual significant effects of implementing the Local Plan policies and measure contribution towards achievement of desired objectives. Secondly, it assists in identification of unforeseen adverse effects and the need to undertake appropriate remedial action. Monitoring should aim to answer questions such as:
- Are the policies contributing towards the Plans vision and objectives, as well as the SA objectives and sustainable development as predicted?
 - Are mitigation measures performing as well as expected?
 - Are there any adverse effects? Are these within acceptable limits, or is remedial action desirable?
- 8.18 The approach taken to monitoring should be objective and target led. It is not necessary to monitor everything, or monitor an effect indefinitely; instead monitoring should be focused on significant effects. Monitoring should involve measuring performance against indicators that may establish a causal link between implementation of the Plan and the likely significant effects being monitored.
- 8.19 In addition it may be beneficial for monitoring requirements to build on existing monitoring systems (such as the SA monitoring framework) in order to reinforce links and ensure efficiency within planning processes. Gaps in existing information will be identified so that consideration might be given to how these could be addressed in the longer term.
- 8.20 There is a specific requirement for the implementation of the Local Plan and its individual components to be monitored. The most appropriate vehicle for this is the AMR, which is produced by the MWPA annually. Monitoring is undertaken on an annual basis (unless otherwise specified) in line with the AMR. The AMR will also include a summary of the annual LAA and an update on Duty to Co-operate matters undertaken over the previous year by the County Council as MWPA.

- 8.21 The plan period for the Local Plan is by calendar year of January to December rather than by April to March. This is largely because monitoring of minerals production by the AWP is on this basis.
- 8.22 How the Plan will be monitored in relation to its policies is set out through the monitoring framework, detailed in the following table. Where possible, the County Council will also seek to monitor other elements relating to the Local Plan and its implementation including production and cross-border movements, recognising that at present the availability of this information is limited.

Review or Partial Review of the Local Plan

- 8.23 Policies in local plans should be reviewed to assess whether they need updating at least once every five years, and should then be updated as necessary. The need for a review or partial review of the MWLP will be informed by changing circumstances affecting the area, any relevant changes in national policy and how the plan is performing against the indicators in the Monitoring Framework in Table 10 including the delivery of waste management facilities to meet the identified capacity gap and their spatial distribution. During the early part of the plan period it is anticipated that more detail in respect of Heathrow expansion and development proposals related to the Oxford- Milton Keynes-Cambridge corridor will be forthcoming and the scale of these could in themselves lead to a review or partial review of the MWLP.”

Table 10: Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan Monitoring Framework

Local Plan policy and link to Strategic Objectives (SO)	Key indicator(s)	Target	Implementation partners	Trigger point for correction and/or mitigation measures
Policy 1: Safeguarding Mineral Resources <i>Contributes towards SO2, SO10</i>	Approved proposals do not needlessly sterilise minerals resources identified within a MSA Approved proposals comply with criteria	No sterilisation of safeguarded minerals resource 100% of approvals comply with criteria No appeals lost on proposals not compliant with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minerals Industry • Development (Construction) Industry • Minerals Planning Authority (MPA) • Local Planning Authority (LPA) 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria and result in needless sterilisation of safeguarded mineral resources
Policy 2: Spatial Strategy for Minerals Development <i>Contributes towards SO1, SO3</i>	Approved proposals are consistent with Spatial Strategy	100% of approvals are consistent with Spatial Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MPA • Minerals Industry 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that are not consistent with the Spatial Strategy
Policy 3: Sand and Gravel Provision <i>Contributes towards SO1, SO3</i>	Aggregate production in line with (adopted) annual provision rate Sand and gravel landbank	Sand and gravel production of 0.81Mtpa for the Thames and Colne Valleys and 0.12Mtpa for the Great Ouse Valley Maintain seven year landbank for sand and gravel Remaining landbank at the end of each	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minerals Industry • MPA • Aggregate Working Party (AWP) 	Trend identified through the LAA indicates that the average aggregate sales over a ten year period is consistently (over a three year period) different (+/- 20%) to the adopted provision rate Landbank falls below target for

Local Plan policy and link to Strategic Objectives (SO)	Key indicator(s)	Target	Implementation partners	Trigger point for correction and/or mitigation measures
		year		more than two years
Policy 4: Allocated Sites for Sand and Gravel Provision <i>Contributes towards SO1, SO3</i>	Sand and gravel production from identified sites is in line with (adopted) annual provision	Allocated sites come forward to ensure sand and gravel production of 0.81Mtpa for the Thames and Colne Valleys and 0.12Mtpa for the Great Ouse Valley	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minerals Industry MPA Highways England 	Allocated sites are not coming forward, with unallocated sites being granted permission to ensure provision. More unallocated sites are granted planning permission than allocated sites by mid plan period.
Policy 5: Development Principles for Mineral Extraction <i>Contributes towards SO1, SO3, SO7</i>	Approved proposals comply with principles	100% of approvals comply with principles No appeals lost on proposals not compliant with principles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minerals Industry MPA 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with principles
Policy 6: Borrow Pits and Extraction as an Ancillary Activity <i>Contributes towards SO2, SO3</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria No appeals lost on proposals not compliant with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minerals Industry MPA 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 7: Provision of Secondary and Recycled Aggregates <i>Contributes towards SO1, SO3, SO10</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria Permitted capacity for secondary and	100% of approvals comply with criteria No appeals lost on proposals not	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minerals Industry MPA LPA Highways 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with

Local Plan policy and link to Strategic Objectives (SO)	Key indicator(s)	Target	Implementation partners	Trigger point for correction and/or mitigation measures
	recycled aggregate (Mtpa)	compliant with criteria	England	criteria
Policy 8: Rail Aggregate Depots and Wharf Facilities <i>Contributes towards SO6, SO8</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria Identification of new rail aggregate depots/wharves	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minerals Industry MPA LPA Rail haulage operators 	One or more rail aggregate depots/wharf lost to non-mineral related development contrary to policy objection by the MPA
Policy 9: Energy Minerals <i>Contributes towards SO1</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MPA Energy Industry 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 10: Waste Prevention and Minimisation in New Development <i>Contributes towards SO4, SO8</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waste Industry Waste Planning Authority (WPA) LPA Development (construction) industry 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 11: Waste Management Capacity Needs <i>Contributes towards SO1, SO4, SO6, SO8</i>	Permitted/existing waste management capacity	Waste management capacity is provided to meet the county's needs throughout the plan period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waste Industry WPA LPA 	Trends show that not enough capacity is made within the plan period
Policy 12: Disposal to Landfill <i>Contributes towards SO1, SO4</i>	Permitted/remaining landfill capacity/voidspace Amount of waste	Remaining void space within Buckinghamshire is sufficient to meet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waste Industry WPA 	Trends show that not enough capacity/voidspace remains during the

Local Plan policy and link to Strategic Objectives (SO)	Key indicator(s)	Target	Implementation partners	Trigger point for correction and/or mitigation measures
	disposed of to landfill originating from within the county Amount of waste (municipal, C&I and CD&E) imported from London waste authorities for disposal (non-hazardous and inert recovery and/or landfill) within the county	the county's needs and estimated imports from London		plan period
Policy 13: <i>Spatial Strategy for Waste Management Contributes to SO1, SO4</i>	Approved proposals are consistent with the Spatial Strategy	100% of approvals are consistent with the Spatial Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waste Industry • WPA 	<p>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that are not consistent with the Spatial Strategy.</p> <p>Proposals are granted planning permission and then not implemented within two years.</p>
Policy 14: Development Principles for Waste Management Facilities <i>Contributes towards SO4</i>	Approved proposals comply with principles	100% of approvals comply with principles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waste Industry • WPA 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do

Local Plan policy and link to Strategic Objectives (SO)	Key indicator(s)	Target	Implementation partners	Trigger point for correction and/or mitigation measures
		No appeals lost on proposals not compliant with principles		not comply with principles
Policy 15: Sewage Treatment Works <i>Contributes towards SO4</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WPA • LPA • Water companies 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 16: Managing Impacts on Amenity and Natural Resources <i>Contributes towards SO5, SO7, SO8</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minerals and Waste Planning Authority (MWPA) • Waste Industry • Minerals Industry • Environment Agency • Natural England 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 17: Sustainable Transport <i>Contributes towards SO6</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria No appeals lost on proposals not compliant with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA • Waste Industry • Minerals Industry • Highways Agency 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 18: Natural Environment <i>Contributes towards SO5, SO9</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA • LPA • Waste Industry • Minerals Industry 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with

Local Plan policy and link to Strategic Objectives (SO)	Key indicator(s)	Target	Implementation partners	Trigger point for correction and/or mitigation measures
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Natural England 	criteria
Policy 19: Historic Environment <i>Contributes towards SO5, SO9</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA • LPA • Waste Industry • Minerals Industry • Historic England 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 20: Landscape Character <i>Contributes towards SO5, SO9</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA • LPA • Waste Industry • Minerals Industry • Natural England 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 21: Green Belt <i>Contributes towards SO5</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA • LPA • Waste Industry • Minerals Industry 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 22: Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty <i>Contributes towards SO5, SO9</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA • Chilterns Conservation Board • Natural England 	One proposal is approved (within the plan period) that does not comply with criteria
Policy 23: Design and Climate Change <i>Contributes towards SO7, SO8</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA • LPA • Environment Agency • Natural England 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 24: Environmental	Approved proposals	100% of approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA 	More than two

Local Plan policy and link to Strategic Objectives (SO)	Key indicator(s)	Target	Implementation partners	Trigger point for correction and/or mitigation measures
Enhancement <i>Contributes towards SO5, SO7, SO8</i>	comply with criteria	comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPA • Natural England • Environment Agency • Heritage England 	proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 25: Delivering High Quality Restoration and Aftercare <i>Contributes towards SO5, SO9</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA • Minerals Industry • Waste Industry • Natural England • Environment Agency • Heritage England 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 26: Safeguarding of Minerals Development and Waste Management Infrastructure <i>Contributes towards SO2, SO3, SO4, SO10</i>	Approved proposals comply with criteria	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA • LPA • Minerals Industry • Waste Industry • Development Industry 	More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria
Policy 27: Minimising Land Use Conflict <i>Contributes towards SO3, SO4, SO7</i>	Approved (non-minerals/waste) proposals comply with criteria and do not adversely impact on permitted minerals/waste development	100% of approvals comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA • LPA • Minerals Industry • Waste Industry • Development Industry 	More than two approved proposals (within the plan period) are seen to have adversely affected the operation or do not comply with criteria
Policy 28: Implementation	Approved proposals	100% of approvals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWPA 	More than two

Local Plan policy and link to Strategic Objectives (SO)	Key indicator(s)	Target	Implementation partners	Trigger point for correction and/or mitigation measures
<i>Contributes towards SO7, SO9</i>	comply with criteria	comply with criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minerals Industry • Waste Industry 	proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not comply with criteria

Appendix 1: Minerals Development Commitments

Commitments for minerals development as of the end of 2016 are set out in the schedule below and include sites for extraction of sand and gravel, clay and chalk as well as secondary and recycled aggregate facilities and aggregate rail depots.

Appendix 1a: Sand and gravel

Site	Permission reference	Grid reference	
		Easting	Northing
Springfield Farm, Beaconsfield	CM/21/14 12/00492/CM	493199	189369
New Denham, Denham	CM/32/14	503858	185000
New Denham HOAC, Denham	CM/22/16	503858	185000
New Denham Northern Extension, Denham	CM/23/16	503858	185000
Denham Park Farm, Denham	CM/04/16	502300	190300
North Park, Iver	CM/51/16	502745	179484
George Green, Wexham	13/00575/CC	499790	180794
All Souls Farm, Wexham	CM/25/16 CM/26/16 CM/27/16	500115	181824
Berry Hill Farm, Taplow	CM/35/14 CM/36/14	490896	181619
Park Lodge, Iver	CM/38/16 CM/39/16 CM/37/16 CM/36/16	501820	183514
Beechwood Nurseries, East Burnham			
Rammamere Heath ROMP, Leighton Buzzard	WG/337/62	492030	230215
East Burnham Quarry ROMP	SDB/8204/07	495000	183500
Westhorpe Farm ROMP, Woodham	AR/138/48	471025	218630

Note that in addition the following sites were granted planning permission in 2017:

New Denham HOAC, Denham – permission reference CM/22/16 (E 503858, N 185000),

New Denham northern extension, Denham – permission reference CM/23/16 (E 503858, N 185000), and

North Park, Iver – permission reference CM/51/16 (E 502745, N 179484).

Appendix 1b: Clay

Site	Permission reference	Grid reference	
		Easting	Northing
Calvert Landfill Site			
Bellingdon Brickworks	CH/2009/0891/BCC	493680	206295
The Parks, Bellingdon	CH/2011/60004/BCC	493385	206450
Woodham Brickworks ROMP	AR/138/48	471025	218630
Meadhams Farm ROMP, Chesham	CH/2011/60006/BCC	498847	201325

Appendix 1c: Chalk

Site	Permission reference	Grid reference	
		Easting	Northing
Pitstone		493445	214230

Appendix 1d: Recycled aggregate facilities

Site	Permission reference	Grid reference	
		Easting	Northing
Thorney Mill, Iver	11/01259/CM SBD/8207/96	505128	179328
Westhorpe Farm, Woodham	AR/138/48	471025	218630
Spade Oak,			
Wapseys Wood, Gerrards Cross			
Park Lodge, Iver		501820	183514
All Souls Farm, Wexham		500115	181824
Airfield Industrial Estates, Cheddington Lane, Long Marston	11/20007/AWD	491645	216155
Home Farm, Bourton Road Buckingham	09/20004/AWD	470892	233510
Clear Up Skips Recycling, Binders Industrial Estate, High Wycombe	04/08036/CONCC	487865	197070
Wycombe Skip Hire & Demolition	CC10/9001/CM 09/06430/CONCC APP/P0430/A/05/11815 91	487865	197070
Cappagh, Bison Industrial Estate, Thorney Lane, Iver	09/01533/CM	503205	180200

Appendix 1e: Secondary aggregate facilities

Site	Permission reference	Grid reference	
		Easting	Northing
Calvert EfW facility	11/20000/AWD	470395	222435

Appendix 1f: Rail aggregate depots

Site	Permission reference	Grid reference	
		Easting	Northing
Thorney Mill, Iver		505160	179540

Appendix 2: Waste Development Commitments

Commitments for waste development as at end 2016 are set out in the schedule below and include sites for:

- Waste management (non-hazardous and inert),
- Non-hazardous waste disposal,
- Inert waste recovery and/or disposal, and
- Hazardous waste disposal.

Permission end dates are included for all commitments as per Article 28 of the WFD. Where the end date is noted as N/A (not applicable) this means that no end date is set out in the planning permission and so the facility should be considered to be permanent.

Appendix 2a: Waste management (non-hazardous and inert)

Site	Facility	Permission reference	Grid reference		Permission end date
			Easting	Northing	
Samian Way, College Road North, Aylesbury	AD	CM/78/14	486065	214308	N/A
Westcott Venture Park, Aylesbury	AD	07/20010/AWD	470819	216243	N/A
Alderbourne Farm, Iver Heath	Composting	09/01346/CM	501400	185300	06/01/2016
College Farm, Maids Moreton	Composting	08/20000/AWD	471418	234723	N/A
High Heavens Waste Complex, Clay Lane, Marlow	Composting	CC/04/07	483551	190164	N/A
Little Marlow Sewage Treatment Plant	Composting	CM/24/16	487362	187453	N/A
Westcott Venture Park, Aylesbury	Composting	12/20001/AWD	470819	216243	N/A
Calvert Landfill, Brackley Lane, Calvert	Composting	10/20002/AWD	470664	218133	31/03/2025
Greatmoor, Calvert, Aylesbury	EfW	11/20000/AWD	470395	222435	N/A
High Heavens, Clay Lane, Booker	HWRC	CC/04/07	483551	190164	N/A
Aylesbury Rabans Lane, Aylesbury Rabans Close	HWRC	AB/515/71	479385	213545	N/A
Beaconsfield, Lower Pyebushes	HWRC	CC/58/00	486245	189710	N/A
Bledlow Ridge, Wigans Lane	HWRC	CC/3/83	478415	199445	N/A
Buckingham, Buckingham Industrial Park	HWRC	CC/2/83	470000	232590	N/A
Burnham, Crowpiece Lane	HWRC	CC/51/89	494680	183560	N/A

Site	Facility	Permission	Grid reference		Permission
Chesham, Latimer Road	HWRC	CC/3/85	497670	199955	N/A
Langley, Langley Park Road, SL3 6DD	HWRC	CC/43/82	501345	180120	N/A
Amersham, London Road	HWRC	WDA 384	498009	195900	N/A
Aston Clinton, College Road North	HWRC	CC/03/08 CC/31/08	487450	213320	N/A
Waste King, Airfield Industrial Estate, Teddington Lane, Long Marston	Metal recycling (including vehicles)	CM/17/17	491211	216213	N/A
ASM Metal Recycling, Griffin Lane, Aylesbury	Metal recycling (including vehicles)	05/20006/ACC 04/20005/AWD	480590	214150	N/A
LC Autos, Cotherne, Oxford Road, Oakley	Metal recycling (including vehicles)				N/A
Top Marks Renault, Airfield Industrial Estate, Long Marston	Metal recycling (including vehicles)				N/A
Iver Recycling Ltd, Court Lane Estates, Ivar	Metal recycling (including vehicles)				N/A
Wycombe Car Spares Clay Lane, Marlow	Metal recycling (including vehicles)				N/A
Saunderton Salvage, Slough Lane, Saunderton	Metal recycling (including vehicles)				N/A
Abbey Barn Road, High Wycombe	Metal recycling (including vehicles)				N/A
B & T Exports, Thorney Business Park, Ivar	Metal recycling (including vehicles)				N/A
R Buckland and Sons Ltd, Bath Lane, Buckingham	Metal recycling (including vehicles)				N/A
Definite Finance Co.	Metal				N/A

Site	Facility	Permission	Grid reference		Permission
Ltd T/A Camoskips, Oakley Road, Worminghall	recycling (including vehicles)				
West Drayton Depot, Thorney Mill Road, West Drayton	Recycling (asphalt)	11/01259/CM SBD/8207/96	505160	179540	N/A
Unit F2, Airfield Industrial Estate, Marston	Recycling and transfer (tyres)	10/20003/AWD	491425	216250	N/A
Samian Way, Land at College Road North, Aylesbury	Recycling and transfer	CM/78/14	486065	214308	N/A
Airfield Industrial Estates, Cheddington Lane, Long Marston	Recycling and transfer (aggregates)	11/20007/AWD	491645	216155	N/A
Home Farm, Bourton Road Buckingham	Recycling and transfer (aggregates)	09/20004/AWD	470892	233510	N/A
Clear Up Skips Recycling, Binders Industrial Estate, High Wycombe	Recycling and transfer (CD&E and aggregates)	04/08036/CONC C	487865	197070	N/A
Wycombe Skip Hire & Demolition	Recycling and transfer (aggregates)	CC10/9001/CM 09/06430/CONC C APP/P0430/A/0 5/1181591	487865	197070	N/A
Cappagh, Bison Industrial Estate, Thorney Lane, Ivar	Recycling and transfer (aggregates)	09/01533/CM	503205	180200	N/A
Bye Green, Brook End, Weston Turville	Transfer				N/A
Gawcott Depot Preston Road, Gawcott	Transfer				N/A
Handycross Depot, Clay Lane, Marlow	Transfer				N/A
Long Crendon Transfer Station, Oakley Road, Long Crendon	Transfer				N/A
Griffin Lane Depot, Griffin Lane, Aylesbury	Transfer				N/A
AVDC Recycling and Waste Depot, Pembroke Road, Aylesbury	Transfer				N/A
Wycombe Transfer Station, Clay Lane, Marlow	Transfer				N/A
Aylesbury Transfer	Transfer				N/A

Site	Facility	Permission	Grid reference		Permission
Station, Griffin Lane, Aylesbury					
The Spinney, Oakley Road, Worminghall,	Transfer				N/A
Hawes Skip Hire, Coronation Road, Cressex Business Park, High Wycombe	Transfer	09/06549/CONC C CC13/9002/CM	484755	192085	N/A
Kevin Wilkinson, Harebridge Lane, Halton, Aylesbury	Transfer	08/20003/AWD	487970	210730	N/A
Hangar 5, Westcott Venture Park, Westcott, Aylesbury	Transfer	11/20005/AWD	471650	217127	N/A
Enterprise Skip Hire, Wendover Road, Stoke Mandeville	Transfer	13/20003/AWD	484784	209946	N/A
Bucks Recycling Ltd, Westcott Venture Park, Westcott, Aylesbury	Transfer	CM/24/14	471600	216800	N/A
Lockharts Farm, Wing Road, Cublington, Leighton Buzzard	Transfer	08/20007/AWD	485380	222845	N/A
M & K Skip Hire, Harebridge Lane, Halton	Transfer	07/20007/AWD	488000	210858	N/A
High Heavens, Clay Lane, Booker, High Wycombe	Transfer	CM/67/15	483551	190164	N/A
College Farm, Stratford Road, Maids Moreton	Transfer	CM/17/13	471418	234723	N/A
Mayling Recycling, Seven Hills Road, Iver Heath	Transfer	SBD/8213/03	501715	185210	N/A
Compound F1, Airfield Industrial Estate, Cheddington Lane, Long Marston	Transfer	02/02229/ACC	491240	216290	N/A
Bucks Recycling Ltd, Long Crendon Industrial Park	Transfer	11/20001/AWD	470353	208107	N/A
Brissenden Farm, Oaskely Road, Worminghall	Transfer	04/20002/ACC 05/20003/ACC	464705	209552	N/A
Wycombe Trade Waste and Skip Hire, Cryer's Hill, High Wycombe	Transfer		487865	197070	N/A
AMS Metal Recycling Centre, Griffin Lane	Transfer	08/20005/ACC	480495	214118	N/A

Site	Facility	Permission	Grid reference		Permission
New Denham Quarry, Denham Road, Uxbridge	Transfer	10/01665/CC	504068	184766	N/A
CR Bates Industrial Estate, Wycombe Road, Stoke church	WEEE	CC11/9001/CM	476241	196098	N/A

Appendix 2b: Non-hazardous waste disposal

Site	Permission reference	Grid reference		Permission end date
		Easting	Northing	
Meadhams Farm, Blackwell Hall Lane, Chesham	CH/2011/60006/BCC	498847	201325	31/12/2040
Calvert, Brackley Lane, Aylesbury	07/20003/AWS 11/20000/AWD	470710	222405	
Wapseys Wood, Oxford Road, Gerrards Cross	11/00223/CC	497340	188780	31/12/2017

Appendix 2c: Inert waste recovery and/or disposal

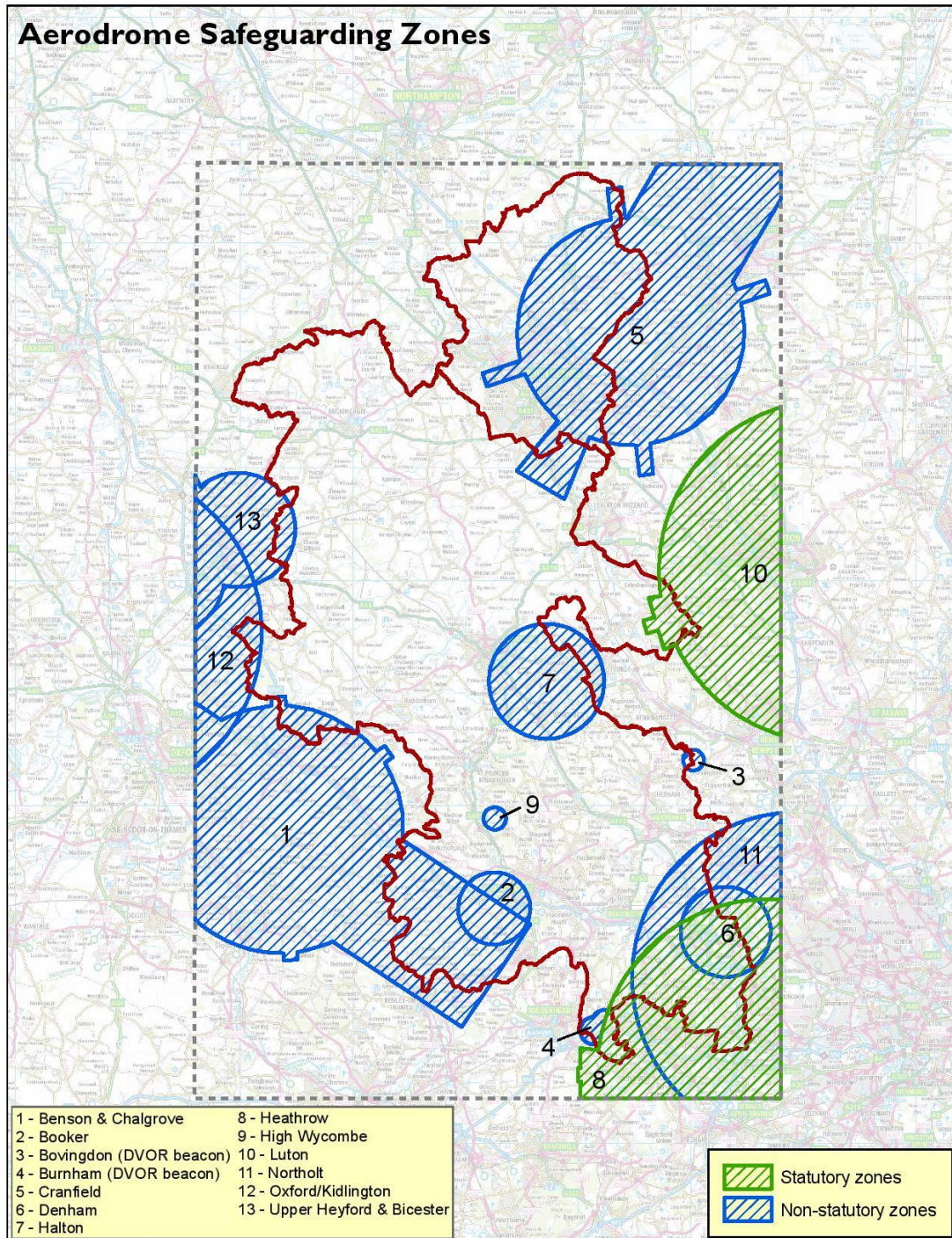
Site	Permission reference	Grid reference		Permission end date
		Easting	Northing	
East Burham Quarry	SDB/8204/07	495000	183500	31/12/2021
Park Lodge, Pinewood Road, Iver Heath	CM/38/16 CM/39/16 CM/37/16 CM/36/16	501820	183514	31/12/2020
Denham Park Farm, Marish Lane, Denham Green	CM/04/16	502300	190300	31/08/2031
George Green, Uxbridge Road, Slough	13/00575/CC	499790	180794	31/12/2024
All Souls Farm Quarry, Wexham Park Lane, Wexham, Slough	CM/25/16 CM/26/16 CM/27/16	500115	181824	30/06/2017
Springfield Farm, Broad Lane, Beaconsfield	CM/21/14	493199	189369	30/09/2029

Appendix 2d: Hazardous waste disposal

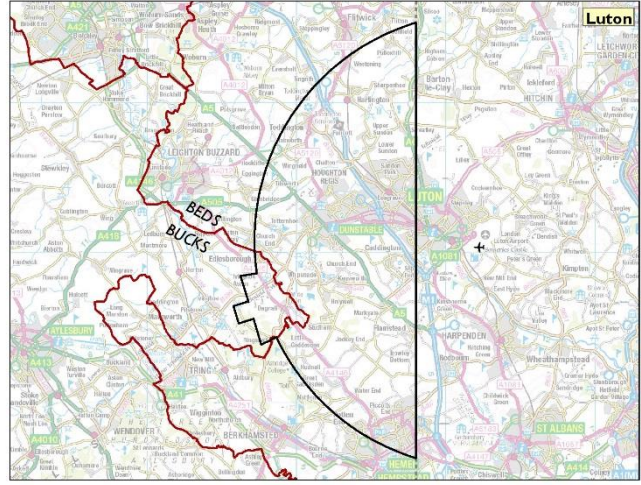
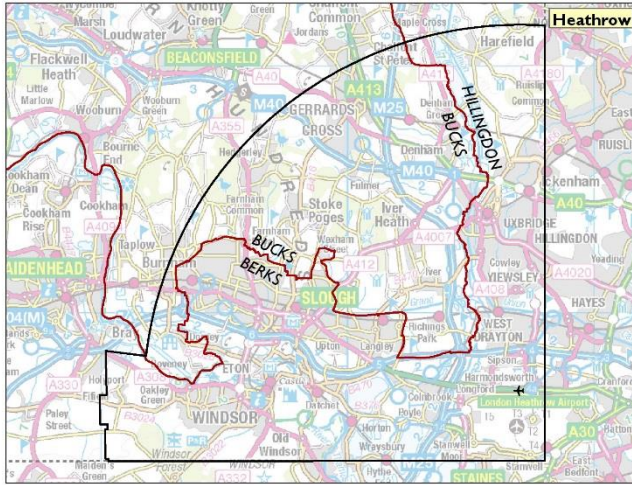
Site	Permission reference	Grid reference		Permission end date
		Easting	Northing	
Meadhams Farm, Blackwell Hall Lane, Chesham	CH/2011/60006/BCC	498847	201325	31/12/2035
Calvert, Brackley Lane, Aylesbury	BR/200/73 97/2002/AMI	470710	222405	21/09/2047

Appendix 3: Aerodromes with (statutory) Bird-strike Safeguarding Zones and (non-statutory) Safeguarding Maps

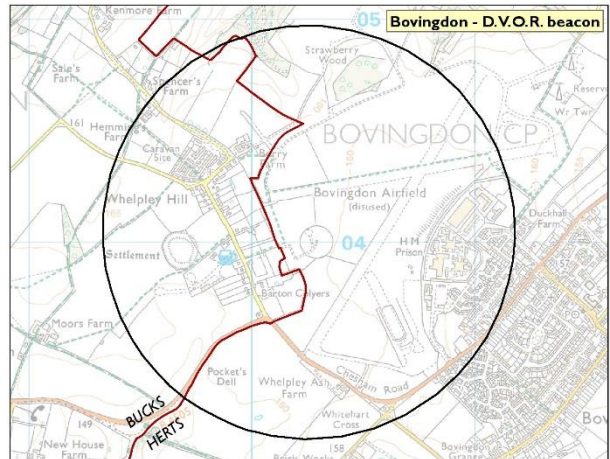
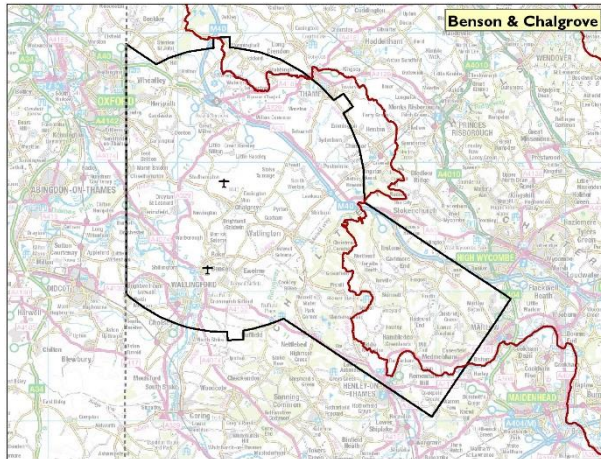
© Crown copyright and database rights [2018] OS 100021529. You are permitted to use this data solely to enable you to respond to, or interact with, the organisation that provided you with the data. You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

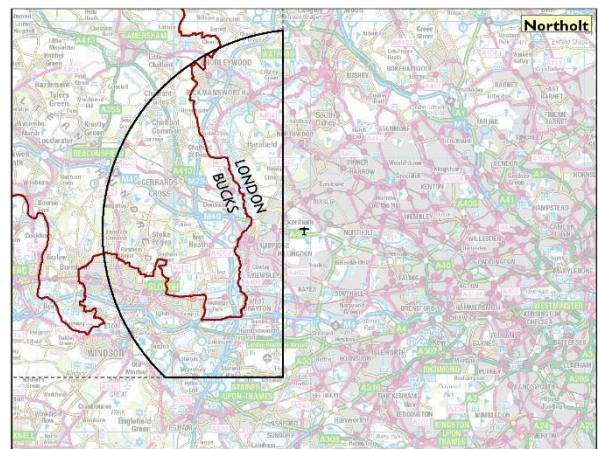
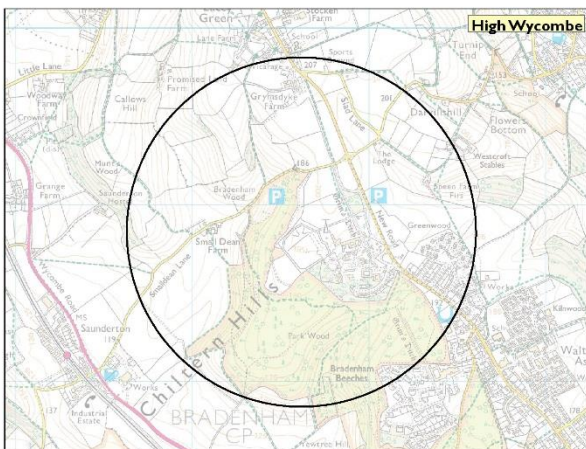
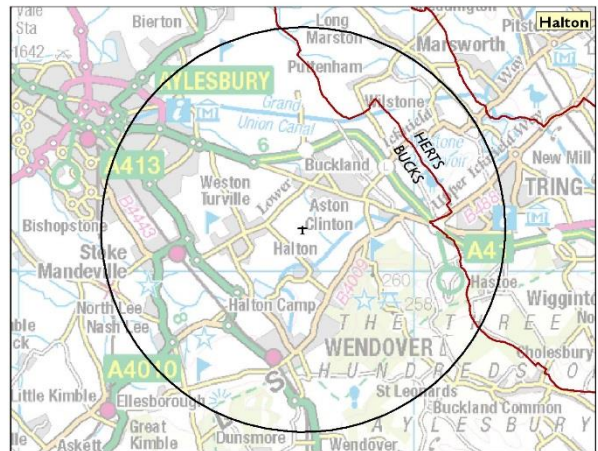
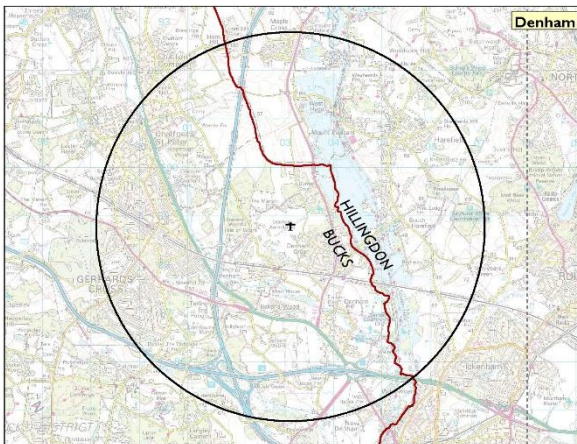
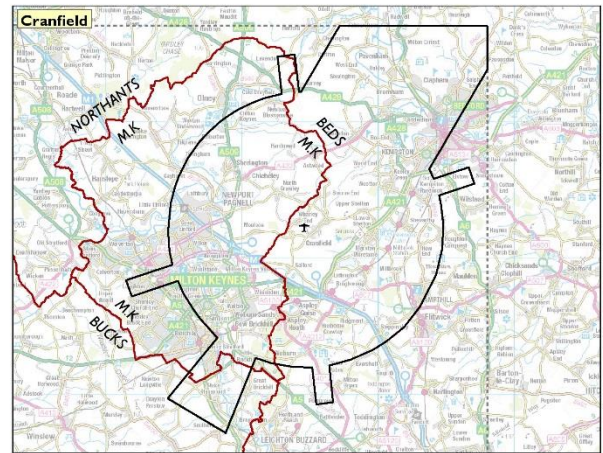
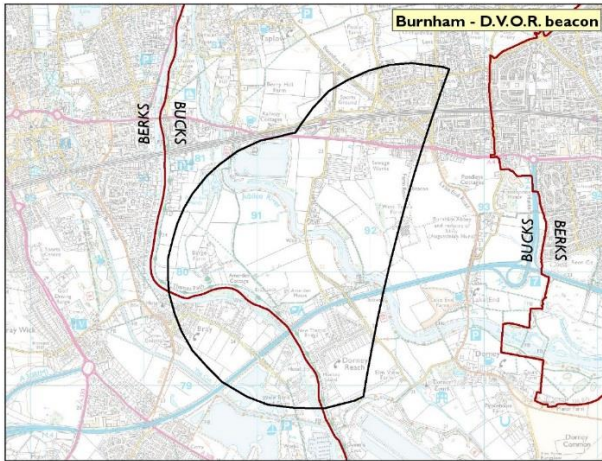


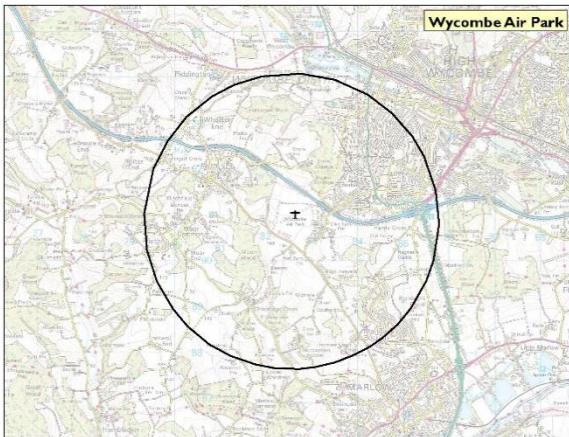
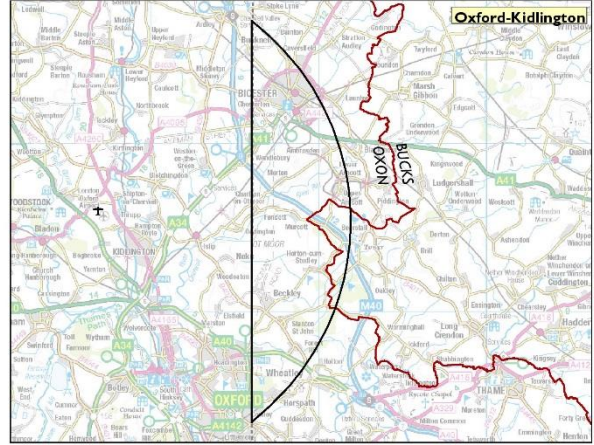
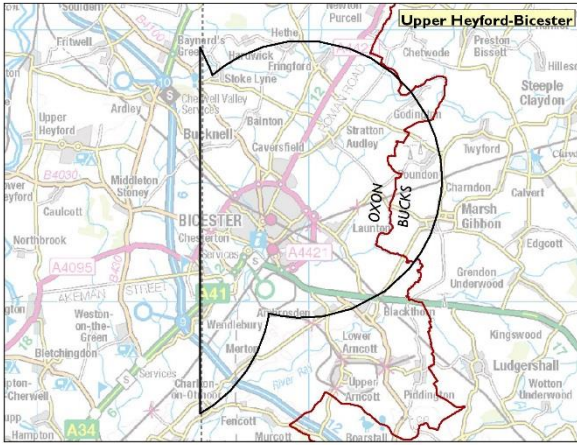
Statutory



Non-statutory







Appendix 4: Glossary

Aggregate - Inert particulate matter which is suitable for use (on its own or with the addition of cement or bituminous material) in construction as concrete, mortar, finishes, road stone, asphalt, or drainage course, or for use as constructional fill or railway ballast.

Alternative (secondary and recycled) aggregates - Materials that do not meet primary aggregate (e.g. sand, gravel and crushed rock) specifications in certain circumstances. Secondary aggregates are waste or by-products from industrial processes (e.g. scalplings and crusher fines from the production of primary aggregates), whereas recycled aggregates are reprocessed materials previously used in construction (e.g. demolition materials). Both secondary and recycled aggregates are used in the construction industry to replace the use of primary aggregates.

Amenity - A land use which is not productive agriculture, forestry or industrial development; can include formal and informal recreation and nature conservation.

Anaerobic digestion - The biological treatment of biodegradable organic waste in the absence of oxygen, utilising microbial activity to break down the waste in a controlled environment. AD results in the generation of: biogas which is rich in methane and can be used to generate heat and/or electricity; fibre (or digestate) which is nutrient rich and can potentially be used as a soil conditioner; and a liquor which can potentially be used as a liquid fertiliser. Where AD includes energy recovery it can be classified as “other recovery” (under the waste hierarchy).

Archaeological interest - An interest in carrying out an expert investigation at some point in the future into the evidence a heritage asset may hold of past human activity. Heritage assets with archaeological interest are the primary source of evidence about the substance and evolution of places, and of the people and cultures that made them. These heritage assets are part of a record of the past that begins with traces of early humans and continues to be created and destroyed.

Borrow pit - Often used in construction and civil engineering, a borrow pit is an area where material (usually soil, gravel or sand) has been dug up to use at another location. Often found near to major construction projects, e.g. soil might be excavated to fill an embankment for a highway.

Buffer zone - A zone or area that separates waste management facilities from other land uses to safeguard local amenity.

Commercial and industrial (C&I) waste - Waste from premises used mainly for trade, business, sport, recreation or entertainment.

Composting - A biological process in which micro-organisms convert biodegradable organic matter into a stabilised residue known as compost. The process uses oxygen drawn from the air and produces carbon dioxide and water vapour as by-products. Composting can be undertaken in either an open-windrow or in-vessel system. Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM) 2004

Construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E) waste - Waste arising from any development such as vegetation and soils (both contaminated and uncontaminated)

from the clearance of land, remainder material and off-cuts, masonry and rubble wastes arising from the demolition, construction or reconstruction of buildings or other civic engineering structures. CD&E may also include hazardous waste materials such as lead, asbestos, liquid paints, oils, etc.

Crushed rock - Hard rock, which has been quarried, fragmented and graded for use as aggregate.

Energy from waste (EfW) - The process of generating energy in the form of electricity and/or heat from the primary treatment of waste.

Energy minerals - Materials used to produce electricity, fuel for transportation, heating for homes and offices and in the manufacture of plastics, e.g. coal, oil and natural gas.

Floodplain - All land adjacent to a watercourse over which water flows in times of flood or would flow but for the presence of flood defences where they exist.

Gravel - Naturally occurring aggregates of more or less rounded rock fragments (pebbles) which are coarser than sand (i.e. 2 - 64 millimetres in diameter) and used as a building and construction material and in drainage work.

Groundwater - Water associated with soil or rocks below the ground surface, usually taken to mean water in the saturated zone.

Hazardous waste - Waste that contains hazardous properties that if improperly handled treated or disposed of, by virtue of its composition carries the risk of death, injury, or impairment of health, to humans or animals, the pollution of waters, or could have an unacceptable environmental impact.

Heritage asset - A building, monument, site, place, area or landscape positively identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions. Heritage assets are the valued components of the historic environment. They include designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority during the process of decision-making or through the plan-making process (including local listing). Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) 2010

Historic environment - All aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora. Those elements of the historic environment that hold significance are called heritage assets. DCLG 2010

Household Recycling Centre (HRC) - Also known as civic amenity site, resource recovery centre's and bring sites. Civic amenity sites are provided by Waste Disposal Authorities as places where the public can deliver a range of household waste for recycling or disposal, including metals, paper, glass, engine oil, garden waste, oversized items (e.g. furniture and appliances) and building rubble.

Inert waste - Waste which will not biodegrade or decompose (or will only do so at a very slow rate), examples include glass, concrete, bricks, tiles & ceramics and soil & stone (excluding topsoil & peat).

Key settlements - The key settlements are those more important settlements, outside of Aylesbury, Buckingham and Wycombe, as defined in the adopted plans for Chiltern and South Bucks and the most recent draft of the local plan for Aylesbury Vale and Wycombe:

- For Aylesbury Vale these are the Strategic Settlements (outside of Aylesbury and Buckingham) of Haddenham, Wendover and Winslow (Vale of Aylesbury Draft Plan 2016).
- For Chiltern district these are the Designated Settlements of Amersham/Amersham-on-the-Hill, Chesham, Chalfont St Peter, Great Missenden, Little Chalfont (Chiltern Core Strategy 2011).
- For South Bucks district these are the Principal Settlements of Beaconsfield, Burnham, Gerrards Cross (South Bucks Core Strategy 2011).
- For Wycombe district these are the Tier 2 settlements of Bourne End/Wooburn, Marlow, Princes Risborough (Wycombe Draft Plan 2016).

Landbank - A stock of planning permissions sufficient to allow for extraction over a given period at an appropriate local level.

Landfill - The deposition of waste into hollow or void space in the land, usually below the level of the surrounding land or original ground level in such a way that pollution or harm to the environment is prevented. Landfill sites have to be sited where an existing void is available; former mineral workings have historically been used for this purpose.

Limestone - Sedimentary rock consisting predominantly of calcium carbonate. Often used as aggregate (crushed rock) or a building stone.

Local Geological Sites (LGS) - A non-statutorily protected site of local importance for geodiversity (geology and geomorphology). LGS may be designated for their value to Earth science, and to Earth heritage in general, and may include cultural, educational, historical and aesthetic resources.

Low level radioactive waste (LLW) - Radioactive waste with a low range of activity that includes metals, soil, building rubble and organic materials, which arise principally as lightly contaminated miscellaneous waste. Metals are mostly in the form of redundant equipment. Organic materials are mainly in the form of paper towels, clothing and laboratory equipment that have been used in areas where radioactive materials are used – such as hospitals, research establishments and industry.

Other forms of minerals development - Mineral extraction and processing, the handling, processing and transport of secondary and recycled aggregate materials, rail heads and rail aggregate depots, rail links to quarries, wharfs and associated storage, handling and processing facilities as well as facilities for concrete batching, manufacture of other concrete products and coated materials.

Municipal waste - Waste that is collected and disposed of by, or on behalf of, a local authority, also known as Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW). It will generally consist of household waste and other wastes collected by a Waste Collection or Disposal Authority, or their agents. It primarily consists of household waste but also includes waste collected from household waste recycling centres, commercial or industrial premises (i.e. small amounts of trade waste), and waste

resulting from the clearance of fly-tipped materials and litter. In addition, it may include road and pavement sweepings, gully emptying wastes, and some construction and demolition waste arising from local authority activities.

Non aggregate minerals - Minerals, including limestone, which are utilised for purposes including building and roofing stone, agriculture and brick and cement manufacture.

Public rights of way - Footpaths, bridleways, tracks and lanes used as public paths and public byways.

Radioactive waste - Radioactive waste is waste that contains radioactive material. It is normally a by product of nuclear power generation. Radioactivity naturally decays over time, so radioactive waste has to be isolated and confined in appropriate disposal facilities for sufficient periods until it no longer poses a threat.

Recovery - The collection, reclamation and separation of materials from the waste stream. That is, any waste management operation that diverts a waste material from the waste stream and which results in a certain product with a potential economic or ecological benefit. Recovery mainly refers to the following operations: material recovery (i.e. recycling), energy recovery (i.e. re-use as a fuel), biological recovery (e.g. composting) and re-use.

Recycling - The collection, separation, recovery and re-use of materials from waste that would otherwise require disposal and subsequent reprocessing in a production process of the waste materials either for the original purpose or for other purposes including organic recycling but excluding energy recovery.

Reserves - Mineral deposits which have been tested to establish the quality and quantity of material present and which could be economically and technically exploited. Permitted reserves are reserves having the benefit of planning permission for extraction.

Restoration - The return of land to its former use, or an appropriate condition, and stable landform (using subsoil, topsoil and/or soil making material); may include the remediation of contaminated land.

Sand and gravel - Naturally occurring materials formed as a result of the disintegration of rocks through weathering processes, then transported and deposited by wind, water and ice. In Britain the most common rock types are flint, limestone, quartzite and igneous rocks. Sand and gravel are therefore derived from similar sources, and are similar in their composition, though they differ in the size of their respective particles.

Sterilisation - Where minerals cannot be extracted due to surface level development e.g. buildings on top of reserves, which prevent access.

Transfer station - A depot where waste from collection vehicles is stored temporarily prior to carriage in bulk to a treatment or disposal site.

Treatment - Defined according to a 'three point test' (1) a physical/thermal chemical or biological process including sorting that: (2) changes the characteristics of waste and (3) does so in order to reduce its volume, or reduce its hazardous nature, or facilitate its handling or enhance its recovery.

Waste - Waste is defined in circular 11/94 and in the Waste Management Licensing Regulations 1994 as any substance or object that the holder discards, or intends to discard or is required to discard' and may include production residues and some by-products.

Witchert - is a natural blend of white chalk and clay, which is mixed with straw to make walls and buildings, usually then thatched or topped with red clay tiles. This historic method of building construction is localised to Haddenham and the surrounding local area in Buckinghamshire.

Appendix 5: Abbreviations

AAL – Areas of Attractive Landscape

AD – Anaerobic digestion

AMR – Annual Monitoring Report

AONB – Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty

AQMA – Air Quality Management Area

AWP – Aggregate Working Party

BAP – Biodiversity Action Plan

BGS – British Geological Society

BMK BAP – Buckinghamshire and Milton Keynes Biodiversity Action Plan

BMWLP – Buckinghamshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan (adopted 2006)

BMV – Best and Most Versatile

BNS – Biological Notification Site

BOA – Biodiversity Opportunity Area

BREEAM – Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method

CD&E – Construction, demolition and excavation

C&I – Commercial and industrial

CBM – Coalbed methane

CVRP – Colne Valley Regional Park

DCLG – Department for Communities and Local Government

DEFRA – Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs

EA – Environment Agency

EfW – Energy from waste

ELV – End of live vehicles

ENRMF – East Northants Resource Management Facility

EU – European Union

GHGs – Greenhouse gases

Ha – Hectares

HER – Buckinghamshire County Historic Environment Record

HGV – Heavy goods vehicle

HLW – High level waste

HOAC – Hillingdon Outdoor Activity Centre

HRA – Habitats Regulations Assessment
HS2 – High Speed 2
HRC – Household recycling centre
IBA – Incinerator bottom ash
ILW – Intermediate level waste
JWS – Joint Waste Strategy
Km – Kilometre
LAA – Local Aggregate Assessment
LACW – Local Authority Collected Waste
LGS – Local Geological Site
LLA – Local Landscape Area
LLW – Low level waste
LNR – Local nature reserve
LPA – Local Planning Authority
LWS – Local Wildlife Site
m – Metre
MCA – Minerals Consultation Areas
MPA – Minerals Planning Authority
MRF – Material recycling facility
MSA – Minerals Safeguarding Areas
Mt – Million tonnes
Mtpa – Million tonnes per annum
MWCS – Minerals and Waste Core Strategy (adopted 2012)
MWLP – Minerals and Waste Local Plan
MWPA – Minerals and Waste Planning Authority
NEP – Natural Environment Partnership
NNR – National Nature Reserve
NPPF – National Planning Policy Framework
NPPW – National Planning Policy for Waste
NDA – Nuclear Decommissioning Authority
NPS – National Policy Statement
ODPM – Office of the Deputy Prime Minister

RMWLP – Replacement Minerals and Waste Local Plan (as was proposed to be prepared in 2015)

ROMPS – Review of Minerals Permissions

SA – Sustainability Appraisal

SAC – Special Area of Conservation

SCS – Sustainable Communities Strategy

SEA – Strategic Environmental Assessment

SO – Strategic Objective

SPA – Special Protection Area

SPD – Supplementary Planning Document

SPZ – Source Protection Zone

SSSI – Sites of Special Scientific Interest

STW – Sewage treatment works

SUDS – Sustainable Drainage Systems

SWMP – Site Waste Management Plan

tpa – tonnes per annum

UK BAP – United Kingdom Biodiversity Action Plan

WEEE – Waste electrical and electronic equipment

WFD – Waste Framework Directive

WNA – Waste Needs Assessment Report (May 2017) and Addendum Report (November 2017)

WPA – Waste Planning Authority

WRAP – Waste Resources Action Programme

WRLtH – Western Rail Link to Heathrow

Appendix 6: List of Key Evidence Base Documents

Issues and Options Consultation Report, June 2017

Site Assessment Methodology, May 2017

Technical Annex - Site Assessments, December 2017

SA Scoping Report for Draft Plan, July 2017

SA Report (Proposed Submission), December 2017

HRA Screening Assessment, June 2017

Map of primary and secondary areas of focus for sand and gravel extraction, July 2017

Waste Needs Assessment, May 2017

WNA Addendum Report, Updated November 2017

Methodology for Defining Mineral Safeguarding and Consultation Areas within Buckinghamshire, April 2017

Non-technical Summary of Buckinghamshire's Strategic Flood Risk Assessments and Methodology for Application of the Sequential Test for Proposed Mineral and Waste Allocations, April 2017

Sequential Test of Proposed Mineral and Waste Allocations, Updated December 2017

Briefing Note: Minerals Provision, Updated December 2017

Briefing Note: Spatial Strategy for Waste, Updated December 2017

DtC Strategic Statement, December 2016

Equalities Impact Assessment, January 2018

Local Aggregates Assessment (2006 to 2015), 2016

Minerals and Waste Monitoring Report 2016/17

Appendix 7: Tests of Soundness

The MWLP will be examined by an independent Planning Inspector whose role is to assess whether the Plan has been prepared in accordance with the Duty to Cooperate, legal and procedural requirements, and whether it is sound. A planning authority should submit a plan for examination that it considers is “sound”, namely that it is:

- Positively prepared – The Plan should be prepared based on a strategy which seeks to meet objectively assessed development and infrastructure requirements, including unmet requirements from neighbouring authorities where it is reasonable to do so and consistent with achieving sustainable development;
- Justified – The Plan should be the most appropriate strategy, when considered against the reasonable alternatives, based on proportionate evidence;
- Effective – The Plan should be deliverable over its period and based on effective joint working on cross-boundary strategic priorities; and
- Consistent with national policy – The Plan should enable the delivery of sustainable development in accordance with the policies in the NPPF.

(NPPF paragraph 182)



County Council

Cabinet Member Reports

LEADER OF THE COUNCIL



Unitary

Progress has been significant since the last update. Following the passing of the Structural Changes Order on 22 May 2019, there has been a noticeable shift both politically and with officers towards working together to create the new council for Buckinghamshire.

On 3 June 2019, the first Shadow Authority meeting was held. In total over 130 Members attended the Shadow Authority meeting which was webcast on the [Shadow Authority's website](#). At the meeting Councillor Richard Scott from Wycombe District Council was voted as Chairman and Councillor Peter Strachan from Aylesbury Vale District Council the Vice Chairman.

At the meeting the Shadow Authority also adopted a Calendar of Meetings, agreed the Constitution and Code of Conduct, appointed external auditors, and agreed that there would be no allowances for Members of the Shadow Authority. This means that any incidental expenses incurred by Members will be covered by their existing council.

On 11 June 2019, the Shadow Executive also met for the first time, to confirm the appointment of the interim officers for the Shadow Authority. The Shadow Executive also agreed on a spending protocol for the transition period, details of the Implementation Team, and a comprehensive communications and engagement strategy. The meeting was also webcast on the [Shadow Authority's website](#).

The interim officers were confirmed as:

- Head of Paid Service and Implementation Team Leader – Rachael Shimmin (Buckinghamshire County Council).
- Implementation Team Deputy Lead – Bob Smith (Chiltern & South Bucks District Council).
- Finance / Section 151 Officer – Richard Ambrose (Buckinghamshire County Council).
- Monitoring Officer – Catherine Whitehead (Wycombe District Council).

In addition, there has been considerable communications with staff, Members and key partners including employee representatives, trade unions and Town and Parish Councils regarding the transition to a unitary authority.

Activity which has taken place recently includes:

- A Members' engagement and networking event which was attended by over 150 members.
- Staff roadshows across the county which any staff member regardless of their office base could attend. These were jointly led by the Chief Executive of the County Council and a Chief Executive from one of the District Councils and attended by around 1,000 staff.

- Regular briefings for Employee Representatives and Trade Unions, from both the Chief Executives and HR workstreams.
- Workshops with Town and Parish Councils to develop the future relationship between the different councils.

The appointment of the Chief Executive for the new council has also begun with final interviews scheduled for 18 and 19 July 2019.

Growth

Heathrow Airport Expansion Consultation

Heathrow is consulting on its expansion proposals until 13 September 2019. As part of its consultation process, Heathrow will be holding a series of events in the local area for people to go along and learn more about the consultation.

The events for Buckinghamshire are:

Gerrards Cross

Tuesday 16 July,
2pm-8pm

Colston Hall,
8 East Common,
Gerrards Cross,
SL9 7AD

Beaconsfield

Thursday 1 August,
2pm-8pm

The Fitzwilliams Centre,
Windsor End,
Beaconsfield,
HP9 2JW

Iver

Thursday 22 August,
2pm-8pm

Absolutely Fitness
Richings Sports Park,
34A Wellesley Avenue,
Richings Park,
Iver,
SL0 9BN

In addition to proposals for flood storage areas in the Ivers, Heathrow are asking for views on flightpaths for the existing two runway airport and when the airport expands to three runways in or about 2026. The consultation material can be found here [Heathrow Expansion Consultation](#).

Buckinghamshire County Council will work with partners to provide a submission representing the views of the county.

Western Rail Link to Heathrow

The Western Rail Link to Heathrow (WRLtH) is a scheme proposed by Network Rail to link the Great Western mainline to Heathrow and would run through the Ivers area. All of the above ground track from the Great Western Mainline and the tunnel portal to Heathrow would be in Iver.

WRLtH would enable passengers from the west and Wales to travel to Heathrow without having to go into central London. WRLtH is required whether or not a third runway at Heathrow goes ahead.

Buckinghamshire County Council supports the scheme in principle but has a holding objection due to the permanent closure of Hollow Hill Lane in Iver. Despite the objection in summer 2018, Network Rail has yet to show how the impact of closing this north-south link between Iver and Slough will be mitigated.

However, Network Rail has confirmed that the spoil excavated from tunnelling will be disposed of at the existing CEMEX mineral site. This will prevent a significant amount of traffic needing to use local roads either to remove the spoil or to bring in inert waste to restore the CEMEX site.

Network Rail proposes to submit the Development Consent Order application by the end of the year. The application would be considered by independent examiners who will then make a recommendation to the Secretary of State for Transport. If approved the Western Rail Link would

be operational in about 2027, providing an option for residents in the north and west of the county and wider Heartlands area to access Heathrow directly by train via Bicester and Oxford.

Oxford to Cambridge Arc

England's Economic Heartland

England's Economic Heartland is specifically referenced in the Arc joint declaration between the Government and local partners as an organisation that provides a 'single local voice for strategic infrastructure across the Arc and beyond its boundaries'. Its initial framework for the overarching Transport Strategy will be launched at its annual conference on 16 July 2019 at the University of Hertfordshire. The Transport Strategy's vision is to 'connect our people and places with opportunities and services' in a way which improves overall quality of life and results in net environmental gain. Publication of the initial framework will mark the start of a wider engagement with residents, businesses and potential investors before the final version of the Strategy is prepared for publication in summer 2020.

Expressway

Highways England's consultation on route options (within its preferred corridor) for the Oxford – Cambridge Expressway is due to begin in autumn 2019. It will be the first point of public consultation. It is anticipated that Highways England will announce its preferred route the following year in autumn 2020.

I recently attended a public meeting in Brill on the Expressway to support the Leader of AVDC. This was a good opportunity to hear a wide variety of views and concerns about this project.

HS2

Letter to Secretary of State

On 1 May 2019, I wrote to the Secretary of State for Transport to ask him to cease all work in the county until Notice to Proceed (which has been again delayed until later this year) has been approved. This followed a Notice of Motion to Council and debate on 25 April 2019. Many other councils and organisations also made this request.

Unfortunately the Secretary of State wrote back to me on 17 May 2019 and declined to stop all works until Notice to Proceed has been approved. Therefore, HS2 Ltd is continuing to carry out early works including utilities diversions, archaeology, ground investigations and haul road construction to the Chilterns North Portal at Great Missenden.

Community and Environment Fund (CEF) and Business and Local Economy Fund (BLEF)

CEF and BLEF are funds available to local communities and businesses to help with the disruption that will be caused by the construction of phase one of HS2 between London and the West Midlands.

As at 29 June 2019 the total amount of funding brought into the county from the funds is £1,858,011. The most recent awards were to:

Padbury Village Football Club – new equipment	£ 2,440
Ballinger Waggoners Cricket Club – female coaching	£ 4,540
Open for Business - Promoting tourism in the central Chilterns Corridor	£ 120,303
Little Kingshill playground improvements	£ 28,000
Supporting Carers in Buckinghamshire	£ 70,907

Broadband

The Connected Counties programme has ensured that over 95.4% of all Buckinghamshire premises are now able to receive superfast broadband speeds. Furthermore, the appetite for increased speeds in Buckinghamshire is shown by the level of take-up in superfast-enabled areas. Of the 42,000 superfast broadband connections enabled in Contract 1, 68.33% of these have been taken up by residents, the second highest take-up rate in the country.

The Connected Counties programme, which is a partnership between Buckinghamshire County Council and Hertfordshire County Council, will come to a close in 2020 as scheduled. However, broadband deployment will continue to be rolled out through contracts managed by Buckinghamshire County Council and subsequently the new Buckinghamshire Council.

The Broadband team continues to work with BTVLEP to ensure that the digital priorities of the council are reflected in the Local Industrial Strategy, and with colleagues in the Oxford-Cambridge Arc in order to share best practice and highlight further digital infrastructure opportunities.

Health & Wellbeing Board

In June 2019, the Board received a detailed update on the progress of the [Buckinghamshire Integrated Care Partnership and the Buckinghamshire Oxfordshire Berkshire West \(BOB\) Sustainability Transformation Partnership plans to become an Integrated Care System by April 2020](#).

The Buckinghamshire Integrated Care Partnership has provisionally determined which outcomes and actions are best driven at a place level (Buckinghamshire) and which at the larger BOB level. A key priority is developing the emerging primary care networks (PCNs). There will be 12 PCNs in Buckinghamshire each covering a population of approximately 30,000 to 50,000.

The Board also heard of work being carried out to ensure a robust service planning and engagement framework following a stakeholder workshop held in early June 2019. The Board gave their support to a [social isolation project being taken forward as part of the shared approach to prevention](#), including plans for a two day workshop to look at how we can work together as a system to tackle social isolation and loneliness, as well as endorsing the [Buckinghamshire Tobacco Control Strategy](#) recognising that all partners have a part to play in achieving a smoke free generation.

Brexit

Buckinghamshire County Council, working with partners locally, regionally and nationally, remains well positioned to address any potential challenges and opportunities arising from Brexit in Buckinghamshire. Over the past few months, we have continued to focus on supporting residents' access to the EU Settlement Scheme and we welcome the high number of applications recorded across the UK. We will continue to engage with partners and government ahead of the current deadline for leaving the EU on 31 October 2019, and remain committed to securing the best possible outcome for Buckinghamshire.

**MARTIN TETT
LEADER OF THE COUNCIL**

DEPUTY LEADER & CABINET MEMBER FOR TRANSPORTATION



REPORT 1: Review of Winter Maintenance

The gritting season started unseasonably early on 26 October, but the winter was milder overall, with only one snow event of note, which was well managed to keep strategic routes clear. Despite the apparently mild winter, the period was actually quite challenging to manage, with numerous evenings seeing temperatures close to zero.

This, coupled with wet periods throughout, meant that there was a consistent requirement for treatment over the period. As a result, significantly more treatments were undertaken when compared against averages (68 against a “planned” 55), and salt usage was high overall. Treatments were managed well from all depots, with no significant problems experienced related to winter treatment.

In 2019, TfB commence a project with our specialist winter systems supply chain partner, aimed to provide route-based forecasting in future seasons, with potential for significant savings through intelligence-led treatment each evening of only those routes with potential to fall below zero, rather than the more blanket approach currently undertaken. Data capture and analysis over 2019/20 will inform the necessary alterations to treatment routes in 2021.

REPORT 2: Update of Progression of Weed Treatment

Although there is no statutory obligation for the Council to provide such weed control, Buckinghamshire County Council allocated a sum of £500,000, in addition to the £100,000 already allocated, to be targeted at routine weed treatment across the county in 2019, designed to combat:

- a) the unsightly nature of unchecked significant weed growth across the county
- b) accelerated carriageway structural deterioration through root ingress and maturity
- c) inhibition of the efficient flow of surface water into and through drainage systems.

Routine weed spraying – a programme of three cycles of routine weed-spraying is ongoing across the county. Spray one commenced in late May focussing on kerbs and channels and rear of footpaths in urban footway areas, and despite some disruption in June due to wet weather, is predominantly complete in all areas. There is evidence of dieback of established weeds in sprayed areas; chemical checks are also undertaken as part of the process.

Spray two will be undertaken in July/August and spray three in September/October.



The chemical used is a non-residual contact herbicide, applied from a moving vehicle or via backpack spraying. Potential for using a dye within the herbicide to highlight areas treated was discounted due to the potential for negative feedback.

The programme is being undertaken by three contractors, all of whom have submitted competitive prices.

The initial intention was to undertake a programme of sweeping of weed detritus following spray three to remove dead material. Given the savings achieved as a part of the competitive process and the vigorous growth experienced during the early season, it has been decided to implement an additional sweep following die back after the first spray. This sweeping exercise commences on 1 July, and will be complemented by resource to remove any mature growth, thus giving a 'finished' appearance to swept areas. Resource will concentrate on non-traffic management areas initially and will co-ordinate activities on busier roads with pre-planned traffic management for other activities (gully emptying, grass cutting etc).

A further sweep will take place following completion of the third spray.

Clearance of mature weeds/self-seeded vegetation and general detritus / sign cleaning –

We've agreed to spend £100,000 on cleaning signs and removing established weeds (where spraying isn't effective). Our teams have been working on these since early May, targeting places where work is most needed.

Supply chain gangs have been active on targeted areas of the network since early May. These have, to date, been predominantly been used in areas of existing traffic management (for example grass cutting/gully emptying and plane/patch). Sign cleaning has been carried out, fed by LAT intelligence, across specific locations countywide.

Resource is now being switched to work with the sweepers to loosen/remove areas of established growth which require more manual activity, as noted above.



The intention once sweeping has progressed is to then target inter-urban 'A' roads (not included in routine weed spray) which will benefit from a holistic treatment (for example Amersham Bypass). This will require individually associated mobile traffic management to enable safe working, as gangs will be working in close proximity to live high speed traffic.

REPORT 3: 2019/20 Carriageway and Footway Surfacing Programme Overview

Over £18m will be invested in carriageway surfacing treatments, including £3.25m on plane and patch. A further £1.5m will be spent on footway structural repairs across the county.

Actual spend to the end of May = £5.3m

- **Conventional Surfacing** – This programme commenced in April and in order to complete all 42 schemes it is expected to run through until December. With resources also assisting with carrying out preparatory patching work associated with both the micro-surfacing and surface dressing programmes of work, only six schemes have been completed at the end of May.

- **Micro-surfacing** - 44 schemes, some with multiple roads, have been identified for delivery as part of this programme of works. Preparatory patching work is ongoing and will be completed in July. The headline treatment commenced in June and with two crews working across the county will be completed in August. Ancillary activities such as ironwork adjustments and the reinstatement of road markings have also commenced and are due to be completed by the end of September.
- **Surface Dressing** – 19 schemes have been identified for delivery as part of this programme of works. Preparatory patching work is ongoing and will be completed in July. The headline treatment is due to commence at the end of July and will be completed in August. Ancillary activities such as the reinstatement of road markings are due to be completed by the end of September.

An additional eight schemes have been identified for delivery during 2019/20. The locations prioritised by the Asset Team were sites treated in 2018 as part of the 2018/19 plane and patch programme of works. Further targeted patching works are ongoing and will be completed ahead of the headline treatment that is due to commence at the end of July. The reinstatement of road markings is due to be completed by the end of September.

Remedial work associated with previously completed work is expected to commence after the completion of the 2019/20 programme of works. All remedial work is due to be completed before the end of August.

- **Joint Sealing** – This activity is provisionally programmed to commence in September with completion expected in October. 14 schemes are currently being considered for delivery during 2019/20.
- **Footway Structural Repairs** – 21 schemes have been prioritised for delivery during 2019/20. Design and other pre-construction activities commenced in June with construction work expected to commence during the school summer holidays in August. With multiple supply chain partners working on this programme of works, it is expected all schemes will be completed at the beginning of Q3.

2019/20 Capital Delivery Programme – Other Budget Headings

A further £4.9m will be invested in improvements to countywide assets associated with street lighting, safety fencing, parking, casualty reduction, drainage, safety fences, traffic signals and bridges.

- **Street Lighting**

Budget = £2m

Over 400 life expired street lights are due to be replaced, along with the conversion of lighting in 18 subways and seven high mast assemblies in High Wycombe to LED.

As part of the Salix invest to save initiative, over 2,400 street lights will also be converted to LED during 2019.

All work streams to be completed in 2019.

- **Parking**

Budget = £20,000

The installation of smart parking technology across various locations in Marlow was completed in April.

A single Pay and Display scheme in Burnham/Taplow has been prioritised for installation during 2019/20. Installation in Q4 is subject to the outcome of a consultation that will take place before the end of 2019.

- **Casualty Reduction**

Budget = £250,000

Eight schemes have been identified for delivery as part of this programme of works. All have been programmed for delivery during 2019.

- **Drainage**

Budget = £1m

32 schemes have been identified for delivery as part of this programme of works. Five schemes have already been completed with a further 25 schemes to be delivered before the end of 2019. The remaining schemes will be delivered in Q4.

- **Safety Fences**

Budget = £250,000

Three schemes have been identified for delivery as part of this programme of works. All have been programmed for delivery during 2019.

- **Traffic Signals**

Budget = £452,000

Six schemes have been prioritised for delivery as part of this programme of works. One scheme has already been completed with the remaining five to be delivered before the end of 2019.

- **Structures**

Budget = £961,000

12 schemes have been identified for delivery as part of this programme of works. One scheme has already been completed with a further nine to be delivered before the end of 2019. The remaining schemes will be delivered in Q4.

Further information regarding individual schemes across all delivery streams can be found on the Members' Portal.

REPORT 5:

Road Safety Education Training and Publicity Schemes

Following detailed analysis of collision data, education and training schemes are targeted at vulnerable groups. These include:

April - Mobile phone campaign was launched during April 2019. This consisted of publicity via social media and an education event for Asda Safety Day in High Wycombe in partnership with Thames Valley Police (TVP), Bucks Fire & Rescue and RAF Benson (with their in car simulator). TVP launched a mobile phone detector device to be used throughout Thames Valley and were conducting enforcement during the campaign.

May – Sept. Motorcycling – Since May there have been social media posts promoting TfB's Be a Better Biker Motorcycle Assessment days for 2019. The first was in June and was well attended. They will be delivered by Thames Vale Advanced Motorcyclist and Aylesbury Advanced Motorcyclist Groups. A press release has gone out and we are sharing 'See Bike – Say Bike' campaign which aims to reduce the number of 'looked but did not see' collisions at junctions.

June - winter driving online module – TfB launched an innovative educational online winter driving module to promote safe winter driving in Dec 2018. In June 2019 TfB was successful in winning the Chartered Institute of Highways and Transportation (CIHT) 'Ringway Road Safety Award' for the Online Winter Driving Workshop at the 2019 awards ceremony.

June/July - Drink Drive campaign - A publicity event was held in The Eden Shopping Centre, High Wycombe with TVP, Bucks Fire & Rescue and TfB to launch our summer drink drive campaign. The focus is on the 'morning after' and will be supported with a press release, social media campaign and radio advertising with Mix 96. <http://morning-after.org.uk>
TVP will be conducting drink drive enforcement during the campaign throughout the county and TfB will be supporting with education at the roadside.

During **August** we will be focusing on speed. This will involve a press release, social media, a publicity event and enforcement in partnership with TVP. We will also be undertaking a review of the TfB speed reduction campaign for communities.

2019/20 Casualty Reduction Schemes

Analysis of collision data has been conducted to identify sites for remedial measures across the county for this financial year 2019/20, and seven sites have been identified for treatment. Site visits have been conducted and remedial measures decided upon.

This year will see the current temporary measures at the Black Park Road junction with the A412 made permanent, and the installation of two pedestrian refuges on Langley Park Road near Iver.

The other five schemes include sites in Amersham, Chesham, Mentmore, A355 junction with Parish Road, and the A41 near Aylesbury.

First Year Rate of Return

The Network Safety Team carries out an annual review of all injury collisions that have occurred on Buckinghamshire roads in rolling a five year period. The personal injury data, which is supplied to BCC by TVP, is analysed and a list of sites and routes where collisions are occurring is produced and prioritised.

The first year rate of return (FYRR) is a calculation which is commonly used across the road safety industry. It is used to demonstrate the amount of return, in collision savings, that is generated during the first year of a road safety scheme, based on its implementation cost. It is utilized as a means of evaluating the effectiveness of the scheme and determining whether it represents a good investment return and a responsible use of public money.

In the financial year 2016/17 the Network Safety Team delivered six casualty reduction schemes across the County. The schemes are listed below with their corresponding first year rate of return:

- 1) C77 Missenden Road, Butlers Cross, **411.5%**
- 2) B416 Park Road junction with Church Lane, Stoke Poges, **803%**
- 3) A413 Aylesbury Road, Winslow, **389%**
- 4) B4009 Tring Hill, **254%**
- 5) A421 Thornborough Crossroads, **195%**
- 6) Brimmers Hill, Widmer End, **728%**

This means collisions have been prevented in six locations across the county, reducing the impact of injuries and the associated cost to the economy.

REPORT 5:

Update of Plane and Patch

TfB's £4m plane and patch programme has reached completion in early June, with 108 individual roads receiving treatment across the county since the start of March this year.

Defined and driven by TfB's Local Area Technicians (LATs), the programme formed an important tool in enabling comprehensive patching solutions to be targeted at those areas of the network,

primarily more minor routes, which it may be difficult to prioritise into capital resurfacing programmes.

Apart from the increased budget, the main change this year was in the communication. More substantial communication was delivered to Members and the public, including use of social media as a central information tool, proving to be of great assistance in informing large numbers of people about both forthcoming work and results. An array of before and after photos was published; these were well received by the press and across our social media channels.

Carrying out work on some of the quieter, more residential roads did prompt some queries about prioritisation, addressed by TfB on our blog and via social media.

TfB are now working to finalise accounts with the supply chain as quickly as possible, in order that any cost savings against the programme can be quickly recycled into further work later in the year.

MARK SHAW
DEPUTY LEADER AND CABINET MEMBER FOR TRANSPORTATION

CABINET MEMBER FOR PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT



Country Parks

Country Parks have had a rather strange start to the year with unseasonably cool weather with wet weekends, meaning that visitor numbers are slightly below what we would normally expect at this time of year. However, it has been an exceptional start to the year with filming activities. At one point, there were four productions on site at the same time, and there are bookings in the parks through to the autumn. This has prompted the team to introduce some additional controls and procedures for film companies and declare certain areas of the parks as temporarily off limits for filming activities so that these popular areas are able to regenerate.

A busy season of events has been planned and, following a Facebook poll, three outdoor cinema screenings have been booked to show 'Grease', 'The Greatest Showman' and 'Jurassic Park' all in Black Park over the summer. Tickets will be released on a phased basis on Facebook. There are also outdoor theatre productions which include 'A Midsummer Night's Dream' on 13 July and 'Alice in Wonderland' on 9 August, both in Langley Park; again, ticket release and bookings will be via Facebook.

The Country Parks Team is very pleased and proud that Black Park has qualified for the Trip Advisor Hall of Fame achieving a Certificate of Excellence every year for the last five years and consistently receiving great reviews.

Reduce, Re-use and Refill

Waste prevention is important to reduce the environmental impact of waste but also reduce the cost of handling it. The Waste Team regularly engages with thousands of residents promoting ways to reduce their waste. Recently there have been some good, local campaigns, for example National Refill Day in June that encouraged residents to use the 100+ refill stations across Bucks, instead of buying bottled water. Thousands of local people downloaded the app to find their nearest refill station and many more heard about the promotions via social media and local radio.

Preventing Fly-tipping

The S.C.R.A.P Fly-tipping campaign holds its first anniversary in Buckinghamshire where it all started: at the Buckinghamshire County Show. S.C.R.A.P is now a nationally recognised campaign; pioneered by our partners in Hertfordshire, and adopted here in Buckinghamshire. The campaign focuses on education around the 'duty of care' that everyone has, be it as a householder or a business, when disposing of waste. This publicised guidance to help make sure that only authorised waste carriers take your waste away has seen fly-tipping in Buckinghamshire drop by 11% in the last year, and the drive for this refresh will be celebrating the success of the great work of the people of Buckinghamshire: working in partnership to S.C.R.A.P fly-tipping: <https://www.recycleforbuckinghamshire.co.uk/scrap-fly-tipping/>

Since the Waste Partnership for Buckinghamshire launched the joint work to combat illegal dumping and waste management offences in Buckinghamshire, the Partnership has secured 711 convictions against individuals and companies for illegal dumping and related offences. The exhaustive work carried out by County Council enforcement officers in the war against fly-tippers

in Buckinghamshire has been featured in a brand new Channel 5 documentary series 'Grime and Punishment'. As one of a number of local authorities featured, Buckinghamshire was selected because of its zero-tolerance approach to fly-tipping and continuing success in bringing perpetrators to justice. The episode featuring the Buckinghamshire enforcement team was aired on Thursday 11 July.

Rights of Way – access for all

As part of our work to provide access for all on the rights of way, new gates have been installed at Hockeridge Wood, Ashley Green. The new gates providing easier access for wheelchair and scooter users to the charms of this historic woodland have been officially opened. They were installed after local residents and members of the Disabled Ramblers and 'Chesham Walkers are Welcome' along with the Bucks Local Access Forum worked together in partnership. A grant was received from Chiltern District Council and the gates were purchased and installed through the 'Donate a Gate' scheme run between the Chiltern Society and BCC. The new gates, which are in addition to existing pedestrian gates, can be used by anyone with a RADAR key – the National Key Scheme supported by around 400 local authorities. Woodlands are increasingly recognised not just for the timber they can produce and the biodiversity they support, but for the health and wellness benefits they provide to all who spend time in them. The installation of these gates means that Hockeridge Wood is now more accessible to even more people.

Flood Management

BCC are soon to commence the construction phase of a Natural Flood Management (NFM) pilot project to install small, low cost NFM measures to help build evidence of the effectiveness of such measures at reducing flood risk and delivering benefits for ecology and wildlife. The project also aims to help alleviate recurrent flood issues within Leckhampstead village. 25 'leaky woody barriers' are due to be constructed from the end of this summer through the early winter across six reaches of the headwaters of the River Leck. These 'leaky woody barriers' are designed to emulate the function of natural occurring woody debris in rivers - storing and slowing the flow of water in upland areas to reduce the flood risk to the village downstream.

District Local Plans

Wycombe District Local Plan

The consultation on the Proposed Main Modifications to the Submitted Plan closed Wednesday 27 March. The Inspector is now considering the responses received to the modification as well as the discussion on the plan during the hearing session to consider whether the Plan is sound. The final Inspector's report is due this summer which outlines the changes required to make the Plan sound. The Plan is likely to be adopted by autumn 2019.

Aylesbury Vale Local Plan (VALP)

The District is still working on the modifications to the Local Plan and it is expected that these will be consulted on during the summer.

Chiltern and South Bucks Local Plan

The Draft Chiltern and South Bucks Local Plan is currently out to consultation, which is due to end on 19 July 2019. This is the Plan that will be submitted to the Planning Inspectorate.

Aylesbury Garden Town (AGT)

Work on the Masterplan for AGT has continued, with key outputs such as Green Infrastructure, Movement and Town Centre layers being considered by officers. The final draft version was received at the beginning of July and will go for consideration by the AGT Board at their July meeting. This will go out to consultation for the public to have their say in the autumn.

A strategic narrative that contains AGT version and key ambitions to 2050 is also being produced. The first draft of this was released in January, with a revised version due for consideration in

August. The Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plan has been drafted and will set out the strategy for walking and cycling improvement across Aylesbury.

Bucks Strategic Infrastructure Tool (BSIT) and Interactive Mapping

BCC is currently inviting quotations from external consultants to procure the Buckinghamshire Strategic Infrastructure Tool. Phase 1 of this work will deliver an interactive dataset to capture, collate, and profile (to include cost and delivery profiling) all strategic infrastructure schemes known to be required to support growth across Buckinghamshire to 2036. Phase 2 will progress this dataset to apply an agreed scoring framework whereby each scheme is scored against a range of parameters to allow detailed data interrogation according to individual user requirements. Initial focus will be on the county's road network schemes, though scope may extend to other county interests. Tender submissions are due on 17 July, with the commission expected to be awarded soon after.

Work continues on the Interactive Map as a separate work stream to plot the known strategic schemes for delivery across the county to 2036. This reflects Local Plans supporting evidence and asset management delivery programmes to provide a visual representation of our strategic vision for the county.

**BILL CHAPPLE OBE
CABINET MEMBER FOR PLANNING AND ENVIRONMENT**

**CABINET MEMBER
FOR
COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT
& PUBLIC HEALTH**



Bucks Libraries scoop Hoop awards

Four Buckinghamshire libraries have been voted as top local family attractions by users of the family activity app 'Hoop', which helps parents to find family activities in their local area.

Buckinghamshire libraries offer a broad range of services and facilities, as well as social and cultural events alongside traditional book borrowing, computer facilities and the opportunity to browse up to date magazines and newspapers.

High Wycombe Library came first and Marlow Library third in the Buckinghamshire 'Hoop' awards for 'Best Free Activities'. Amersham Library came second and Princes Risborough Library third in the 'Best Local Family Service' category.

More than 100,000 votes were cast by users of Hoop for 2019. Winners were then decided by a public vote.

Max Jennings, one of the founders of Hoop said:

“The Hoop awards are designed to find the UK's favourite kids activities and to celebrate the people and organisations that go above and beyond to entertain, educate and inspire children nationwide”.

Recognition from General Register Office for the Registration Service Annual Performance Report

In April, the Registration Service returned its Annual Performance Report to the General Register Office. This report takes the form of a national template against which the service completes a self-assessment framework based on statutory and non-statutory data and information.

The report was assessed by the General Register Office who commended the Buckinghamshire Registration Service for continued efforts over the last year, with particular note and congratulations for:

- Exceeding the national target in registration timeliness for births at 98% and still births at 100%
- Exceeding the national target for births, deaths and notice of marriages and civil partnerships for two years consecutively (highlighting the daily intervention taken by Bucks staff to proactively manage the diary system)
- High level of customer satisfaction levels at 99%.

Overall, the feedback provides the Council with the assurance the service continues to operate within the statutory requirements and to the satisfaction of the General Register Office. The report acknowledged the service's commitment to continued improvement on statutory performance levels, including plans leading to the refurbishment of Aylesbury register office, preparation for any forthcoming changes in registration legislation, development of brochures to generate income and feasibility review of a joint management team and service delivery with Oxfordshire.

Medical Examiner Service 'outstanding' CQC

The Bucks Medical Examiner Service (MES) is a partnership arrangement between Buckinghamshire Healthcare NHS Trust, the Registrars and Coroners service, and forms part of the Trust's mortality review processes to ensure deaths are reviewed, accurate death certificates are written and families are contacted. It has been in place since December 2018.

Buckinghamshire is an early adopter of the MES approach which is currently being encouraged by the Department for Health and Social Care on a voluntary basis, before it is introduced as a statutory service in April 2020. At present the MES reviews all hospital deaths, however, work is also underway to look at a pilot for community deaths, with a number of GP practices in Bucks who are keen to progress this.

The Trust received an 'Outstanding' CQC rating for the bereavement team and medical examiner service. The service was commended for understanding, "the need to 'get it right' for every individual family and support relatives in a sensitive and proactive way" as well as sharing learning which has resulted in a reduction in the number of coroner referrals.

Next steps around shared approach to prevention and social isolation

Buckinghamshire health and social care organisations have recently agreed a shared approach to prevention through the Health and Wellbeing Board with an initial focus on social isolation. An exciting project is being developed so that a co-design approach can be taken to maximise all available resources.

To take this work forward, public health are working with the [Design Council](#) who bring a wealth of expertise in both the public and private sector in identifying and implementing high impact changes. The plan is for the Design Council to support stakeholders to collaborate and explore the challenges and opportunities at a two day workshop taking place at the end of September.

- Day one will focus on exploring the challenge using a variety of design methods and approaches
- Day two will then frame the opportunities and prioritised propositions and next step action planning.

The workshops will be followed by the establishment of a small number of task and finish groups (potentially one to three) to co-design solutions to the priorities identified in the workshop alongside a 'Show and Tell' approach where progress from the task and finish groups is shared with a wider group of stakeholders at key stages.

Cultural Strategy away day on 2 July

An event was held on 2 July at the Dairy at Waddesdon Manor for all stakeholders involved in the development of the Bucks-wide Cultural Strategy.

The event attracted over 50 attendees from a range of health, planning, economic development, tourism and education and skills, as well as culture and heritage.

The event started with external speakers, covering the value of partnership and the strength found in shared learning and collaborating on projects. Speakers included; Milly Soames, the current chair and Joseph Minden from the Arts Council.

The main purpose of the workshop was for stakeholders to align themselves to specific outcomes of the strategy and begin the process of developing priorities and action plans for each of the four outcomes:

- A thriving economy and more high quality jobs
- Equality of access to cultural activities and opportunities
- Improved health and wellbeing of the population
- Re-vitalised heritage and transformed places.

All delegates pre-registered with the outcome they wanted to participate in on the day. Leads for each outcome were agreed and they led table discussions to map current activity and discuss current and future priorities and how these could be delivered through each working group. The aim is to have action plans for each outcome drafted by the end of August.

GARETH WILLIAMS
CABINET MEMBER FOR COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT AND PUBLIC HEALTH

CABINET MEMBER FOR CHILDREN'S SERVICES



Ofsted Monitoring Visit

Following the November 2017 inspection of Children's Social Care, Ofsted conducted their third monitoring visit on 22 and 23 May 2019. During the course of this visit, inspectors reviewed the progress made, with a particular focus on the:

- Quality of management decision making in the multi-agency safeguarding hub (MASH) and the application of thresholds for intervention.
- Quality, effectiveness and impact of assessment and planning in managing risk, and improving children's outcomes when they are first referred to the local authority.
- Arrangements in place to respond to children missing and at risk of exploitation.
- Quality and timeliness of supervision, management oversight and decision making, social work capacity and caseloads.

A range of evidence was considered during the visit, including electronic case records, discussions with social workers and their managers and other supporting documentation. The key findings as detailed within the monitoring visit letter are set out below:

- a) Leaders are making steady progress in improving the service to children when they are referred to children's social care.
- b) Leaders' persistence in seeking to strengthen management oversight is beginning to deliver results. Supervision is taking place and the quality of management oversight has been strengthened.
- c) The senior leadership team has a sound understanding of the improvements that are needed in children's services and are steadfastly determined to improve the quality of services for children.
- d) The multi-agency safeguarding hub (MASH) provides a mostly effective response to children's needs for early help and statutory intervention.
- e) Considerable work has taken place to strengthen social workers' and managers' understanding of thresholds. This has led to more confident, timely responses for most children.
- f) Management oversight has been strengthened since the last monitoring visit, and social work caseloads have reduced. This is beginning to provide social workers with the conditions they need to better support children and families.
- g) Children and families benefit from a range of early help services, but the early help service is under-developed.
- h) When children need protecting, the response is mostly effective, but the threshold for child protection intervention is not consistently applied.

- i) Contact and referral missing officers in the MASH ensure there is effective oversight of children who go missing. Not all children who go missing are offered return home interviews and, when they are offered, they are not always completed.
- j) Most children are visited regularly, but sometimes initial visits to children take too long and there can be gaps in visiting after initial intervention.
- k) Most child protection enquiries are thorough and lead to appropriate decisions. The quality of recording of the child protection enquiry remains too variable, with insufficient analysis.
- l) Managers are now more consistent in driving children's plans and supporting social workers, though leaders recognise that this work is not yet of the consistency, quality or regularity needed.
- m) Staff spoken to during the visit, told inspectors that they enjoy working in Buckinghamshire. They report being well supported by managers and, that leaders are visible and approachable.
- n) Newly appointed staff receive a thorough induction, which helps their transition into the service.
- o) In a small minority of children's cases, there are delays in convening strategy discussions and not all relevant agencies are consistently engaged in strategy discussions, particularly health partners.

The next monitoring visit is likely to take place in Autumn 2019.

Children's Homes progress update

Our first new home in Aylesbury has been open for almost a year and recently had its first Ofsted inspection, where it was judged to be 'good'. I am delighted with the outcome and it is a real credit to the children's home staffing team for the way they managed to achieve a 'good' rating in their very first inspection.

Our second new home, also in Aylesbury is now open (picture below) following a complete refurbishment, providing additional residential placements for up to five young people in care. The new home provides vital space for young people aged between 8 and 18 who, for whatever reason, need to live away from their parents or families. This new facility is great news for our vulnerable children in Buckinghamshire. We are committed to ensuring that as many young people in our care as possible are able to maintain important links to their friends and local communities. Homes like this provide a welcoming and stable family-like environment for children who are already going through a difficult time in their lives so it is important that we do all we can to support them.



I am also pleased to report that we have had an offer accepted and are currently going through the planning application process for our third new home. The property is located in High Wycombe and it is anticipated that if all goes to plan then the home will open in Spring 2020.

Increasing the number of places for children to be looked after in Buckinghamshire also reduces the high cost of out of county placements and reduces the distance children are placed away from their homes. This also makes it easier for children to see their social workers and spend more time together rather than having to travel long distances to see each other.

Fostering Update

In April 2018, the service launched its ambitious three-year recruitment and retention strategy with the aim of growing and developing our 'in-house' fostering service to increase the number of children placed with our carers within the county by 20% each year.

During the last year, we have significantly reduced the number of Independent Fostering Agency placements and as a result, we now have 31 more in-house placements than we did in April 2018. We, in fact, managed to exceed our targets with 15 mainstream households approved by the Fostering Panel, generating 19 new available placements.

Key developments during the last year:

- **Family and friend (Connected Persons) placements**
This is always our first consideration when a young person is brought into care. In the past year, we have aimed to bring support for family and friends in line with mainstream placements. Therefore, we have started providing access to our 'skills to foster' course to these carers and have included them in the review of payments. This helps us ensure that these carers are supported to provide stable placements.
- **Training**
We have run a total of 115 face to face courses to over 80 delegates, covering 55 different topics ranging from introduction sessions to prospective carers to behaviour models, such as the great behaviour breakthrough. Upskilling our foster carers supports placement stability and reduces the risk of placement breakdown.
- **Child & Adolescent Mental Health Service (CAMHS) partnership**
We have been able to make available to our carers appointments to discuss concerns, either personal or related to children in placement, with a CAMHS clinical psychologist. CAMHS workers have also attended support groups to hear concerns from our carers to help shape their offer.
- **External placements:**
Where we do not have an available in-house carer we will place a child with an independent fostering agency. Over the last year we have worked closely with our providers to develop a closer working relationship which allows them to develop a longer term plan to meet our needs.
- **Post 18 support:**
Updating our staying put policy and developing our supported lodgings policies and offer which is supporting stability for young people following their 18th birthday.

Mental Health Support Teams in Schools

In September last year, Buckinghamshire submitted a bid for government trailblazer funding to develop Mental Health Support Teams in schools. This followed the Mental Health Green Paper which called for earlier intervention and prevention for children and young people. Working in partnership with the Department for Education, NHS England have committed to funding and rolling out Mental Health Support Teams to between one-fifth and one-quarter of the country by the end of 2023.

Buckinghamshire was delighted to be one of the 25 successful sites across the UK identified for wave 1, with almost £600k allocated to develop 2 initial Mental Health Support Teams.

These multi-agency teams will be fully operational in September and will include mental health practitioners, family resilience workers, youth workers and peer support workers, and will provide support to 31 of our schools in 3 key areas:

- 1) Delivering evidence based interventions for mild to moderate mental health issues. The new teams will carry out interventions alongside established provision such as counselling, educational psychologists, and school nurses building on the support already available and not replacing it.
- 2) Supporting the designated senior mental health lead in each education setting to introduce or develop their whole school or college approach;
- 3) Giving timely advice to school and college staff, and liaising with external specialist services, to help children and young people to get the right support and stay in education.

This is a collaborative, partnership project with strong buy in from across schools, colleges, health and voluntary sector partners and the Local Authority. The work is supportive of the approach set out in the Buckinghamshire Early Help Strategy and has been aligned to the new Early Help model.

Last month, Buckinghamshire submitted a bid for wave 2 funding following an invitation from NHS England. If successful, this would bring additional investment to implement two further teams and allow us to extend support across further areas of the county.

Youth Service Traineeship Case Study

The Youth Service's Inspired traineeship programme has just completed its fourth cohort and continues to see great success. The 12 week programme which combines education and employability training, including an eight week work experience placement, has been a catalyst for vulnerable young people to change their lives.

Below is an example of one of our care leavers who has recently successfully completed the programme.

Initially L struggled with her communication skills and coping with her emotions. At the very beginning of the traineeship programme she would regularly get very frustrated when things did not go her way and would struggle to accept constructive criticism or guidance. L stated that in school and college the formal classroom environment did not suit her and she would often get in trouble. Despite this, L attended the full 12 week traineeship programme. This included 100 hours work experience placement with the County Council HR department and the Adult Social Care business support team. She learned employability skills and developed specific work based competencies. The relaxed environment of the programme which utilised youth work methods was a much better approach for L rather than the formal learning programmes she had been involved in previously. A great deal of work was carried out with L to improve her communication and coping strategies linked to her emotions. She was challenged to try new things and set goals for herself.

L's hard work and determination was key in her completing this course. She actually completed the programme within 12 weeks, so was able to spend extra time looking for and applying for employment.

She pushed herself outside of her comfort zone by applying for the County Council's Business Development Apprenticeship position and was successful and has been offered this role.

The biggest achievement for L was her own recognition of how she had changed her communication approach and the improvement in her attitude. During her last session, she reflected on how far she has come in this area. L continues to attend the 'We Do Care' forums and supports other young people in care and care leavers.

Frontline visit to Youth Offending Service

Youth crime is an issue which has affected all communities across the country and a visit to the Youth Offending Service assisted in gaining a more detailed insight into their efforts to divert children away from the Criminal Justice System and prevent further offending.

If we are to prevent young people entering the criminal justice system in the first place, it is essential we understand the trigger factors to crime, and work with the root cause issues such as school exclusions, low self-esteem, dysfunctional families to name but a few. One way in which the Youth Offending Team is achieving this is by working more closely with schools.

Funding has been secured via the Early Intervention Youth Fund to offer Speech and Language Therapists to eight of our secondary schools as there is a clear link between children's unmet communication needs and those that are entering the criminal justice sector. A youth worker has also been employed to offer detached outreach work to those children who do not ordinarily access positive activities. In addition, Restorative Justice training has been delivered to schools, foster carers and social care staff to equip them to assist young people in recognising the harm they cause and enabling victims of crime to have a voice.

They have also redeployed their existing Early Intervention Worker to be co-located within schools to support staff and keep children in school environment. This is currently being piloted in Highcrest and The Mandeville School, with a view to increase this provision across other schools as two further workers are recruited via the community safety partnership fund.

**WARREN WHYTE
CABINET MEMBER FOR CHILDREN'S SERVICES**

CABINET MEMBER FOR RESOURCES



Technology Services Update

The focus of the IT Team remains on upgrading the council's core IT capabilities, preparatory work for unitary and joint working with our NHS colleagues.

All IT business cases are submitted for approval to the council's Technology and Digital Board (TDB). To date the following business cases have been submitted and approved by TDB:-

- Core infrastructure (Dec 2018)
- Corporate Telephony (Jan 2019)
- Mobile phone Telephony (Jan 2019)
- Managed Security Service (Feb 2019)
- User device procurement and replacement (May 2019)
- Microsoft Partner procurement (to support unitary/ICS work) (May 2019)
- Applications migration
- Move to Windows 10 for all staff devices (May 2019)

As part of the IT Improvement Programme the council is currently moving its core systems (SAP, Children's Services) onto a new IT Platform. This is part of a programme to provide a more resilient and more efficient service environment. By the autumn the council will also replace its two legacy telephony systems and move all users to a new Skype for Business Online environment. On the cyber security front, a new monitoring service is currently being rolled out; this service will enhance our current cyber stance through accurate risk alerting and pro-active threat analysis. We're currently in discussion with our District and NHS colleagues to see if they wish to join this new cyber service. Lastly the council will shortly be rolling out Windows 10 to 3,500 staff. Technical work is currently taking place to enable an initial deployment by September.

On the unitary front we continue to work closely with our District colleagues on what is a substantial programme of work to transform the IT provision both before and after vesting day. An immediate priority is to connect up all the councils so that key systems like SAP can be accessed by all staff. Working with specialist partners, the council is leading a review of each council's IT network environment with a clear objective for a safe and secure means to join up those networks this autumn well before vesting day. Other business critical work areas include: IT architecture design for the new council, cross border printing, applications review, new single email address (buckinghamshire.gov.uk), confirmed councillors' IT provision, telephony and call centre integration, IT licensing and supplier contract rationalisation and the new configuration of business critical applications like SAP.

As part of the Integrated Care System (ICS) the council's IT team continues to work with colleagues at Buckinghamshire Healthcare NHS Trust, the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG),

the Ambulance Trust and Fire and Rescue on areas of mutual interest and those that deliver economies of scale and increased efficiencies. We've already carried out a very successful joint procurement of new IT hardware (tablet PCs, PCs, phones, desktop screens etc). With a combined buying power of 10,000 IT users (against the council's 3,500) we are able to achieve substantial market discounts. With the NHS Trust also rolling out Windows 10 we have pooled resources so that one jointly funded team will manage the process for both partners; this is not only cost efficient but also maximises the availability and skills of the staff involved. Other joint working initiatives have included a joint procurement for a mobile phone provider, wifi access for NHS/council staff at each other's buildings, connecting up our respective data centres (to test potential disaster recovery opportunities) and option appraisals for both teams to share the same technical capabilities.

Apprenticeship Accelerator Programme

BCC has been successful in its application to join the LGA Apprenticeship Accelerator Programme (AAP). This will mean that BCC can access up to eight days of free consultancy work through the LGA consultancy team between July 2019 and January 2020, starting with an initial scoping meeting in July. The core offer from LGA is to work with councils on their apprenticeship strategies to increase the number of apprenticeship starts (which addresses progress towards the 2.3% public sector target). This will enable us to position a new BCC apprenticeship strategy leading into plans for the new unitary council from April 2020. In our submission to LGA, we proposed the following outcomes:

- An updated apprenticeship plan (core LGA offer).
- Analysis of workforce data linking apprenticeship training to job roles in specific areas such as Early Help service restructure and Adult Social Care restructures of direct care.
- Identification of resources for a coordinated apprenticeship offer to schools.

In return the AAP programme asks us to make the following commitments:

1. Commit to include apprenticeships as a keystone of their workforce strategy.
2. Commit to complete a skills mapping process to map apprenticeship standards against job / skills shortage areas for both the local authority itself and any maintained schools.
3. Commit to developing/updating your apprenticeship plan.
4. Commit to putting in place an 'Apprenticeships First' approach, prioritising apprenticeships for all new vacancies.
5. Commit to delivering an increase in apprenticeship starts by March 2020.
6. Commitment from Chief Executive / senior managers to support the above.
7. Share any learning and progress made with the wider sector by actively participating in the evaluation programme.

This AAP will provide a real organisational focus on apprenticeships across BCC and ensure that we are fully prepared for the move to unitary status from 1 April 2020.

Blue Badge

The Blue Badge scheme is extended to those with 'hidden disabilities': those with less visible disabilities will benefit from the biggest change in the Blue Badge scheme in 50 years, with the extended criteria coming into force on 30 August 2019, thanks to the rollout of [new guidance](#).

For drivers or passengers with dementia, anxiety disorders or reduced mobility, the anticipation of travel difficulties such as finding a parking space can build on top of the stress of the journey itself. The new guidance will offer a lifeline to people who often find road travel difficult by providing better access to work and other amenities. It will also help combat loneliness by enabling them to stay connected to family and friends.

Extending the Blue Badge scheme is a watershed moment in ensuring those with hidden disabilities are able to travel with greater ease and live more independent lives. To help councils with the expected increase in applications, the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government will provide £1.7 million in the first year of the programme.

National Graduate Development Programme (NGDP)

BCC has this year joined LGA's National Graduate Development Programme. The NGDP programme aims to match local authorities with high calibre and committed graduates with the potential to become future leaders within local government.

BCC is delighted to have three graduates joining us through the scheme in the autumn fresh from studies at Durham, Loughborough and Oxford University.

The scheme attracted 4,500 applications, filtered down to 221 through a rigorous centralised assessment process. The shortlisted candidates then chose their top three host councils after meeting the 350 participating authorities at an event in May.

One of the biggest draws to Bucks, described by the candidates, was the opportunity to play a part in our unitary journey and bringing the vision for the county to life. They also described how the blend between heritage and innovation within the organisation's and county's identity is something that really stood BCC apart.

The HR&OD team hosted an interview day in June, where our shortlisted candidates got to meet CMT and the Leader, as well as spend time with some of our graduate alumni network (who took them on a familiarisation tour of Aylesbury). It was an inspiring day, meeting such driven, socially responsible and energetic individuals, determined to make a genuine difference.

The successful trainees will complete three placements across the breadth of the organisation over two years, where they will be given opportunities to get involved in high profile work from the start. All of the trainees' first placements will be within the Policy, Performance and Communications function. Alongside hands on experience, the trainees will benefit from a brilliant learning and development programme, including residential modules, regional networking events and a Level 7 Certificate in Leadership and Management.

We look forward to seeing where their careers take them and helping them fulfil their potential within Bucks.

**JOHN CHILVER
CABINET MEMBER FOR RESOURCES**

CABINET MEMBER FOR HEALTH & WELLBEING



Digital Front Door

Following extensive redesign work and engagement with users, the Care Advice Bucks website has been completely redesigned. The new modernised site will work easily on mobile phones and content is much more tailored to the way in which people look for help and advice. As well as finding information and support for adults, their families and carers, visitors to the site will also be able to get recommendations of activities, groups and services near where they live. The new site is expected to launch at the end of August.

Short Term Intervention Service

The Council's occupational therapy and reablement services are being brought together to improve the quality of short term intervention for residents. This therapy-led approach builds on the strengths of both services and makes the best use of capacity. The service is being co-designed and workshops are taking place with staff to develop the new approach. Benefits for residents will include quicker access to services and a more holistic approach to meeting needs. Training will be taking place later in the summer to train staff as trusted assessors, meaning that more staff will be able to assess need and issue minor pieces of equipment.

Social Care Workforce

The recruitment of Senior Social Workers and Occupational Therapists remains challenging. However, we have recently been successful in recruiting three Occupational Therapists and one Senior Social Worker within the Learning Disabilities team following targeted recruitment campaigns and a 'try before you apply' initiative. From April 2019 to date we have successfully recruited two Social Workers and we are currently running campaigns to recruit Social Workers across the adult social care service.

The introduction of market factor payments and 'Golden Hellos' for Qualified Social Workers has brought salaries in line with local competitors and colleagues from Children's Services.

We are also introducing a face to face exit interview process to sit alongside the online survey which is already in place. The data from both processes will be used to help inform future actions around retention plans.

Adult Social Care Fees and Charges

The new schedule of Adult Social Care Fees and Charges came into effect on 22 May 2019. This followed a consultation process that took place between 15 October and 7 December 2018. Responses to the consultation did impact on the proposed fees. For Domiciliary Care, the proposed increase was scaled back from a 30p increase per hour to a 20p increase per hour and for Telecare, as a result of the consultation responses, the fee levels have been frozen.

It should be noted that the actual charge that an individual pays may not be the same as the published figure, as everyone who receives adult social care services is entitled to a financial assessment which determines what they can afford to pay, and bills are capped at this level.

The new fees and charges will take effect from the billing period starting 15 July. The gap between the decision date and the implementation date is to allow sufficient time to advise all users of their new charges.

Market Position Statement for Prevention, Early Help and Supporting People

On 21 May 2019, the Integrated Commissioning team held an event for voluntary and community sector (VCS) organisations to launch the Market Position Statement (MPS) for Prevention, Early Help and Supporting People in a community setting. The event was well attended and received by over 60 people from 34 organisations.

Key messages from the workshop included issues for VCS organisations around grant funding focusing on service delivery, access to population data, the need for earlier engagement and the need to adopt new ways of contracting such the lead provider model.

Changes in the Buckinghamshire Health and Care System

The NHS England Long Term Plan published in January set out that integrated care systems will be at Sustainable Transformation Partnership (STP) level and introduced Primary Care Networks across the country.

On 1 July 2019, Buckinghamshire established 12 Primary Care Networks (PCN). Each PCN involves a number of local practices working together, typically covering between 30–50,000 patients. PCNs will get significant investment for new staff in the coming years and will take a proactive approach to managing population health.

Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire and Berkshire West (BOB) STP has now become an Integrated Care System. The shift recognises the progress made in improving the care and health of local communities when NHS providers, commissioners, local authorities and other sector partners work together.

In Buckinghamshire, this signals the move to becoming an Integrated Care Partnership (ICP) at the county level, which will provide the opportunity to focus on delivering local services for local people whilst getting the benefits of working at scale and sharing expertise and resources across the BOB Integrated Care System.

**LIN HAZELL
CABINET MEMBER HEALTH AND WELLBEING**

CABINET MEMBER FOR EDUCATION & SKILLS



Special Educational Needs Service

The service has now been restructured into three geographical area teams across the county with bases in Aylesbury, Amersham and High Wycombe following the transfer of the Specialist Teaching Service from the Buckinghamshire Learning Trust last year. The teams will be an integrated service with Educational Psychologists, Specialist Teachers and SEN Officers, creating a more consistent and effective approach to the way we work with families and settings across Buckinghamshire. We are currently in a transitional phase in preparation for full implementation from September 2019.

Hero Slinn joined the team on 1 April 2019 as the permanent Head of Service and has already driven a significant amount of change within the service. There are three key areas for improvement identified from the SEND Improvement Plan for the Local Area (across education, health and social care):

1. Education Health and Care (EHC) Plans – ensuring we are meeting statutory timescales alongside improving the quality of the content of the plans.
2. Autism – being the fastest growing area of concern, we need to be sure that we are all in a position across the area to meet the needs of these children and young people.
3. Sufficiency - making sure we have sufficient school places for all of our children, both within mainstream and in specialist provision.

During the last year, the service has been addressing the significant backlog of EHC plans (those outside of the statutory 20 week timescale). This backlog has now been effectively eliminated but the residual effect on current performance being less than the target of 20 weeks will remain until September 2019.

At the beginning of June, an SEN Conference on Autism was organised by the Local Authority and health partners. Approximately 100 school practitioners attended a number of workshops from a range of speakers, including representatives from our special schools and health colleagues alike.

Strong and Improving Educational Performance

The latest figures show that the percentage of pupils attending a school rated as good or outstanding by Ofsted within Buckinghamshire continues to increase. As a result, 91.5% of our students now attend a high quality school which is significantly above the 85% of pupils nationally. This is the highest figure that the authority has achieved since the Ofsted framework changed in 2013.

For the first time, disadvantaged pupils in Buckinghamshire outperform similar pupils nationally for the Key Attainment 8 measure. Improving outcomes for disadvantaged pupils has been an area of

focus for several years and this hard work in schools across the county is now reflected in the performance of our children in GCSE results. The gap between our pupils from disadvantaged backgrounds and their peers has also closed and work continues to continue this trend. In looking at another vulnerable group, the Year 1 phonics for children who have a first language other than English has also improved and is now above results for similar pupils nationally.

The overall performance of pupils in Buckinghamshire remains above those nationally. Our data shows that at a secondary level our GCSE outcomes are first in many measures when compared against our statistical neighbours and are strong against all authorities nationally. Our secondary schools continue to improve their performance and permanent secondary school exclusions have fallen below national figures for the first time in three years.

Supporting Schools after the Buckinghamshire Learning Trust

The education team has been working hard to support those schools who bought into services from the Buckinghamshire Learning Trust (BLT) since the Trust went into administration in March 2019.

They have ensured that all of the Newly Qualified Teachers (NQTs) that were managed by the BLT on behalf of the authority have had a smooth transition into the new support brokered by 'Teaching Talent', the umbrella organisation for teaching schools in the county. 'Teaching Talent' is supporting these teachers to ensure that all are on track to complete their probationary year.

As an authority, we have also ensured that key events for the teaching community continued without interruption, including a variety of training courses and conferences. There has also been a significant amount of work with governors to guarantee that they continue to receive high quality support and training. This support will be strengthened through plans to run a governor conference in the autumn term.

Throughout this period, schools have been briefed on the changes through a weekly newsletter. So far, we have had very positive feedback from Headteachers about the work that we have carried out and they have been very appreciative that there has been a strong level of support and communication from the authority.

**ANITA CRANMER
CABINET MEMBER FOR EDUCATION AND SKILLS**



County Council

Cabinet Member Decisions Taken

Information on decisions taken by Cabinet Members since the last County Council agenda. For an up-to-date list of decisions taken and forthcoming decisions, please refer to the Council's website – www.buckscc.gov.uk/democracy

Cabinet Member for Children's Services

18 Jun 2019

CS03.19 - Staying put policy update (Decision taken)

The Cabinet Member:

APPROVED the updated Staying Put Policy, amendments include:

- Updating of payment amounts to align with current fostering payments
- Clarification of areas covered by the staying put allowance
- Clarification of payments for placements where the young person is at university

12 Jul 2019

CS04.19 - Policy Position - National Transfer Scheme for Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children (Decision taken)

The Cabinet Member AGREED to:

Accept up to 2 UASC transfers per month, with the maximum number of UASC being looked after equivalent to 0.07% of our child population.

Cabinet Member for Community Engagement and Public Health

1 Jul 2019

CE03.19 - Tobacco Control Strategy (Decision taken)

The Cabinet Member:

AGREED the Buckinghamshire Tobacco Control Strategy and action plan



Cabinet Member for Community Engagement and Public Health and Cabinet Member for Resources

3 Jun 2019

R05.19 - Extending the term on a £10k Loan to Swan Credit Union (Decision taken)

The Cabinet Members AGREED that:

Buckinghamshire County Council extend the term of the existing £10,000 subordinated loan to Swan Credit Union Ltd at 0% interest for a further 5 years (repayable by 1 April 2029).

Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing

29 May 2019

HW04.19 - Adult Social Care Fees 2019-20 (Decision taken)

The Cabinet Member:

AGREED the introduction of the charges shown in the table in the report from 31 May 2019

14 Jun 2019

HW05.19 - Adult Social Care Data Quality Strategy (Decision taken)

The Cabinet Member:

AGREED the Adult Social Care Data Quality Strategy as set out in the Appendix to the report

Cabinet Member for Planning and Environment

17 Jul 2019

PE06.19 - Buckinghamshire County Council Culvert Policy (Decision taken)

The Cabinet Member for Planning & Environment:

ENDORSED the policy and AGREED that it can be published on the County Council's website and, from that point onwards, taken into account in the consideration of future applications for Ordinary Watercourse Land Drainage Consents. The policy will be reviewed in the event of a significant change in relevant legislation, national or local policy, or otherwise annually.

Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Transportation

29 May 2019

T15.19 - Formalise existing restriction on the slip road forming part of the North Orbital Road, Denham Green (Decision taken)

The Cabinet Member:

- **AUTHORISED** the Executive Director Transport, Economy, and Environment to make the Traffic Regulation Order.
- **AGREED** that responders to the Statutory Consultation be informed of the Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Transportation Decision.

29 May 2019

T16.19 - Fieldhouse Lane Marlow Waiting Restrictions (Decision taken)

The Cabinet Member:

- AUTHORISED** the Director of Growth, Strategy and Highways to make the Traffic Regulation Order (TRO) for the scheme outlined in this report.
- over rules** the objections to the proposed order on the grounds of enforcing the requirements of the Highway Code Rule 243 and Section 22 of the Road Traffic Act 1988.
- AGREED** that responders to the Statutory Consultation be informed of the Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Transportation Decision.
- AGREED** that the TRO be made as advertised at Statutory Consultation between 18th January – 8th February 2019.

17 Jun 2019

T17.19 - Fleet Trading Account Budget (Decision taken)

The Cabinet Member:

AGREED the Fleet Trading Account budget for 2019-20 in line with current Financial Regulations

16 Jul 2019

L02.19 - South East Aylesbury Link Road and Eastern Link Road (Decision taken)

The Leader and Deputy Leader AUTHORISED:

- **The Head of Highways Infrastructure Projects** to enter into NEC4 contracts through the Midlands Highways Alliance Framework for the South East Aylesbury Link Road and Eastern Link Road. This will initially only be for Early Contractor Involvement.
- **A delegation of authority** to the Head of Highways Infrastructure Projects to approve progression from Early Contractor Involvement into full contract subject to performance of the contractor during ECI.

For further information please contact: Claire Hawkes on 01296 382343

